

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

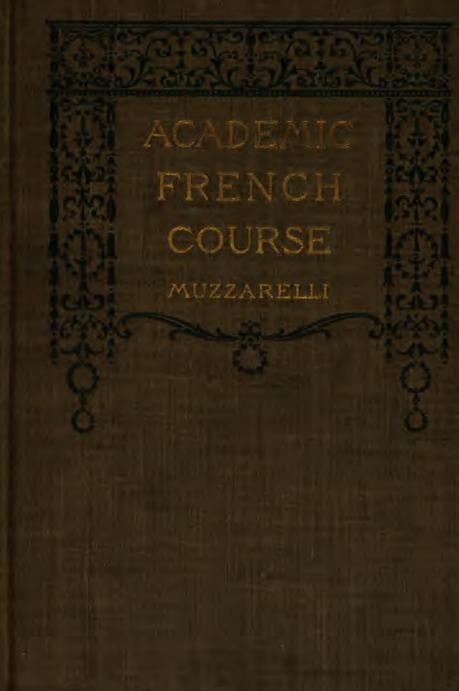
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



durt 1518.94.590



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

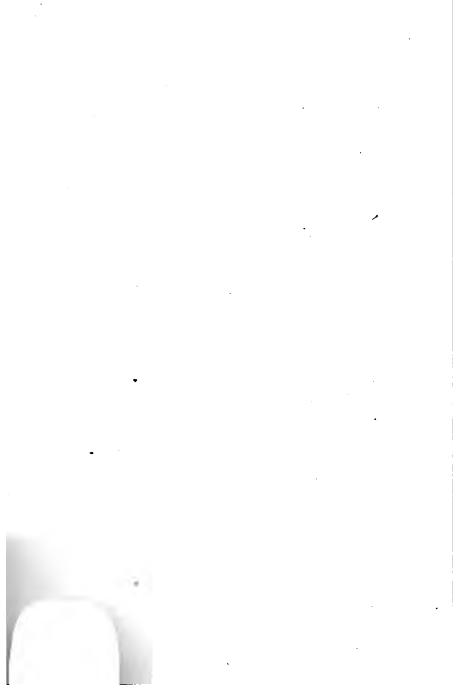
Department of Education

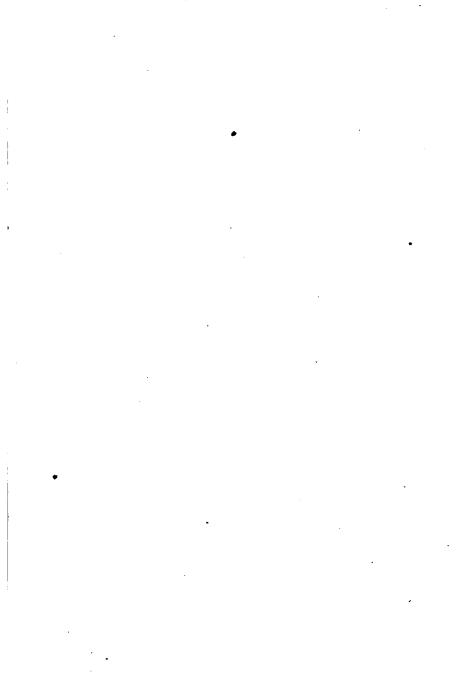
COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS
Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED

HARVARD COLLEGE

3 2044 102 857 190





THE

ACADEMIC FRENCH COURSE

IN ACCORDANCE WITH

THE LATEST GRAMMATICAL RULES ADOPTED BY THE FRENCH ACADEMY

BY

ANTOINE MUZZARELLI

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE; AUTHOR OF "LES ANTONYMES DE LA LANGUE FRANÇAISE," "ENGLISH ANTONYMES," ETC.

first Pear

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Educ T 1518.94.590

Harvard University, Dept. of Education Library

FRANSFERRED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

June 12,1929

COPYBIGHT, 1894, BY

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

Printed by TAm. Ivison Rew York, U. S. Z.

INTRODUCTION.

An experience of fifteen years in the teaching of modern languages has convinced the author of this work that the much-vaunted Natural Method is totally inapplicable in schools,—a view which is fully borne out by the experience of the foremost instructors of this country, who have thoroughly tested its merits. Their opinion is to the effect, that, in modern language teaching in the school, we must keep to the standard methods, while ever seeking to improve upon them.

It is with this distinct object in view that the present work has been undertaken. It aims to be preëminently practical, advancing from the easiest of first steps to the moderately difficult in a constant gradation. Its great object is simplicity. Only those rules which are absolutely indispensable are given in the body of the grammar in connection with the exercises, and they are arranged after a strictly utilitarian plan. pupil's brain is allowed free course, unimpeded by countless exceptions, or the mass of grammatical baggage which is the delight of the grammarian and the bane of the schoolboy. The author's aim is to supply the pupil with as full and complete a vocabulary as is possible within the narrow limits of a two-years' course, making him acquainted from the beginning with the names of such objects as he comes in contact with in his everyday surroundings. In order that he may secure a thorough grasp of everything presented for study, care has been taken to provide recapitulation exercises, at

short intervals, in the shape of conversations between teacher and pupil, which may take the form of either oral or written exercises, or both, as the teacher may judge expedient.

Further recapitulation exercises of a new character have been given at the end of the regular conjugations, under the form of extracts of moderate difficulty, which have been specially designed as the best method to enable the pupil to master the various parts of speech, so as to employ them correctly and without hesitation. These exercises consist of transpositions; i.e., the alteration in gender, number, and person, of various parts of speech occurring in the extracts.

Entirely new features of the present work are, firstly, an introduction to the phonetics of the language, reproducing French sounds with as nearly as possible their English equivalents; and, secondly, the conjugation of the four regular model verbs, with a different object after each person, always appropriate to the verb, and carefully chosen, so that the same object is never found twice. A complete sentence is thus formed, largely increasing the pupil's vocabulary, and eliminating the weary barrenness of the old cut-and-dried method, je donne, tu donnes, il donne, etc. Special care has also been taken to explain fully the use of the adjectives and pronouns, with all their changes of gender, number, and person.

The subjunctive mood, the irregular verbs and their derivatives, together with various other instruments of torture to a beginner, have been left over for the second year. Exception has, however, been made in the case of aller, which, being of such constant recurrence in both spoken and written French, is conjugated in full in the Appendix, where will be found grouped together those points of syntax, with the more important grammatical exceptions, that have been purposely eliminated from the body of the work.

Another feature of the work consists in the lessons in conversational form, at the end of the course, entitled "A Trip to Paris," replete with information of the most practical kind, and very largely augmenting the student's vocabulary with an extensive variety of expressions in daily use among the educated classes in France, and showing the genius of the language in a manner that is fascinating, and at the same time easy of application.

The whole aim of the present work is to emphasize the great difference between the two languages in their respective turns of thought and forms of expression. The author holds the doctrine that the importance of the eye is far greater in the matter of learning a language than that of the ear, undoubtedly high as is the latter. Accuracy comes, not through the ear, but through the eye.

In translating, the teacher should never lose sight of the fact that ideas, and not words merely, are of primary importance: hence to guide the pupil away from the great stumbling-block of literal renderings from English into French, ought to be his constant care. Such renderings are in many cases not French at all, but barbarisms which would be highly ludicrous to a Gallic ear; just as to an American it would appear the height of absurdity to say, "On entering the building, I uncovered myself," which is the literal translation of the French locution, Je me suis découvert, meaning "I took off my hat."

It is, after all, the power to read a foreign language, and so enjoy its literature, that is of more universal use than the power to converse in that language.

On the other hand, the importance of good pronunciation must not by any means be overlooked. It is mainly to the teacher that the pupils must look for success in this department. He should take care, therefore, diligently to train the ear by pronouncing each French sentence aloud, and insisting on its repetition, sound for sound, by the class, or, when necessary, by the individual pupil.

We would impress upon our colleagues, if we may be allowed to do so, the vital necessity of proceeding slowly, of insisting on the mastery of the particular lesson that the class is engaged upon, before proceeding to the next. After all, the teacher is the best judge of the amount of work that can be effectively done in the time set apart in his school for the study of French, and we therefore prefer to leave to his judgment the exact division of the lessons as they become more difficult.

In conclusion, the author would draw attention to the fact that he has constantly endeavored to place himself at the point of view of the English-speaking pupil, having from the very start taken in hand the difficulties that beset the American student. This he has been enabled to do through a long residence in this country, which has familiarized him thoroughly with the fundamental differences between the English language and his mother tongue.

A. M.

NEW YORK, September, 1894.

CONTENTS.

SECTIO	ON					PAGE
I.	Introduction to the Phonetics of	OF THE	FRENCE	LA	NGUAG	е 9
	Orthography					. 9
	Pronunciation					. 12
	Quantity					. 26
II.	Rules on the Parts of Speech	AND O	ETRE .	AND	Avoir	. 33
III.	Conjugation of Regular Verbs					. 127
IV.	APPENDIX: SYNTAX					. 182
	The Articles at a Glance					. 182
	The Noun or Substantive					. 183
	The Adjective					. 189
	The Pronoun					. 194
	The Verb					. 199
	The Adverb					. 229
	Similarity of English and Fren	ch Wo	rds .			. 232
	FRENCH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY .					. 237
	English-French Vocabulary .					. 264
	Index					. 293

ABBREVIATIONS AND SIGNS.

acad.	=	académie.	irreg.	=	irregular.
acc.	=	accusative.	lit.	=	literally.
adj.	=	adjective.	loc.	=	locution.
adv.	= -	adverb. adverbial.	$\left. egin{mmatrix} \mathbf{m.} \\ \mathbf{masc.} \end{matrix} \right\}$	=	masculine.
aff.	=	affirmative.	n.	=	noun.
art.	=	article.	neg.	=	negative.
cond.	=	conditional.	nom.	=	nominative.
conj.	=	conjunction.	o bj.	=	o bjective.
conjug.	=	conjugation.	p.	=	page.
conjunc.	=	conjunctive.	part.	=	partitive.
dat.	=	dative.	perf.	=	perfect.
def.	=	definite.	2022	1	person.
demonstr.	=	demonstrative.	pers.	= 1	personal.
dim.	=	diminutive.	p.p.	=	past participle.
dir. obj.	=	direct object.	pl. \	=	plural.
disjunc.	=	disjunctive.	plur.∫	_	. –
ex.	=	example.	poss.	= .	possessive.
f.)	=	feminine.	prep.	=	preposition.
fem. }	. =	teminine.	pres.	=	present.
fut.	=	future.	pres. part.	=	present participle.
gen.	=	genitive.	pron.	=	pronoun.
imper.	=	imperative.	reg.	=	regular.
impf.	=	imperfect.	rel.	=	relative.
indef.	=	indefinite.	s.)		singular.
indic.	=	indicative.	sing. \int	=	
ind. obj.	=	indirect object.	subj.	=	subjunctive.
inter.	=	interrogative.	tr.	=	transitive.
interj.	=	interjection.	trans.	=	translate.
intr.	=	intransitive.	v.	=	verb.

<sup>before h signifies that h is aspirate.
before a word signifies irregular verb.
signifies that the word or expression inclosed is not to be translated.</sup>

SECTION I.

INTRODUCTION TO THE PHONETICS OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

[The pupil is not required to study this section at the start, as it is intended principally for purposes of reference.]

T.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. THE ALPHABET.

The French alphabet is composed of twenty-five letters, as follows:—

A B C D E F G H I J K L M ah be* ce* de e† fe ge‡ he i
$$\parallel$$
 je‡ ke le me N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z ne o pe ke re se te u $\$$ ve kse i \parallel ze \P

W (called *double* \mathbf{v}) is only used in a few foreign words. A, e, i, o, u, \mathbf{v} , are vowels; the rest are consonants.

Following this nomenclature, the seven consonants f, h, l, m, n, r, s, are of the feminine gender, while the remaining letters are of the masculine gender.

[•] Pronounce be as bu in butter; ce as ce in lancer, etc.

[†] Pronounce e as u in muddle. ‡ Pronounce g and j as s in pleasure.

Pronounce i and y as the English e.

[§] To produce this sound neatly, pronounce the English e, then prolong the sound in closing the lips a little upwards, and thus will be formed the exact sound of the French u.

[¶] According to this new naming, all the letters are masculine. As, however, many people continue to make use of the old names of the letters, we give them herewith:—

2. ACCENTS AND OTHER CONVENTIONAL SIGNS.

There are three accents, — the acute (l'accent aigu), the grave (l'accent grave), and the circumflex (l'accent circonflexe).

- (1) The acute ('), which indicates a sharp sound, is placed upon any e closed,* and if at the end of a syllable, whether or not it is followed by the sign of the plural, s (répété, les bontés); but there is no accent on the e closed of fermez or manger, because it is not the e that ends the syllable.
- (2) The grave (`), which indicates a broad sound, is placed upon any open e^* preceding a mute syllable belonging to the same word (prophète, il amènera); or upon any open e preceding a final s (such as après, succès), except in mes, tes, ces, les, des, ses, and words ending in elle, erre, esse, ette, etc., in which the doubling of the consonant makes the sound of the preceding e open and the accent useless. The grave accent occurs also on a in a few words (a, ba, déja, ca) and on u in où.
- (3) The circumflex (^), which indicates a broader sound, is placed upon every vowel save y. It is used when the vowel is long, and denotes some letter now discarded (as in age, tete, epttre, cote, which were formerly spelled aage, teste, etc.); and in some instances merely to distinguish words which are spelled alike (as in pecher (to sin), pecher (to fish); mur (wall), mur (ripe); etc.).

The other signs are —

(4) The diæresis (**), le tréma, which is placed over e, i, or u, when it is to be pronounced distinct from the preceding vowel: la-i-que, Sa-ü-l.

^{*} The e"closed" is the sound produced by almost closing the mouth, while the "open" e is pronounced with the mouth open.

- (5) The apostrophe ('), l'apostrophe, which is the sign used when a, e, or i is to be dropped or elided before a succeeding vowel: l'ame, l'arbre, s'il, for la ame, le arbre, si il, etc. The a is suppressed only in la, article or pronoun; i is dropped only from the conjunction si before the pronoun il or ils, never before elle or any other word.
- (6) The cedilla (,), la cédille, placed under the c to indicate that it must retain the soft sound of s, which it had in the primitive word. Thus, from France, français; recevoir, reçu; etc.
- (7) The hyphen (-), le trait d'union, or tiret, used to connect two or more words: donnez-le-moi, etc.

3. PUNCTUATION, AND USE OF CAPITALS.

There are in French, as well as in English, ten punctuation marks, called —

- (1) La virgule (,), the comma.
 (2) Le point et virgule . . . (;), the semicolon.
- (3) Les deux points (:), the colon.
- (4) Le point (.), the full stop, or period.
- (5) Le point d'interrogation (?), the interrogation point.
 (6) Le point d'exclamation (!), the exclamation point.
- (7) Les points de suspension (...), the notes of suspension.
- (8) Les guillemets ("), the quotation marks.
- (9) La parenthèse (), [], the parenthesis and bracket.

Capital letters are used in French as in English, except in the case of the pronoun I (je); the names of the months (janvier, etc.); the days of the week (lundi, etc.); and adjectives and titles derived from proper names, unless, of course, they begin a sentence (Un officier français, l'empereur Napoléon) or are used as nouns (Un Français).

II.

PRONUNCIATION.

1. VOWELS.

The most essential part of pronunciation being unquestionably the decomposition of words into their respective syllables, whose articulation can be modified by quality or by quantity, as will be seen later on, we have devised the following conventional rules, which contain the general principles of the present system of pronunciation.

- (1) Each letter, single or combined, on a line with its English equivalent, has the sound of that equivalent.
 - (2) The sign _ indicates that syllables are linked together.
 - (3) The sign = (equals) means "pronounced like."

Caution. — The following table aims to give, as nearly as possible, English equivalents for the French sounds; but, from the nature of the case, the equivalents are only approximate.

A	English Equivalents.	Remarks.	Examples.
1. a, à short*	'cat	The usual sound.	a-voir, a-ni-mal, i-ra, chat, là.
2. a, å long	far	When followed by double r, or with a circumflex accent.	bar-re, â-me, ch â-tea u.
3. a, silent		Only in a few words.	août, Caen, Saô-ne.

^{*} By "short" is meant here "pronounced quickly." See p. 26.

B	English Equivalents.	Remarks.	Examples.
1. e mute	hatter	The French mute e has a faint guttural sound at the end of a syllable.	le, me, te-nir re-le-ver.
2. e mute	silent, as in mute	At the end of a polysylla- ble (when the last syllable is theoretically formed by	ta-ble, sa-la-de
		the e); before final s (except as in 3d); before nt of the third person plural	ma-la-des, ai-ment, don- nent,
		of a verb; when used to preserve the soft sound of g; and in je when fol-	man-geai, son- geons, serai-je? ai-je?
3. e long	there	lowing its verb. When mute e is followed by s in monosyllables; or by silent t final.	ces, des, les pou-let, se-cret ca-chet.
4. e short	t her e	Before r.	fer, mer, cher.
5. è, é long	there	6 is a trifle longer and broader than 8.	très, père, fo-rêt ex-trê-me.
6. é short	mate	,	é-ga-li-té, thé ca-fé.
7. e short	mate	Before final silent r (of the infinitive) or final silent consonant other than s or t. The conjunction $et=6$, the t being always silent.	don-ner, bou- lan-ger, nez, clef, pied, et.
1			
1. i short	marine		il, fi-ni, i-ci.
2. i	onion	When followed in the same syllable (and frequently in others) by any vowel except e mute.	mi-el, pi-è-ge, ci-el.
3. i. i long	machine	The i circumflex is always long.	vie, rient, gî-te, a-bî-me.

0	English Equivalents.	Remarks.	Examples.		
1. o short	some (nearly)		hom-me, o-pu- lent, no-tre.		
2. o	nor	Before final r.	fort, mor-dre,		
3. 6 long	note	Especially when it forms the final syllable of a word.	le nô-tre, nos, vos, re-pos, sup-po-se.		
U					
1. u silent	no English equivalent	After g and q, except in a few words, or when followed by a vowel with the diæresis.	fa-ti-gue, quand, qua-tre, am- bi-gu-ë.		
2. u short	German ü	Becomes long with a circumflex, or when the syllable ends in e mute.	du, 6-lu, mu-gir, mû-re, vue.		
Y					
1. y short	marine	When alone, or when it is the vowel of the syllable.	y, py-ra-mi-de, sty-le.		
2. y short	onion	When followed by another vowel in the same syllable.	yeux, ya-ta-gan.		
3. y long	i-i	Between two vowels and in the word pays and its derivatives.	employé (em- ploi-ié), pay- san (pai-i-san).		
Combined Vov Simple S					
1. ai	= mute e ⁽¹⁾	In certain forms of the verb faire and its compounds.	faisant (fe-zan),		
2. ai	= è (5)	In all tenses of verbs except those ending in final	j'a-vais, je se- rais, pai-re,		
2 " "		ai, and je sais, tu sais, il sait.	baie.		

Combined Vowels forming Simple Sounds.	English Equivalents.	Remarks.	Examples,
3. ai	= 6(6)	When final, or when initial before any but a mute syllable.	gai, j'ai, je re- ce-vrai; ai-ma- ble, ai-san-ce, ai-sé; trai-ter.
4. au, eau	= 6(3)		tu-yau, 6-me- rau-de; che- vreaux.
5. ėu, œu	= u in hurt	Except in certain parts of the verb avoir, as eu, eu- rent, eus-sent, which are pronounced like u (2).	feu, bleu, jeu-ne, œuf, bœuf.
6. ou	= o in move		loup, où, par- tout, cour.

Combined Vowels forming Diphthongs.*

1. ia, io, ieu	$i^{(1)} - a^{(1)},$ $i^{(1)} - 0^{(1)},$ $i^{(1)} - eu^{(5)}$		fi-a-cre, vi-o-let, Di-eu.
2. oi, oy, oê	= wa in was	Better represented by pro- nouncing ou-a as one syllable.	loi, oie, oi-seau; jo-yeux; po-ê- le.
3. ou	= w	When followed in the same syllable by a pronounced vowel, which then retains its own sound; ou-i as one syllable.	ou-i, ou-est, fou-et.
4. uai, ue, ui, uo	$\mathbf{u}^{(2)} - \mathbf{a} \mathbf{i}^{(3)},$ $\mathbf{u}^{(2)} - \mathbf{e}^{(7)},$ $\mathbf{u}^{(2)} - \mathbf{i}^{(1)},$ $\mathbf{u}^{(2)} - 0^{(3)}$		sa-lu-ai, tu-ez, lu-i, im-pé- tu-o-si-té.

^{*} A diphthong in French is a combination of vowels producing two sounds uttered by a single emission of the voice. French diphthongs are formed with the three vowels i, o, u, and the vowel sound ou, followed by some other vowel.

2. NASALS.

English affords no equivalent for the nasalized vowel, which is best defined as that of the n in lung, without the g sound.

The nasals have four sounds, as follows: --

- 1. Nasalized an in band —
- aim, ain, ein, im, in, ym, yn; as, faim, bain, pein-tu-re, im-pôt, in-grat, sym-pa-thie, syn-ta-xe: en has also this sound when final after i or y, and after i in all parts of tenir, venir, and their derivatives; as, paien, tiens, viendrons.
- 2. Nasalized on in English bond am, an, em, en, as, am-bu-lan-ce, Jean, an-ge, em-pi-re, en-voie.
- 3. Nasalized on in English long om, on; as, pom-pe, Lon-dres, on-cle.
- 4. Nasalized un in English hung (nearly) un, um, eun; as, cha-cun, par-fum, à jeun.

Notes. -(a) In oin the o serves only to give a w-prefix to the ordinary nasal sound of in (foin, coin).

- (b) Final en after i or y, and everywhere after i in forms of the verbs tenir and venir, usually after é, and in a few foreign words, has the sound of nasal in (Chré-ti-en, Lynx, ti-ens, vi-ens, Eu-ro-pé-en, sphinx).
- (c) When m or n is followed by a vowel, the preceding vowel is not nasal, because the m or n belongs to the following syllable (A-me, se-mer, pro-me-ner, i-nu-ti-le, i-nhu-main; but by exception it is nasal in en-i-vrer and en-or-queil-lir).
- (d) When m or n is doubled, the preceding vowel is not nasal (an-née, fem-me, li-on-ne, in-no-cent); but it is nasal in en-nui and its derivatives, in en-no-blir, and in most words beginning with emm (from en-m), e.g., em-me-ner, em-mê-ler, etc.
- (e) The following vowels are not nasalized: ent of the third person plural of verbs (e being mute); the on of monsieur (pronounced as a mute e); final am, em, in, in foreign names (Pri-am, A-bra-ham, Jé-ru-sa-lem); and a few other words of foreign origin (a-men, E-den, décem-vir).

3. LINGUALS.

L, when preceded by an i, is liquid, and is written ill in the middle and il at the end of the word (fa-mi-lle, pé-ril). Its pronunciation is best rendered by ee-ye, with the ye very short. The words vil-la-ge, vil-le, mil-le, however, are exceptions.

Ill at the beginning of a word is not liquid, because the second l belongs to the following syllable (il-lé-gi-ti-me).

The lingual il is chiefly found in the following combinations: ail, eille, euil, uille; as, dé-tail, bou-teille, deuil, ai-guille (= dé-ta-ye, bou-tè-ye, etc.).

Gn is generally liquid in the middle of a word, and is pronounced like gn in the English word mignonette (i-gno-ran-ce, ma-gni-fi-que).

Y, followed by a vowel, has generally a liquid sound; as, tuyau, royal (= $tu-i-y\delta$, rou-a-yal).

ACCENTS USED FOR GRAMMATICAL DISTINCTION.

Note that the accents `and `, besides indicating a long sound, are also used for the sake of grammatical distinction.

```
du
     (of the) and dû
                             (p.p. of verb devoir, to owe)
cru (believed) "
                             (p.p. of verb croître, to grow)
                    cr\hat{u}
                                                                 To make the
     (upon)
                    sûr
                             (sure)
                                                               sense clear in
sur
mur (wall)
                    m\hat{u}r(e) (adj. ripe)
                                                               speech, the ac-
                             (adv. there)
                                                               cented vowel
la
     (art. the)
                    là
     (or)
                             (adv. where)
                                                               is slightly pro-
ou
                    οù
     (has)
\boldsymbol{a}
                 "
                    à
                             (prep. to)
                                                               longed.
des (some)
                    dès
                             (prep. since)
```

The circumflex is also placed upon the i of verbs ending in aftre (paraître) and in oftre (croître), whenever that letter is followed by t (qu'il finît); also upon the preceding vowel of mes and tes in the first and second persons plural of the preterit of all verbs (nous finîmes, vous allâtes), and upon the vowel preceding the final t of the third person singular of the imperfect subjunctive (qu'il aimât).

4. THE CONSONANTS.

R DF G H J KLM CHARACTER: Pronounced with the English sound of e in hatter. be ce (se) de fe ge (je) he je ke le Q P \mathbf{R} S \mathbf{Z} pe qe \mathbf{re} se te ve ze

All the consonants usually have the same sound as at the beginning of a word in English; as, b in butter, c in certain.

A consonant at the end of a word is generally mute; as, grand, beaux, sots, petit.

B.

B is pronounced at the end of proper names; otherwise it is mute at the end of a word.

C.

C is hard, like k, before a, o, and u only, as, capital, cocu (= ka-pi-tal, etc.); but with a cedilla (c) it is always soft, like s, as garçon (= gar-son); and when final, it is generally sounded hard, like ck, as sec (= seck).

Exceptions are -

banc, bank estomac, stomach tabac, tobacco clerc, clerk flanc, flank tronc, trunk

In the word second, it takes the sound of g.

Ch is usually sounded as the English sh, as cheval (= sheval); but it has the sound of k in almost all the words derived from the Greek, as in English.

D.

D final is usually silent, but is sounded in proper names and in *Sud*.

D final, when the following word begins with a vowel or mute h; is carried on to the next word, and has the sound of a t; as un grand homme (= un grant om').

F.

F final is sounded like **v**, in neuf, dix-neuf, etc., if the following word begins with a vowel or mute **h**; as neuf hommes (= neuv om'). When the word following a final **f** begins with a consonant, the **f** is silent; as neuf livres (= neu-livres).

F is silent in the following words: cerf, stag; clef, key; and in the plural words boufs (oxen) and oufs (eggs).

G.

G followed by a, o, or u, is always pronounced hard, as in galop; while before e, i, and y, it has generally the sound of s in pleasure, as gentil.

G final sounds like k before a vowel or mute h, as un long hiver (un lonk i-vèr).

Gn in a word is generally pronounced soft, like gn in the word mignonette; as oignon (= o-gnon).

H.

H is the weakest of all the consonants, just as e mute is the weakest vowel. There are two kinds of h's:—

H mute does not represent any sound, and permits, therefore, the elision of the vowel of the article le, la, and the union of words, as if the article were in contact with the vowel following; thus, l'homme, les hommes (=l'omm', le zomm').

H aspirate is not heard any more than **h** mute, but differs from it by preventing the elision of the vowel of the article as well as the union of words; thus, le héros, les homards (= le-é-ro, lè-o-mar).

There are about 600 words in French with the h aspirate. We give those most usually employed:—

hâbleur, braggart hache, ax haggard, haggard haie, hedge haillon, rag haine, hatred hair, to hate halle, market place halte, halt hamac, hammock hameau, hamlet hanche, hip hangar, shed harasser, to harass harceler, to torment hardi, bold hareng, herring

haricot, bean harnais, harness harpe, harp hasard, hazard hâter, to hasten haut, high hauteur, height Havre, Havre héler, to call some one hennir, to neigh Henri, Henry héros,* hero hêtre, beech tree heurter, to strike against hibou, owl

hideux, hideous hiérarchie, hierarchy hisser, to hoist homard, lobster honte, shame honteux, shameful honteuse, shameful hors, out houblon, hops houille, coal housse, cover for furniture houx, holly huit,* eight hurler, to howl hussard, hussar hutte, hut

J.

J is sounded like s in pleasure.

K.

K is used only with a few words of foreign origin.

^{*} If h is aspirate in a word in its simplest form, it is also in its derivatives, except in the case of héros, in the derivatives of which the h is silent, as l'héroïne, l'héroïsme (= l'é-ro-i-ne, l'é-ro is-me). As for huit, the h becomes silent in dix-huit, vingt-huit, soixante-dix-huit, quatre-vingt-dix-huit (= diz-u-it', vint-u-it', sois-sant'diz-u-it', qua-tre-vin-diz-u-it'); but it is aspirate in quatre-vingt-huit (= qua-tre-vin-u-it'). Mark also that neither elision nor union of words ever takes place before the following words: onze, onzième, ouate, oui, uhlan, yacht, yatagan, yawl.

L.

L is sounded as in English, except in the middle and at the end of words, when it is preceded by i. It is then liquid, as described on p. 17.

In the following words it is not pronounced at all:—

baril, barrel fusil, gun

outil, tool sourcil, eyebrow

M.

When a word commences with emm, the first syllable is nasal, and is pronounced like on in bond (No. 2, p. 16), while the second m begins the next syllable; as emmener (= em-me-né).

N.

N final has always a nasal sound, except as on p. 16, note e.

Ρ.

Ph has the sound of f, as in English.

Q.

Q is sounded like k, but in cinq, if it is followed by a consonant, it is mute; as, cinq sous, cinq arbres (= cin-sou, cink ar-bre). In financial parlance, however, the q is sounded in cinq pour cent (= cink' pour cen), as also whenever it stands at the end of a sentence.

When **q** is not final, it is followed by **u**, and is generally pronounced like **k**; as, quand, qui (=kan, ki). But, as in English, the **u** is sounded after the **q** in équestre, équilatéral, équitation, quintuple, questeur, questure (=é-qu-es-tre, etc.).

The **u** is sounded after **q**, as in English, in aquatique, equateur, equation, quadrupède, quadruple (= a-qu-a-tik, etc.).

R.

R final is usually sounded, but is silent in the terminations er and ier; in the infinitive of verbs ending in er; as, boucher, premier, parler (= bou-ché, etc.). It is silent in monsieur and messieurs, but is sounded in sieur (= mon-si-eu, mè-si-eu, si-eur).

R final is sounded in monosyllables and dissyllables (except in the verb fier = f(-e); as, mer, fier, amer, cuiller, cancer (= m e), etc.).

Rh has always the sound of r; as rhum (= rum).

S.

S has the sound of z when placed between two vowels in the body of a word; and at the end of a word it is carried on to the next one, if the latter begins with a vowel or mute h; as, reposer, mes amis (= re-po-zé, mè-za-mi). By way of exception, obus = o-buz.

S has its usual sound (s in sir) in compound words when the simple word begins with s; as, vraisemblable (= vrai-semblable), compounded of vrai and semblable.

S final is sounded in words coming from the Latin, as, bis, chorus, gratis (= bis', etc.), also in the word tous when a pronoun (= tousse); but in pain-bis the s is silent (= pain-bi).

Sc is sounded like s, as in English, in scène, sceptique, science (= sen', etc.).

T.

T at the beginning of a word has always the same sound as in English, also in the middle of words before a consonant. T in the middle of words, when followed by i, is pronounced sometimes like t, and sometimes like s. It is sounded like s in patience and its derivatives,* and in all words ending in atie, étie, itie, otie, utie, tial, tiel, tio, tieux, tient, tion, tium, tiaux, tiaire, and tien, when it terminates a proper name; as, partial, partiel, caution, pénitentiaux, plénipotentiaire, ambitieux, pétiole, Actium, Helvétius, Capétien, etc. (= par-si-al, etc.); aristocratie, facétie, calvitie, La Béotie (= a-risto-cra-sie, etc.). It is also sounded as s in a few other words; as, ineptie, balbutier, satiété (= i-nep-sie, etc.).

T in the middle of words, when followed by i, is sounded as t in words ending in artie, ortie, astie, istie, ostie, ôtie, antie, entie, athie, arthier, itié, tien and tienne, astion, estion, when not proper names, and in all tenses of verbs whose present participle ends in tant; as, amnistie, digestion, amitié, Poitiers, garantie, sortie, centième, chrétien, chrétienne, nous partions, vous sortiez (= am-nis-tie, etc.).

T final is silent, except when followed by another word beginning with a vowel; as, est-elle? (=\frac{2}t-el.) It is silent in the conjunction et (and), also in sept and huit, when the following word begins with a consonant or h aspirate; as, sept haches, sept francs, huit couteaux (= s\frac{2}t-ash, etc.). By way of exception, the t of vingt is sounded in the numbers from 22 to 29; as, vingt-deux, etc. (= vint'-deu). Also the t of sept and huit, when standing at the end of a sentence, is sounded.

Th is always sounded like t; as, theatre (= te-a-tre).

W.

W is sounded as in English in words taken from that language, and as \mathbf{v} in words taken from the German and Northern languages; as, wagon (= wa-gon), Westphalie (= Vest-pha-lie).

^{*} This sounding of t like s will be found to correspond almost invariably with the pronunciation of the English t as sh.

In the middle of a word it is sounded like eux; thus, Newton, New York, are pronounced Newton, New-York.

X.

X has the sound of ks whenever followed by c; in all words having axi, axe, axo; generally before a consonant; at the end of proper names; and at the end of the words index, lynx, larynx, phénix, préfixe, thorax, luxe, sexe, etc.; as, excepter, excellent, excès, exciter, exception, maxime, extrème, expert, Ajax, Pollux, Styx, etc. (= in-deks, etc.).

X has the sound of gz in all words having exa, exe, exi, exo, exu; and at the beginning of proper names; as, exercise, examen, inexact, Xavier, Xantippe, etc. (= eg-zer-cise, etc.).

X has the sound of **ss** in Bruxelles, Auxerre, Aix-en-Provence, soixante, six, dix (= Brus-sel, etc.).

X has the sound of z in deuxième, sixième, dixième, sixaine, dixaine, and a few other words; at the end of most words when followed by a vowel or mute h; as, Beaux-Arts, deux amis, six oranges, dix hommes, dix-huit, dix-neuf (= beauz-ar, etc.).

X final is always silent in faix, paix, crucifix, perdrix, prix, chaux, faux, beaux, and in six and dix, and most other words when followed by a consonant or aspirate h, or when they end a sentence; as, six homards, dix pommes (= si-o-mar, etc.). However, in six and dix standing at the end of a sentence, the x is sounded.

\mathbf{Z} .

Z final is not sounded before a word beginning with a consonant, except in gaz.

Z final sounds like a hard s in proper names; as, Metz, Rodez, Suez, Alvarez, Cortez (= Mess, etc.).

5. THE DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES.

The best way to acquire a good pronunciation is to begin by dividing each word of a sentence into its respective syllables, without paying attention to the meaning. Then, when one is sure of the pronunciation, the whole sentence should be pronunced in accordance with the general sense, which sometimes has quite a considerable effect on the combination of the sounds. Moreover, it should be borne in mind that when the last syllable of a word is mute* (that is, when it consists of a consonant immediately followed by an unaccented e, as ra-ce; by es, as pè-res; or by ent, for verbs only, as aiment), it must be joined in pronunciation with the preceding syllable, so as to form only one sound with it. The preceding syllable becoming long, the consonant following is distinctly heard, as in the English word mute.

The following are the general rules to be followed: —

(1) Any single consonant, except x, between two vowels, always begins a new syllable; as,—

é-ga-li-té, a-to-me, po-pu-la-ri-té.

(2) When the consonant is doubled, the first one belongs to the preceding, and the second one to the succeeding, syllable; as,—

in-no-cem-ment, con-fes-sion-nal, ap-pel-la-tif.

(3) If the two consonants are different, the division generally takes place between the two; as,—

in-ten-ter, ad-mi-rer, res-pec-ter.

^{*} Called by some grammarians the feminine termination, probably from the circumstance that about eighty per cent of nouns ending in e mute are feminine.

(4) The following double consonants, however, being indivisible, are always considered as single consonants, and the division consequently takes place according to Rule 1; viz., bl, br, ch, cl, cr, dr, fl, fr, gl, gn, gr, il and ill (when liquid), ph, pl, pr, rh, sc, sg, sl, sm, sn, sp, sr, st, th, tl, tr, and vr; as,—

é-plo-rer, in-co-gni-to, pho-no-gra-phe.

(5) When a vowel in the body of a word begins a syllable, it is always preceded by another vowel, and the division takes place between them; as,—

o-bé-ir, é-blou-ir, Na-po-lé-on.

III.

QUANTITY.

1. DURATION OF SOUND.

In language it is a well-known fact that sounds are not of the same duration. The variations of this duration form what is called *quantity*, and must not in any way be confounded with accentuation, which marks the modulation, or raising and lowering of the voice, in the pronunciation of the various syllables; whereas quantity distinguishes the duration of a sound, and thus gives to the pronunciation its exactness and melody, and frequently prevents ridiculous perversions and quid-pro-quo's.

There are many words in French which have two entirely different significations, according to whether they are long or short; as,—

tache (a task) and tache (a stain), pêcher (to fish) " pécher (to sin), mâtin (a mastiff) " matin (morning). The duration of the sound in the first examples is longer than in the second, thereby indicating the sense to be attached to each word.

In French every syllable is relatively either short or long.

A short syllable is one whose sound is of short duration, as il peut (he can); and a long syllable is one which is pronounced with emphasis or longer duration, as il veut (he wishes). Thus, in the word abondance, a is short, bon is long, dan is still longer; and the five syllables of the word ré-ci-procité are all short. In the words la leçon the three syllables are all short, but the middle syllable (le) is shorter than the others; whereas in the phrase ces leçons du professeur (these lessons of the professor) the syllable cons, which is in the plural, becomes long; if it were pronounced short, the sense of the phrase would be entirely altered, and would mean c'est le son du professeur (it is the sound [voice] of the professor), which shows how important it is to pay proper attention to quantity, though in French it is much less marked than in English.

2. GENERAL RULES.

An e mute at the end of a word has, just as in English, the effect of lengthening the preceding vowel. Ex.: Rose, épine, mange.

All circumflexed vowels are long; as, extrême, grâce.

A vowel immediately followed in the same word by an e mute is long (as, *finie*, *vue*), but short when followed by any other vowel: i, for instance, is long in *je lie*, and short in *nous lions*.

All final syllables ending in s, z, or x, are long; as, le temps, le nez, la voix. Those ending with any other consonant are short; as, sac, sel, nectar.

Penultimate syllables are generally short when followed by a doubled consonant (as, patte, butte, belle), except when that doubled consonant is rr (as in pierre, terre, verre, carré, etc.), in which case the penultimate is long.

3. NASALS.

All nasal syllables followed by a consonant beginning another syllable are long (as, *jambe*, *craindre*, etc.); but when the m or n is doubled, as the nasal sound disappears, the vowel becomes short (as, *épigramme*, *personne*, etc.).

4. LINGUALS.

All final syllables are short that end with a liquid 1 (as, éventail, soleil); but aille is long in all words except médaille, travaille, détaille, émaille, and in all the tenses of these verbs.

5. THE TONIC ACCENT.

Rule.—In French, without exception, the tonic accent, or slight raising of the voice, always falls on the last sounded syllable of a word.* Thus, manger, partie, richesses, je mange, tu manges, ils mangent, must be pronounced man-ger', par-tie', ri-chés'-ses', je man'ge, tu man'ges, ils man'gent.

But let it be remembered that this tonic accent is at all times very weak, and has nothing in common with the strong stress constituting the tonic accent of the English tongue.

6. THE ELISION OF THE MUTE E IN SPEAKING.

Euphony being the fundamental law of French pronunciation, every hiatus, or concurrence of vowels, must be avoided. Thus, whenever in pronunciation it is possible to pass from one consonant to another without any effort or harsh sound, then the intervening e mute must be dropped; thus, mon ami

^{*} See The Division of Words into Syllables, p. 25.

est venu me voir, mais je n'ai pu le recevoir, et je le regrette infiniment, must be pronounced mon ami est v'nu m'voir, mais j'n'ai pu le r'cevoir, et j' le r'grett' infiniment. It is this frequent suppression which makes foreigners imagine that the French speak very quickly.

The following rules will be found useful: -

- (1) E mute final, when followed by a word beginning with a vowel or silent h, is not only dropped, but the syllable to which it belongs is joined to the next one, both thus forming, as it were, but one word; as, un livre ouvert, which would be pronounced un livr' ouver.
- (2) When a mute syllable precedes an accented one, the mute e is dropped, and the two consonants are joined; thus, médecin, cavalerie, mademoiselle, are pronounced méd'cin, caval'rie, mad'moiselle.
- (3) In like manner, when a word begins with a mute syllable, as *petit*, the e is dropped if the preceding word ends with an accented one, as *mon petit*, *mon p'tit*; but the e is sounded if the preceding syllable is mute, as *une petite*.
- (4) The e of the monosyllables je, me, te, se, ce, le, ne, que, de, which is sounded when these words are pronounced by themselves, is dropped wherever they are preceded and followed by consonants which can be joined together without effort: thus, je demande, il to veut, are pronounced je d'mand', il to veut; but on me parle, si je veux, are pronounced on m'parl', si j'veu.
- (5) The e of the monosyllables je, me, te, se, le, ne, que, de, when followed by a word beginning with a vowel or silent h, is dropped in writing as well as in speaking; thus, j'ai, il m'aime, ils s'entendent, for je ai, il me aime, ils se entendent. An exception, however, is to be noted in the case of onze, onzième, and oui, before which the e is never elided; as, le onze mars, March 11.

- (6) At the end of a word, e followed by s (plural) and by nt (third person plural of all verbs) is entirely silent, while the ent (final of nouns) is sounded; thus, ils précèdent (verb) is pronounced as précèd', while précédent (noun) is pronounced in full (pré-cé-dant).
- (7) When there are several unaccented e's consecutively in a sentence, each alternate one is dropped; thus, je ne le reprêterai pas is pronounced je n' le r'prêt'rai pas. In all such cases, the speaker's ear must guide him, the end desired being a euphonious combination of sounds.
- (8) It is precisely for this sake of euphony that the mute e of the penultimate of certain verbs is changed into the sound of e in there, as in mène from mener; that je chante, je mène, become chanté-je? mené-je? in the interrogative form; and that ce, ma, beau, become cet, mon, bel, before a word beginning with a vowel or a mute h; as, cet arbre, mon orange, bel homme, for ce arbre, ma orange, beau homme.

7. THE UNION OF WORDS IN SPEAKING.

It is also in order to give to the French its characteristic smoothness and harmony, that the final consonant, even though otherwise silent, is carried on to the initial vowel of the word following; as, mon ami est un bon enfant. The sentence thus becomes a continuous chain, whose words are euphoniously linked together; and there is no interruption except during the pauses, which are always indicated by the punctuation.

The following are the principal rules for the pronunciation of final consonants before vowels or **h** mute:—

- (1) D takes the sound of t; as, grand enfant, grand homme.
- (2) C and g sound like k; as, tabac à fumer, de rang en rang, which are pronounced tabak à fumé, de rank en ran.

- (3) S and x take the sound of z; as, mes arbres, leurs histoires, je veux y aller.
- (4) When d, s, or t is preceded by r, in most cases the r alone is sounded. Thus, in je meurs enfant, il est fort et doux, un abord aimable, the s of meurs, the t of fort, and the d of abord, are silent, while the preceding r is in each case joined to the initial vowel of the noun following.
- (5) The n of the words bien, rien, un, en, on, and of an adjective followed by its substantive, is pronounced with its consonant value, without, however, losing its nasality; as, on assure qu'un Arabe est un vilain homme. When, however, on follows its verb, the n is not linked to the next vowel; as, a-t-on eu faim?
- (6) P is only sounded in trop and beaucoup; as, trop age, beaucoup à faire.
- (7) R, in verbs ending in er, is joined to the next vowel only in public speaking.
- (8) S and t are also joined to the next vowel; as, de braves enfants, ils désirent aller en voyage.
- (9) The t of et (and) is never sounded, nor the s of the second person singular of the present indicative of verbs ending in er.
- (10) The last consonant of short and frequently recurring words (such as les, des, aux, mon, ton, son, mes, tes, ses, nos, vos, leurs, bon, ont, sont, un, très, pas, en, rien, bien) is always sounded as if it were a part of the following word, if it begins with a vowel, because a pause cannot be made between the two words: thus, les amis is pronounced lè zami; mon enfant is pronounced mon nenfan.

8. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The union of many words, which is indispensable in public speaking, reading, and declamation, would be considered quite

pedantic in familiar conversation, in which only those words are thus connected whose sense does not allow of their being separated; e.g., when the first word determines, qualifies, or modifies the second: as the article or the adjective before its substantive, the personal pronoun or en before its verb, and vice versa; the adverb before the adjective or participle which it modifies; the preposition and its complement; and the conjunction quand with the words following.

Note, that, as this union of words is employed for the purpose of making the language more harmonious, all linking together of words which would produce a harsh or disagreeable sound must be absolutely avoided. It should ever be borne in mind that an irregularity is much preferable to a discordant sound; for, as somebody has well said, "Frenchmen would rather forgive a foreigner twenty barbarisms than one accent too long or too short. Their language is to them a kind of music that perhaps may not be better than any other; but if they hear a false tone, they cannot help making faces and feeling inward pain."

It must now, therefore, become apparent, that to pronounce French correctly, — that is, to give to the various French syllables their peculiar lightness and evenness of sounds, with a nearly uniform stress upon them all, — three things are of special importance; namely,—

- (1) To put aside altogether the strong accentuation of the English language.
- (2) To articulate well the r, which in the body of a syllable has a very weak sound in English.
- (3) To avoid carefully the sounding of final consonants wherever they are not to be linked to the initial vowel of the following word, which is quite the opposite of that which holds good in English pronunciation.

SECTION II.

RULES ON THE PARTS OF SPEECH AND ON ÉTRE AND AVOIR.

LESSON I.

Rule 1.—In French there are only two genders, masculine and feminine. As there is no neuter, the names of inanimate objects are either masculine or feminine.

The indefinite article is as follows: -

VOCABULARY.

mouchoir (m.), handkerchief.

poche (f.), pocket.

chapeau (m.), hat.

et, and. dans, in, into.

tête (f.), head.

paletot (m.), coat.

canne (f.), stick.

EXERCISE 1.

- (a) 1. Un paletot. 2. Un mouchoir dans une poche. 3. Un chapeau sur une tête. 4. Une canne et un paletot.
- (b) 1. A coat. 2. A stick. 3. A hat on a head, and a hand-kerchief in a coat. 4. A handkerchief and a hat.

LESSON II.

The definite article is as follows:—

Sing.		PLUR.	
Masc.	Fem.	Both Genders.	
le	la	1es	the.

Rule 2. — French nouns generally form their plural by adding s, as in English.

VOCABULARY.

cravate (f.), necktie. soulier (m.), shoe. gant (m.), glove. main (f.), hand. coin (m.), corner. pied (m.), foot. chaussette (f.), sock. parapluie (m.), umbrella. robe (f.), dress, gown. deux, two.

avec, with.

EXERCISE 2.

- (a) 1. La robe et le paletot. 2. Le mouchoir et les gants dans une main. 3. La canne et le parapluie dans le coin.
 4. Les pieds dans les souliers. 5. Une main dans un gant.
- (b) 1. The hand and the foot. 2. A necktie and a glove on the dress. 3. The feet in the socks. 4. The hands in the gloves. 5. A sock in the shoe. 6. An umbrella with the two dresses.

LESSON III.

Rule 3: — L' is used for le or la before a word beginning with a vowel or h mute.

Ex. — L'homme for le homme; l'école for la école.

VOCABULARY.

eau (f.), water.

carafe (f.), bottle.

huile (f.), oil.

huilier (m.), casters, cruet stand.

homme (m.), man.

pupitre (m.), desk.

est, is.

ardoise (f.), slate.

école (f.), school.

arbre (m.), tree.

table (f.), table.

file (f.), island.

où, where.

EXERCISE 3.

- (a) 1. L'eau est dans la carafe.
 2. L'huile est dans l'huilier.
 3. La carafe et l'huilier sont sur la table.
 4. Un homme est dans l'île.
 5. Où sont les ardoises?
 6. Les ardoises sont sur les pupitres.
 7. L'île est dans l'eau.
 8. Les arbres sont dans l'île.
- (b) 1. A school is on the island. 2. The water is in the bottle. 3. The oil is in the casters. 4. The slate, the stick, and a shoe are on a table in the school. 5. Where is the umbrella? 6. The umbrella is with the hat, on a chair.

LESSON IV.

Rule 4.— De (of) and a* (to) can never be used with le and les; preposition and article are contracted into one word, as follows:—

Sing.

PLUE.

Masc.	. Fem.	Both Genders.		
du, de l' (for de le)	de la, de l'	$\begin{array}{c} \textbf{des} \\ (\textit{for } \text{de les}) \end{array}$	of the.	
au, à 1' (for à le)	à la, à l'	aux (for à les)	to the.	

There is no contraction in the feminine singular.

^{*} The accent on the preposition \dot{a} (to) is simply used to distinguish it from the verb a (has): it has no effect on the pronunciation.

- Rule 5. The English sign 's for the singular, and s' for the plural, denoting possession, must be rendered by the preposition de(of).
- Ex. The teacher's desk must be turned into the desk of the teacher; the little boys' handkerchiefs, into the handkerchiefs of the little boys.

VOCABULARY.

professeur (m.), professor.
maître (m.), teacher, master.
élève (m. and f.), pupil.
monsieur (m.), sir, Mr.
madame (f.), madam.
mademoiselle (f.), miss.

garçon (m.), boy.
fille (f.), girl, daughter.
chaise (f.), chair.
bouche (f.), mouth.
petit, small, little, short.
grand, large, big, tall.

a, has. ont, have. pris, taken.

EXERCISE 4.

- (a) 1. Le maître des élèves est dans l'école. 2. Un garçon a pris les gants de la fille. 3. L'ardoise de l'élève est dans le pupitre. 4. La canne du professeur est avec le chapeau du petit garçon. 5. Les parapluies des élèves sont sur la table.
 6. Le petit garçon a un grand pied.
- (b) 1. The hands of the pupils are on the desks. 2. The girl's handkerchief is in the master's pocket. 3. A hat is on the professor's head. 4. The boys have taken the shoes and the socks of the man. 5. Where are the pupil's gloves? 6. In the boy's pocket. 7. The girl's glove is small.

There are in French only two auxiliary verbs, avoir and **être**. These two verbs, like their English equivalents to have and to be, are auxiliaries only when used to help conjugate another verb. Thus, when we say, j'ai pris un mouchoir (I have taken a handkerchief), avoir is used as an auxiliary; but

in the sentence nous avons des yeux (we have eyes), it is an independent transitive verb, implying possession.

Conjugation of avoir (to have).

(The forms of the verb, and the words used with them, to be COMMITTED TO MEMORY.)

Present Indicative, now (maintenant).

Affirmative.

j'ai une tête,
tu* as deux mains,
il
elle
a {un parapluie,
on } a {un parapluie,
deux pieds,
nous avons une bouche,
vous* avez la carafe,
ils
elles} ont {un maître,
elles},
in professeur,

I have a head.
thou hast two hands.
he has an umbrella.
she has a dress.
one has two feet.
we have a mouth.
you have the bottle.
they have a master.
they have a professor.

Interrogative.†

ai-je un mouchoir?

as-tu une chaise?

hast thou a chair?

has he a table?

has he a table?

has she a desk?

has one a mouth?

avons-nous l'huilier?

have we the casters?

have you the water?

ont-{ils} les chaussettes?

have they the socks?

have they the shoes?

^{*} Although no mention of it is made in the conjugation, the second person singular and plural has in reality two personal pronouns in French, tu and vous. The pronoun tu, being the language of friendship, tenderness, and love, is used among relatives, intimate friends, schoolfellows, and children. An adult addressing a little child will say tu; while the child, in speaking to its elders, outside the family circle, must always employ vous, which is used as a mark of respect and among strangers, and, like the English you, may refer to one person or to several.

[†] Notice that the only difference between the French interrogative and the affirmative form lies in the place of the pronoun subject, which follows the verb instead of preceding it.

[‡] When the third person singular ends with a vowel, it is followed by a euphonic t before il, elle, and on. The pupil must be careful to insert the hyphens.

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons I.-IV.)

VOCABULARY.

Un maître de français, a French teacher.

Marie, Mary. Seulement, only.

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Où est le maître de français? Ont-ils les ardoises? Où est l'école? Avez-vous un mouchoir? Où est-il? Et où est la poche? As-tu une tête?

Avez-vous la carafe, Marie?

Le professeur et les élèves ont-ils pris les parapluies?

Le petit garçon a-t-il une chaise?

Le petit garçon a-t-il une chaise?

Où avez-vous les gants et les souliers?

Marie a-t-elle un grand pied?

Il est à l'école avec les élèves. Oui, monsieur, ils ont les ardoises. L'école est dans l'île.

Oui, madame, j'ai un mouchoir.

Il est dans la poche.

Elle est dans le paletot.

Oui, madame, j'ai une tête, deux mains et deux pieds.

Non, madame, la carafe et l'huilier sont sur la table.

Oui, monsieur, ils ont pris les parapluies et les cannes.

Non, madame, les filles et les garçons de l'école ont pris les chaises avec les ardoises.

J'ai les gants aux mains, et les souliers aux pieds.

Non, monsieur, elle a un petit pied.

Have you a necktie, Mary?

Have the pupils a professor?

Is the water on the table?

Has Mary a stick?

Where is the stick?

Yes, sir; I have a necktie, a handkerchief, two little shoes, and a dress.

Oh, yes! The professor is at the school. He has a large desk and a chair.

Yes; the water is in the bottle, and the oil in the cruet stand.

No, sir; she has only a little um-

It is with the little boy's hat.

Where are the pupils' umbrellas?

Hast thou a coat?

Where are the handkerchiefs and the gloves? And where is the hat? And where is the master? They are on the desks with the slates.

Yes, madam; I have a coat, a hat, and a stick.

They are in the pocket of the coat.

It is on the master's head. He is on (in) the island.

Note. — It is suggested that the teacher require the pupils to change, wherever possible, the *number*, *gender*, and *person* of the *nouns* and *pronouns* in the Oral Exercises throughout the course. This is the best method of training eye and ear alike.

LESSON V.

Rule 6. — The article in French must be repeated before every noun.

VOCABULARY.

cahier (m.), copy book.
livre (m.), book.
crayon (m.), pencil.
plume (f.), pen.
camarade (m.), schoolfellow,
companion.
donné, given.

encre (f.), ink.
chambre (f.), room.
dame (f.), lady.
monsieur (m.), gentleman.
fils (m.), son.

apporté, brought.

EXERCISE 5.

- (a) 1. La dame et le monsieur ont donné les livres aux élèves de l'école.
 2. Un homme a donné le cahier à la fille du professeur.
 3. Un élève a apporté le crayon au fils du maître.
 4. Le professeur a donné une plume à l'élève.
 5. Les maîtres ont apporté les ardoises aux camarades des élèves.
- (b) 1. The professor's son and daughter have brought a dress into the lady's room.
 2. The pupils have given the books to the lady and gentleman.
 3. The lady's shoes and gloves are

small. 4. The professor's daughter has brought a necktie, umbrella, handkerchief, and hat to the lady.

LESSON VI.

Rule 7. — The e of the monosyllables je, ne, de, me, te, se, le, and que, when followed by a word beginning with a vowel or silent h, is dropped, and replaced by an apostrophe.

Ex. — L'eau (water) for la eau; j'ai (I have) for je ai; l'huile (oil) for la huile.

The negation not is expressed by the two words ne and pas, and the verb is placed between them.

Present Indicative (negative) of avoir (to have).

Je n'ai pas, I have not.
tu n'as pas, thou hast not.
il
elle
on
n'a pas, he, she, one, has not.

nous n'avons pas, we have not. vous n'avez pas, you have not.

ils elles n'ont pas, they have not.

VOCABULARY.

ami (m.), friend.
rideaux (m. pl.), curtains.
fenêtre (f.), window.
porte (f.), door.

fermé, shut. ouvert, opened.

tapis (m.), carpet. plancher (m.), floor. riche, rich. pauvre, poor.

mis, put. mais, but.

EXERCISE 6.

(a) 1. Où est le tapis?
2. Il est sur le plancher.
3. Le petit garçon n'a pas ouvert la porte de la chambre, mais il a fermé les fenêtres de l'école.
4. J'ai mis les cahiers du maître sur la table.
5. J'ai apporté les ardoises et les crayons à

l'ami du professeur. 6. Il a mis le chapeau sur une chaise. 7. Le petit garçon n'est pas riche; l'ami de l'homme est pauvre.

(b) 1. The big boy has taken the little boy's books. 2. I have not the man's umbrella. 3. Have you the little boy's gloves? 4. She has opened the windows, but she has not closed the doors. 5. Mr. X's friends are rich: they have given the tables and chairs to the masters of the school.

Conjugation of stre (to be).

(To be committed to memory.)

Present Indicative, now.

Affirmative.

Negative.

je ne suis pas laid,

tu n'es pas joli,

il

elle
on

n'est pas sur l'arbre,
on

nous ne sommes pas négligents,
vous n'êtes pas distraits,
ils
elles

ne sont pas

polis,
impolies,

fam not ugly.

thou art not pretty.

he, she, one, is not in the tree.

ve are not careless.

you are not inattentive.

they are not polite.

they are not impolite.

Note. — Before nouns used adjectively, the indefinite article un, une, is omitted. Ex.: I am a Frenchman, je suis français; he is a lawyer, il est avocat.

^{*} Girl pupils should put all the above adjectives in the feminine when speaking of themselves or to one another; thus, je suis américaine, etc. (See Rule 8, p. 42.)

LESSON VII.

Rule 8. — French adjectives agree with their nouns in gender and number. They form their feminine by adding e mute to the masculine,* and their plural by adding s to the singular.

Ex. — Grand, grande; petit, petite: grand, grands; petite, petites.

Note. — When the masculine already ends in e mute, there is no change for the feminine. Ex.: Un homme pauvre, une femme pauvre.

VOCABULARY.

voisin (m.) neighbor.
voisine (f.) neighbor.
capitaine (m.), captain.
médecin (m.), doctor, physician.
encrier (m.), inkstand.
brosse (f.), eraser, brush.
tableau (noir) (m.), blackboard.

canif (m.), penknife.
thème (m.), exercise.
maison (f.), house.
craie (f.), chalk.
bon, bonne,* good.
mauvais, bad.
vide, empty.

écrit, written. acheté, bought.

demandé, asked. très, very. compris, understood. si, if.

EXERCISE 7.

(a) 1. Le garçon de monsieur X. est petit, mauvais et laid.
 La fille de madame X. est grande, bonne et charmante.
 Le petit garçon est distrait et la petite fille est négligente.
 Le voisin de monsieur X. est très laid et très riche; il a acheté la jolie maison du † capitaine Monfort.
 Le maître a pris la craie de ‡ la main d'un élève, il a écrit un petit thème au tableau, et il a demandé si l'élève a

^{*} See Formation of the Feminine of Adjectives, Appendix, p. 189.

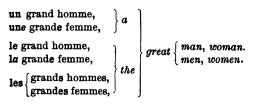
[†] Titles of profession or rank require the definite article in French, even when the proper name follows; thus, le docteur Martin, le professeur Latour, etc.

† De often means from, and à, at; the context will determine the sense.

compris. 6. Le canif est bon, mais les plumes sont mauvaises, et l'encrier est vide.

(b) 1. Professor Agassiz' pupils are in the school on the island. 2. Captain Monfort's son has bought a very large house from the neighbor, and a little desk of Dr. Martin. 3. The pupils have written a short exercise on the blackboard. 4. The lawyer's daughter has bought a pretty carpet: she is not very rich. 5. The masters have asked if the girls have understood. 6. The boys are very inattentive in school, and the girls are careless.

Note. — The pupil should take particular notice of the French difference of form in both article and adjective, which is used to distinguish gender and number, and contrast this with the unchangeable form of article and adjective in English. The difference between the two languages in this respect is best shown thus:—



LESSON VIII.

Rule 9.—Some or any, which are often understood in English, must always be expressed in French. They are rendered by the so-called partitive article:—

du, before a masculine noun;

de la, before a feminine noun;

de 1', before any noun beginning with h mute or a vowel; des, before any plural noun.

Ex. — De l'eau, some water; de la viande, some meat; du papier, paper; des plumes, pens.

Note. — The auxiliary do, did, etc., has no equivalent in French. We must turn such sentences as, Do you want any vegetables? into Want you, etc.; Did you put the wine on the table? into Have you put, etc. In such a sentence as, Shall I give the book to your sister? No, don't, the verb and its object must be repeated; thus, Non, ne le lui donnez pas.

VOCABULARY.

nappe (f.) tablecloth. assiette (f.), plate. couteau (m.), knife. fourchette (f.), fork. verre (m.), glass. cuiller (f.), spoon. serviette (f.), napkin. viande (f.), meat. pain (m.), bread.

boulanger (m.), baker.
pomme de terre (f.), potatoes.
légumes (m. pl.), vegetables.
lait (m.), milk.
plat (m.), dish.
propre, clean.
oui, yes.
non, no.
ou, or.

aussi, also, too.

donnez-moi, give me.
passez-moi, pass me.
s'il vous plaît
je vous prie
voulez-vous?
désirez-vous?
desirez-vous?
merci, thank you.

de rien
il n'y a pas de quoi
le couvert est mis

not at all,
don't mention it,
don't speak
of it.

the table is
set.

EXERCISE 8.

(a) 1. Le couvert est mis. 2. Voulez-vous du pain, monsieur? 3. Non, merci. 4. Donnez-moi du lait, je vous prie.
 5. Passez-moi les pommes de terre et les légumes, s'il vous plaît. 6. Nous avons un plat, des assiettes, des couteaux * et des fourchettes. 7. Avez-vous des verres et des serviettes?
 8. Oui, madame. 9. Voulez-vous du lait? 10. Non, merci.
 11. Donnez-moi de la viande et des légumes, je vous prie.
 12. Petite fille, désirez-vous du pain et du lait? 13. S'il vous plaît, madame. 14. Marie, passez l'assiette au petit garçon, je vous prie.

^{*} This plural forms an exception, to be explained later on.

(b) 1. Did you put the plates on the table? 2. Yes, madam. 3. Do you want any forks? 4. Yes, please; and give me some knives, glasses, and napkins also. 5. The teacher's little daughter has taken some vegetables with a spoon. 6. Pass me some meat on a plate, if you please, and give some potatoes to the little boy's companion. 7. Please give the big dishes to the servant: they are on the table. 8. I have no glass, Mary. 9. Pass me some glasses and a napkin, if you please.

LESSON IX.

Rule 10.—After a negation, some or any, whether expressed or understood, is rendered simply by de (or d').

Ex. — Ils n'ont pas de crayons, they have no pencils.

Nous n'avons pas d'eau, we have not any (no) water.

Note. — The indefinite article a or an, after a negative verb, meaning any, must be so translated. Ex.: Je n'ai pas acheté de tapis, I have not bought a carpet.

Rule 11.—In the same manner, de (or d') is used for some or any when a noun is preceded by an adjective.

Ex.—Du vin, some wine; de bon vin, some good wine.

De la viande, some meat; de bonne viande, some good meat.

De l'eau, de bonne eau; des pommes, de bonnes pommes.

VOCABULARY.

pomme (f.), apple.
sel (m.), salt.
poivre (m.), pepper.
vin (m.), wine.
vinaigre (m.), vinegar.
eau glacée (f.), ice water.
plafond (m.), ceiling.
mouche (f.), fly.

poisson (m.), fish.
domestique (m. and f.), servant.
mur (m.), wall.
tendre,* new, tender.
dur,* stale, hard.
plein, full:
comprendre, to understand.
qui, who, which.

The pupil must place these adjectives after the noun.

mangé, eaten. mettez, put.

asseyez-vous (sit down (seat yourselves).

bu, drunk.
pourquoi, why.
nous voulons we want

EXERCISE 9.

- (a) 1. Où est la carafe? 2. Sur la table, elle est pleine d'eau. 3. Voulez-vous du pain dur? 4. Non, merci, j'ai de bon pain tendre. 5. Je n'ai pas de vin, j'ai seulement de l'eau. 6. Le voisin de mademoiselle X. a mangé avec un couteau! 7. Une pomme? 8. Non, des légumes! 9. La domestique a mis le couvert; nous sommes à table, asseyez-vous aussi. 10. Je n'ai pas demandé de serviette. 11. Désirez-vous de la viande ou des légumes? 12. Non, merci, nous ne voulons pas de viande; nous désirons du poisson avec des pommes de terre. 13. Marie, passez-moi le poivre et le sel, je vous prie. 14. Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas d'eau?
- (b) 1. Thou hast not a stick. 2. Put some wine on the table. 3. We have not eaten any meat, and you have drunk no water. 4. Sit down to table: the servants have no glasses. 5. If they have not any wine, they have some good milk and some ice water. 6. They have also fish and vegetables, with pepper and salt. 7. We want new bread: the bread (which is) on the table is stale. 8. She has drunk a small glass of good wine. 9. A fly is in my glass; flies are on the ceiling and on the wall.

Conjugation of avoir (to have).

(To be committed to memory.)

Past Indefinite, or Perfect, last year (l'année passée), yesterday (hier), this morning (ce matin).

Affirmative.

j'ai eu * de la joie, tu as eu de l'amusement, I had joy. thou hadst enjoyment.

^{*} Of course, the literal translation of j'ai eu is "I have had," but the use of the tenses differs in the two languages. Thus, when the time mentioned is fully past, the passé

il elle a eu la migraine, on savons eu du plaisir, vous avez eu de la peine, ils out eu bon appétit,

he, she, one, had the headache.

we had (some) pleasure.

you had trouble.

they had a good appetite.

Interrogative.

ai-je eu la flèvre?

as-tu eu de l'eau glacée?

a-t-il
a-t-elle
a-t-on

eu un médecin?

avons-nous eu des oranges?

avez-vous eu un bon maître?

ont-ils
and aller

eu des billets de théâtre?

had I fever?

hadst thou ice water?

had he, she, one, a doctor?

had we any oranges?

had you a good master?

had you a good master?

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons V.-IX.)

VOCABULARY.

enfant (m. and f.), child. Clarisse, Clarissa. Lucie, Lucy. Alice, Alice. Jean, John.
Jeanne, Jane.
Louis, Lewis, Louis.
Louise, Louisa.

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Qui a donné des livres au petit garçon?

À qui a-t-elle donné les ardoises?

Qui a apporté un cahier à Lucie?

Une dame a donné des livres au petit garçon.

Elle a donné les ardoises aux élèves de l'école.

Louis a apporté un cahier à Lucie.

indéfini is rendered by the English preterit; as, *Hier j'ai eu la migraine*, yesterday I had a headache. When, however, the time is either not fully elapsed or not definitely mentioned, the passé indéfini is translated by the perfect; as, Aujourd'hui nous avons eu des billets de théâtre, to-day we have had theater tickets (given us); nous avons souvent eu la fêvre, we have often had fever.

À qui a-t-il apporté le cahier?

Où est le camarade de l'élève Jean?

Qui est riche? Où sont les cahiers?

Qui a des crayons?

Louis, as-tu mis un tapis sur le plancher?

Avez-vous acheté une table, Alice?

Es-tu malade, Louise?

Avez-vous eu des billets de théâtre hier, mademoiselle Jeanne?

Les enfants, ont-ils eu du poisson ce matin?

Avez-vous eu de bon lait la semaine dernière, mademoiselle Alice? Le domestique, a-t-il mangé?

A-t-on donné du pain tendre ce matin aux domestiques ? Qui a eu la migraine hier ? Il a apporté le cahier à Lucie, la fille du professeur.

Il est dans la chambre. Il a ouvert les fenêtres et fermé les portes.

Les deux Américains sont riches.

Les maîtres ont donné les cahiers aux élèves, et maintenant les cahiers sont dans les pupitres.

L'avocat a eu des crayons hier, mais il a acheté des plumes et du papier.

Oui, madame; et j'ai mis des rideaux aux fenêtres.

Oui, monsieur; j'ai acheté une grande table.

Non, madame; pas maintenant, mais j'ai été très malade ce matin.

Non, madame; nous avons eu des billets ce matin.

Oui, madame; mais ils n'ont pas mangé de pommes.

Oui, madame; nous avons eu de bon poisson aussi.

Non, monsieur; il n'a pas bon appétit.

Non, madame ; ils ont eu du pain dur et de l'eau glacée.

La sœur du capitaine Milon a eu la migraine hier matin.

Who is poor?

Have you any wine in the house?

Who has put carpets on the floor?

Had he any apples this morning?

Captain Richard's daughter is poor; the captain is poor also.

No, sir; we had some wine last week, but now we have only milk and ice water.

Dr. Lagrange's servant has put carpets on the floors of two rooms, and curtains in the windows.

Yes, madam; he had apples and oranges, and some fish and new bread, too, with a glass of wine. Sit down, Mary; you have not had any fish.

Do you want any pepper and salt?

Where are you, children?

Did the master ask (has the master asked) if I understood?

Had the pupils trouble to understand the lesson?

Mary, had you vegetables yesterday on the table?

The table is set; sit down, please.

Do you want a clean napkin, Miss Lucy?

Where are the little boys and girls?

Why did she shut the windows?

No, thank you, madam; I have had some meat.

Yes, madam; and please give me a glass of wine.

We are in (on) the tree. Do you want any apples?

Yes; he asked if you understood the exercise this morning.

Yes; but the master wrote the exercise on the blackboard.

No, madam; we had no vegetables, but we had good fruit.

Thank you; please pass me a knife and fork.

No, madam, thank you; I had a napkin this morning.

They are on the island; they had some amusements yesterday.

The room is full of * flies.

LESSON X.

	USED BEFORE A SINGULAR			USED BEFORE A	PLURAL
		Noun.		Noun.	
		Masc. Fem.		Both Genders.	
1st pers.	sing.	mon,	ma,	mes,	my.
2d "	"	ton,	ta,	tes,	thy.
3d "	"	son,	sa,	ses,	his,† her, its.
1st pers	pl.	notre,		nos,	our.
2d "	"	vot	re,	vos,	your.
3d "	"	leur	,	leurs,	their.

^{*} The partitive article is never used before a substantive directly following the preposition de, meaning of.

 $[\]dagger$ As is the case with the article and the adjective, the possessive adjective shows in a visible way its agreement with the noun it qualifies, —

mon père,	٢	father.
ma mère,	my {	mother.
mes parents,	. (parents.

See Appendix, p. 194.

ACAD. FR. COURSE — 4

Notes. — (a) Like all other French adjectives (Rule 8), the possessive adjectives agree with the nouns which they qualify, and never, as in the English third person, with the possessor. Hence a girl should say mon frère, and not ma frère; and a boy, ma sœur, and not mon sœur.

(b) Unlike the English, they must be repeated before every substantive, as must the prepositions à and de; as, Il a donné les billets de théâtre de votre père et de votre mère à son frère et à ses sœurs, he has given the theater tickets of your father and mother to his brother and sisters.

(c) For the sake of euphony, the masculine form mon, ton, son, is used instead of ma, ta, sa, before feminine nouns beginning with a vowel or a mute h; as, mon opinion, for ma opinion (my opinion); son histoire, for sa histoire (his or her history).

VOCABULARY.

père, papa (m.), father, papa.

mère, maman (f.) mother,
mamma.

frère (m.), brother.

sœur (f.), sister.

salle à manger (f.), dining-room.

salon (m.), drawing-room.

opinion (f.), opinion.

crème (f.), cream.

sucre (m.), sugar.

café (m.), coffee.
thé (m.), tea.
beurre (m.), butter.
pain grillé (m.), toast.
jambon (m.), ham.
fruit (m.), fruit.
soupe (f.), soup.
lard (m.), bacon.
tasse (f.), cup.
soucoupe (f.), saucer.

déjà, already. peut-être, perhaps. pour, for. je veux, je désire, I want. elle veut, elle désire, she wants.

Rule 12.—When a pronoun, an adjective, or a participle refers to two nouns,—one masculine, the other feminine,—it is put in the masculine.

EXERCISE 10.

(a) 1. Mon père et ma mère sont à table dans la salle
 à manger; ils ont déjà mangé leur* soupe.
 2. Mon ami, tu

^{*} The pupil must be careful to distinguish rightly between the use of ses and leur. Ses is merely that form of son, sa, which is required before plural nouns: it never stands for more than one possessor. Leur, on the contrary, marks two or more possessors, although

n'as pas d'eau. 3. Je désire une tasse de thé ou de café avec du sucre. 4. Lucie, passez la crème à papa et à maman, s'il vous plaît. 5. Où sont vos cousins et vos cousines, mademoiselle Jeanne? 6. Ils sont dans la chambre avec leur sœur Émilie. 7. Donnez-moi du café, s'il vous plaît, pour mon frère. 8. Voulez-vous du café noir? 9. Non, je désire du café au * lait. 10. Papa et maman sont grands. 11. Nos amis sont à table; leur domestique a apporté du pain grillé, du beurre, du jambon, du lard et des fruits dans leur chambre. 12. Tu veux mon opinion sur ton tableau de Meissonier? 13. Oui. 14. Il est très joli. 15. Mademoiselle Alice, votre frère et votre cousine sont charmants. 16. Merci! 17. Il n'y a pas de quoi.

(b) 1. Emily has already given her brother and sister a cup and saucer. 2. Where are the plates and glasses, Mary? 3. They are on the table, madam. 4. Do you want bread and butter with your bacon? 5. No, thank you; I want a glass of water or milk. 6. Have you (tu) already eaten your toast, my child? 7. Yes, mamma. 8. Please, sir, pass me some cups and saucers. 9. Yes, madam; do you want some spoons also? 10. Yes, please; but the servant has taken the spoons. 11. Miss Emily wants some tea for her mother and brother. 12. Where are they? 13. In their room. 14. Her father and sisters are very tall. 15. Her sisters are with their father, and her brother with his mother. 16. Where? 17. They are at table in the dining-room. 18. Clarissa wants your opinion on Lewis's sister. 19. She is a very pretty girl. 20. Is she of age? 21. No; she is under age.

it stands before a noun in the singular. Thus, the sentence Notre domestique a donné ses gants à sa mère reads in the plural: Nos domestiques ont donné leurs gants à leur mère (and not ses mère).

^{*} Au is used here to express "with."

LESSON XI.

To form the Plural.

Rule 13. — Nouns ending in s, x, and z, do not change.

Sing.
un avis, counsel.
une voix, a voice.
un nez, a nose.

Plur. des avis. des voix. des nez.

Rule 14. — Nouns ending in al change the al into aux.

Sing.
un caporal, a corporal.
un mal, an evil.
un amiral, an admiral.

Plur.

des caporaux.

des maux.

des amiraux.

Rule 15. — Nouns ending in au or eu add x.

Sing. l'eau, water. un jeu, a game. Plur. les eaux. des jeux.

VOCABULARY.

cheval (m.), horse.
animal (m.), animal.
journal (m.), newspaper.
peau (f.), skin.
château (m.), castle.
chevreau (m.), kid.
moineau (m.), bird.
vaisseau (m.), vessel.
cheveux (m. pl.), hair.
fleuve (m.), river.
campagne (f.), country.

colline (f.), hill.
montagne (f.), mountain.
mer (f.), sea.
chair (f.), flesh.
âgé, aged, old.
gris, gray.
comique, comical.
utile, useful.
vulgaire, common.
quel (m.) | what, which,
quelle (f.) | what a.

lu, read.

on fait, one does, makes.

on mange, one eats.

aimez-vous? { do you like? are you fond of?

ni . . . ni, neither . . . nor.

EXERCISE 11.

- (a) 1. Avez-vous lu les journaux? 2. Je n'ai pas de journaux. 3. Aimez-vous les grands nez? 4. Je n'*aime ni les grands nez, ni les grands bouches, ni les grands pieds. 5. Ce général est âgé; il a les cheveux gris. 6. Les vaisseaux des amiraux sont sur le fleuve. 7. Les généraux de Négrier et de Gallifet sont dans leurs châteaux à la campagne. 8. Les chevreaux sont des animaux très utiles; on mange leur chair, et on fait des gants avec leur peau. 9. Les oiseaux de mon château sont de vulgaires moineaux. 10. L'eau est utile à l'homme et aux animaux.
- (b) 1. Generals perhaps have castles in the country; but the castles of admirals are the vessels on the sea. 2. We do not want gray hairs, my friends. 3. Two sparrows are on our horse's head; are they not comical? 4. The waters of rivers flow $(vont \ a)$ into the sea. 5. The kids are on the hills; what pretty little animals, papa! 6. Yes, my child, they are very pretty and also very useful [animals]. 7. Give me your advice, please, if you have understood. 8. My cousin Alice has very pretty hair. 9. Yes, and a pretty voice, also.

LESSON XII.

Relative Pronouns.

Nom. (subject), qui, who, which, that.

Acc. (direct object), que, whom, which, that.

Gen. (possessive), { dont, de qui, } of whom, of which, whose.

Dat. (indirect object), à qui, to whom.

^{*} Ni, like pas, always requires the negative particle ne.

Note. — These pronouns are conjunctive, i.e., used with the verb. Qui, que, dont, refer to persons or things; de qui, à qui, to persons only.

Rule 16. — When who or which stands directly before the verb, translate it by qui; when it is separated from the verb, use que.

Ex. —I do not know who is here, je ne sais pas qui est ici.

The book (which) I have read is on the desk, le livre que j'ai lu est sur le pupitre.

Rule 17. — In French, the relative pronoun must always be expressed, never understood, as in English. It must always be placed directly after the noun to which it relates.

Note. — Dont is very frequently used for the relative de qui, as being much simpler. Ex.: La personne dont je vous ai parlé est dans le jardin, the person of whom I spoke to you is in the garden; voici la robe dont vous m'avez parlé, here is the dress of which you spoke to me.

VOCABULARY.

oncle (m.), uncle.
tante (f.), aunt.
neveu (m.), nephew.
nièce (f.), niece.
cousin (m.), cousine (f.), cousin.
repas (m.), meal, repast.
petit déjeuner (m.), early breakfast.
déjeuner (m.), breakfast.
maison de campagne (f.)

collation (f.), lunch.
dîner (m.), dinner.
souper (m.), supper.
morceau (m.), piece.
tranche (f.), slice.
bœuf rôti (m.), roast beef.
gigot (m.), leg of mutton.
bouilli (m.), boiled beef.
bien cuit, well done.
saignant, under-done, rare.

vu, seen. parlé, spoken.

t . .

déjeuné, breakfasted. ne ... personne,† nobody. ici, here.

envoyé, sent. ne...rien,† nothing.

^{*} When a compound substantive is composed of two nouns, one of which fulfills the office of an adjective, the French put the principal noun first, and insert the preposition debetween it and the qualifying noun. Thus, country (adjectival noun) house = maison de campagne.

[†] Personne and rien omit the negative when not governed by a verb.

EXERCISE 12.

- (a) 1. Le monsieur qui a demandé le journal que vous avez lu est très laid. 2. L'amiral que vous avez vu a donné une collation à nos voisines et à leurs filles. 3. Nos amis ont acheté le cheval que mon frère a envoyé. 4. Ma nièce et son père, qui ont envoyé des fruits à leur tante Clarisse, sont ici. 5. Où sont-ils? 6. Ils sont dans la salle à manger pour leur petit déjeuner. 7. Je n'ai rien mangé; je désire une tranche du rôti qui est sur la table, et non (not) le morceau de lard que vous avez mis dans mon assiette. 8. Aimez-vous le gigot bien cuit ou saignant? 9. J'aime le gigot saignant et le bœuf bien cuit. 10. Les personnes dont (or de qui) vous avez acheté les oiseaux ont ouvert leur fenêtre. 11. La cousine. à qui j'ai écrit, est âgée et laide; elle n'a envoyé personne* à notre maison de campagne! 12. Hier j'ai bu des eaux de Saratoga.
- (b) 1. Where is the carpet which you have bought? 2. It is with the umbrella you have put in the corner of the dining-3. My nephew, to whom I have written, has drunk a glass of milk. 4. The child whom you saw has shut the door. 5. The gentleman whose handkerchief I have taken has bought some newspapers. 6. Sit down, my friend; you have eaten nothing. 7. I have already breakfasted. 8. Is Dr. Lagrange, to whom I have written, here? 9. No, sir; but the doctor of whom you spoke to Miss Lucy is here. 10. The lady who has bought the horse that I (have) sent to my aunt is my 11. Who has taken Lucy's slate? 12. I do not cousin. 13. Who has given your mother the pretty birds know. which are in the dining-room? 14. The baker whom we sent to our lawyer this morning.

^{*} The French use ne only, without pas, with other negative expressions.

LESSON XIII.

Interrogative Pronouns.

Persons.	Things.		
Nom. (subject), qui? who? Acc. (dir. obj.), qui? whom?	que (qu')? quoi? (disjunc.), what?		
Gen. (possessive), de qui? of, from whom?	de quoi? of what?		
Dat. (indir. obj.), à qui? to whom?	à quoi? to what ?*		

A qui used interrogatively with the verb être expresses whose.

Ex. — Whose dress is this? à qui est cette robe? Whose children are these? à qui sont ces enfants?

VOCABULARY.

panier (m.), basket.
lettre (f.), letter.
leçon (f.), lesson.
devoir (m.), duty, task, work.
classe (f.), class.
salle d'étude (f.), schoolroom.
carte géographique (f.), map.
règle (f.), ruler.

récompense (f.), reward.
punition (f.), punishment.
mûr, ripe.
satisfait (de), satisfied (with).
content (de) { contented,
 satisfied (with).
 mécontent, dissatisfied.

pensez-vous, do you think? prêté, lent. trouvé, found.

je pense, I think.
reçu, received.
fait, done.

tant, so much.

été, been. perdu, lost. situé, situated.

EXERCISE 13.

(a) 1. À qui est le journal que vous avez lu? 2. À la personne dont j'ai parlé à ma mère. 3. À quoi pensez-vous?

^{*} See third footnote to Exercise 7 on de and a, p. 42.

- 4. Je pense à (of) l'ami de mon père, à qui j'ai envoyé un livre qui a été perdu. 5. De quoi êtes-vous mécontent? 6. Je suis mécontent du devoir que j'ai fait et que j'ai perdu. 7. À qui avez-vous prêté votre canif? 8. À l'élève à qui le maître a parlé. 9. De qui Jean a-t-il recu sa punition? 10. Du professeur D. 11. Que pense votre maître; est-il satisfait du devoir que vous avez fait? 12. Oui, monsieur, il a été content. 13. Que vous a-t-il donné? 14. Une récompense dont je suis satisfait. 15. À qui est la règle qui est sur la carte géographique dans la salle d'étude? 16. Elle est à ma nièce. 17. À qui est le cheval que nous avons vu sur la colline? 18. Il est au monsieur de qui (ou dont) j'ai parlé à table. 19. Qui a été puni? 20. L'élève Jean, qui n'a pas fait ses devoirs. 21. Qui mon frère a-t-il vu? 22. Il a vu la personne qui a trouvé les livres. 23. Quels livres? 24. Mes livres de classe.
- (b) 1. My task is done, and I want my supper. 2. Have you understood the book which I have written? 3. Has she received the basket of fruit (pl.) which I sent? 4. Yes; but it is not ripe. 5. Whose pen is this? 6. It belongs to the little boy to whom I gave some paper. 7. Alice and Lucy are the pupils with whom we are satisfied. 8. Of what is he thinking? 9. Perhaps of his cousin (f.), who is in the country. 10. The castle is situated on a hill. 11. Which castle? 12. The castle of which we have spoken. 13. I have seen in the papers that your friend is here. 14. What! my friend to whom I wrote yesterday? 15. Whom do you like? 16. We like the good lady who sent the repast which we have eaten. 17. Is the person of whom I spoke to you yesterday in the drawing-room? 18. Who, Miss Alice? 19. Yes. 20. I do not think [so]. 21. What has the little boy done? 22. He has lost his basket.

LESSON XIV.

Which, of which, and to which, followed by of (expressed or understood), is a pronoun, and must be translated by —

	Sing.		PLUR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	
Subject, Direct object,					which* (of).
Possessive,	duquel,	de laquelle.	desquels,	desquelles,	of which (of) .
Indirect object	auquel,	à laquelle.	auxquels,	auxquelles,	to which (of).

These interrogative pronouns are disjunctive; i.e., they are used alone or apart from the verb. They refer to both persons and things, and agree in gender and number with the nouns which they represent.

VOCABULARY.

funérailles (f. pl.) \bigglefuneral, \\ obsequies. \\
jour (m.), day. \\
nuit (f.), night. \\

vous préférez, you prefer. \\
cassé, broken. \\
par, by, through. \\

M. or Mr, Sir, Mr. \\
Messieurs or MM gentlemen sire \\
demoiselle (f.) \bigglefuneral, matin (m.), morning. \\
soir (m.), evening. \\
commode (f.) \bigglefuneral, \\
tourned the sire \\
demoiselle (f.) \biggreep daughter, \\
new lady.

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{M. or } M^r, \textit{Sir, Mr.} \\ \text{Messieurs, or MM., } \textit{gentlemen, sirs.} \\ M^{\text{me}}, \textit{Madam, Mrs.} \\ \text{Mesdames, } M^{\text{mes}}, \textit{ladies.} \\ M^{\text{lle}}, \textit{Miss.} \\ \text{Mesdemoiselles, } M^{\text{lles}} \begin{cases} \textit{misses,} \\ \textit{the misses.} \end{cases} \\ \text{the misses.} \\ \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ll} \text{demoiselle (f.)} \begin{cases} \textit{daughter,} \\ \textit{young lady.} \end{cases} \\ \text{deux, } \textit{two.} \\ \text{plus, } \textit{more.} \\ \text{moins, } \textit{less.} \\ \text{ce, } \textit{this, that.} \\ \text{ces, } \textit{these, those.} \\ \end{array}$

^{*} As we have seen in the case of the article and possessive adjectives (Lesson X., p. 49), so for the pronoun lequel there are different forms used to distinguish gender and number, which the pupil will do well to contrast with the solitary English form which.

FORMS OF SALUTATION.

Bonjour, Bonsoir, mesdames, mesdemoiselles, Good worning, ladies.
Comment vous portez-vous? How do you do?
Très bien, merci. Very (or quite) well, thank you.
Bonne nuit. Good night!
Dormez (dors) bien. Sleep well!

EXERCISE 14.

- (a) 1. Nous avons acheté un des chevaux de M. X. 2. Lequel avez-vous pris? 3. Nous avons acheté le gris. 4. Donnez-moi une chaise, Marie. 5. Laquelle, madame? 6. Une des chaises qui sont dans le salon. 7. Où sont mes gants? 8. Lesquels, madame? 9. Mes gants gris. 10. Ils sont sur la commode de votre chambre. 11. Lesquelles de ces robes préférez-vous? 12. La bleue et la grise. 13. Auquel de ces enfants avez-vous donné des fruits? 14. Au plus petit. 15. Auxquelles de ces petites filles avez-vous donné des récompenses? 16. Aux deux plus grandes. 17. À laquelle de ces demoiselles avez-vous écrit? 18. J'ai écrit à la plus âgée. 19. Lequel des enfants a cassé ma jolie tasse bleue? 20. La petite fille, madame. 21. Qui, Louise? 22. Oui, madame. 23. Où est-elle? 24. Elle est maintenant dans sa chambre.
- (b) 1. Good morning, young ladies, how do you do?
 2. Quite well, thank you; and you? 3. Very well, thank you.
 4. Which of these rooms is yours (à vous)? 5. To which of these ladies have you written? 6. I have spoken to your friends of the young boy. 7. Of which? 8. Of the young boy you have seen at my country house. 9. Please shut the windows.
 10. Which? 11. The windows in my room. 12. Good evening, madam; how do you do? 13. Very well, thank you; and you? 14. I am not well this evening. 15. Have you taken

the waters? 16. Which? 17. The Vichy waters. 18. No; they are not good. 19. What! not good? 20. A lady has bought a paper. 21. Who is she? 22. The lady to whom our cousin read his book. 23. The man to whom these maps were sent is dissatisfied. 24. To which of these little boys have you given my basket of fruit? 25. To Lewis, who is more polite than (que) his companions. 26. Good night, mamma! Sleep well! 27. Thank you, my child.

Conjugation of 6tre (to be).

(To be committed to memory.)

Past Indefinite, or Perfect, last year, a week ago (il y a huit jours), the day before yesterday (avant-hier).

Affirmative.

j'ai été à Londres,
tu as été soigneux,
il
elle
on
a été { jardinier,
économe,
prodigue,
nous avons été punis,
vous avez été à l'école,
ils
elles
ont été { bons,
elles

I was* in London.
thou wast careful.
he was a gardener.
she was economical, sparing.
one was extravagant.
we were punished.
you were at school.
they were good.
they were naughty.

Negative.

je n'ai pas été à la campagne,
tu n'as pas été en ville,
il
elle on n'a pas été {
 arrogant,
 humble,
 vain,
 nous n'avons pas été injustes,
 vous n'avez pas été studieux,
ils
elles {
 n'ont pas été {
 acteurs,
 actrices.

I was not in the country.
thou wast not in town.
he was not arrogant.
she was not humble.
one was not conceited.
we were not unjust.
you were not industrious.
they were not actors.
they were not actresses.

^{*} See footnote, pp. 46, 47.

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons X.-XIV.)

VOCABULARY.

forêt (f.), forest. Émile, Emile. Émilie, Emily. Georges, George. Baptiste, Baptist. national, national.
vous voyez, you see.
appris, learned.
dormi, slept.
près (de), near.

que, that (conj.).

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Bonjour, mesdemoiselles.
Comment vous portez-vous?
Très bien. Avez-vous bien dormi?
Qu'avez-vous eu à déjeuner ce
matin?

Vos enfants ont-ils mangé?

Quels beaux enfants a M^{me} de Lacy!

Où sont les tasses et les soucoupes ?

Bonsoir, messieurs. Avez-vous vu mes deux amis?

Qui est le monsieur que j'ai vu hier soir au théâtre avec vous?

Avez-vous acheté une maison de campagne?

Et à qui est la forêt?

Avez-vous été au château?

Bonjour, monsieur.

Très bien, merci. Et vous?

Pas très bien ; j'ai eu la migraine.

Nous avons eu du lard, du jambon, des œufs, du pain grillé et des fruits, avec du café au lait.

Oui, monsieur, ils ont bu et mangé à leur repas.

Oui, les petites filles ont de beaux cheveux et sont très jolies.

Les soucoupes sont sur la table, mais le domestique a cassé les tasses.

Bonsoir, monsieur; bonne nuit.

Oui, dans la salle à manger, il y a quelques minutes.

C'est (He is) le neveu de l'amiral Courbet, dont les journaux ont tant parlé, et à qui la France a fait des funérailles nationales.

Oui, la maison qui est près de la grande forêt dans laquelle nous avons été hier.

Elle est au général de Négrier, à qui on a donné le château voisin.

Non, monsieur, mais j'ai été à la maison voisine.

Laquelle?

De quoi votre professeur est-il mécontent, Baptiste?

Lequel?

Où a-t-il été écrit?

Auquel de ces messieurs as-tu prêté ton livre ?

Vos cousines n'ont-elles pas été à Paris l'année passée?

De mesdemoiselles Clarisse et Lucie.

La maison de l'amiral X., de qui nous avons parlé ce matin.

Il est mécontent du devoir que j'ai fait avant-hier matin.

Le thème français que vous voyez.

Il a été écrit à l'école dans mon cahier de français.

Au monsieur de qui j'ai reçu des journaux.

Desquelles de mes cousines parlezvous, mademoiselle?

Non; elles sont toujours à la campagne.

Where is your little boy, madam?

Which teacher?

From whom did your sister receive a letter this morning?

To which of these little girls did you give the apples?

Which French actresses do you prefer?

You have written that I was unjust; will you please say to (envers) whom I was unjust?

To which (pl.) of the pupils did Professor Dunlop give a reward? Of which of my nephews have you

spoken?

To whom have you spoken? Whose book is this?

The book we read yesterday.

Who are those two men?

What animals [do you think] are pretty?

Good night, ladies! Sleep well!

He is at school; he has been punished by his teacher.

His French teacher.

From the gentleman of whom my son spoke yesterday evening.

To Emily, to whom my brothers spoke this morning, and who found the knife I lost last week.

I prefer the actresses of the Grand Opera and of the Théâtre-Français, who are now in London.

You were unjust towards Captain Lorillard's son, who is one of your good pupils.

To the pupils who learned their lessons well.

I have spoken of George.

To his English teacher.

Which?

I do not know, but I think it is my sister's.

They are corporals Baptist and Emile.

I think that horses and kids are very pretty animals.

Thank you, sir! Good night!

LESSON XV.

The Past Participle with 6tre and avoir.

Rule 18. - The past participle, when used in tenses with être, agrees with its subject in gender and number. (See Appendix, p. 229.)

Ex. — Tes sœurs sont parties, thy sisters have set out. Une maison a été achetée * dans un pays lointain, a house has been bought in a distant country.

The following ten participles require the auxiliary être: -

entre, entered.
sorti, gone out.

parti | gone away, parti | set out, left. | resté | remained, stayed. | stayed. | set out, left. | resté | remained, stayed. | resté | remained, stayed.

VOCABULARY.

Amérique (f.), America. gâteau (m.), cake. femme (f.), woman. dessert (m.), dessert.

mine (f.), mine. troupeau (m.), flock.

il y a une semaine, a week ago.

pendant, during, for.

pendant que, while. parce que, because.

EXERCISE 15.

(a) 1. Nous sommes devenus riches à la campagne, où nous avons des mines. 2. Pourquoi ta mère n'est-elle pas ici? 3. Parce qu'elle est sortie. 4. Où est-elle allée? 5. Elle est allée dans le jardin avec mon frère; mon frère et elle sont restés sous les arbres pendant une heure. 6. Nos amis, qui

^{*} We have seen (Rule 8, note) that an adjective ending in e mute in the masculine remains the same in the feminine. As participles are sometimes used as adjectives, the pupil must be careful to note that a final $oldsymbol{\delta}$ (acute) has a distinct separate sound, and therefore takes an additional mute e to form its feminine.

sont tombés de cheval hier, sont venus d'Amérique il y a une semaine. 7. L'homme que vous avez vu près de la porte est arrivé il y a deux semaines.

- (b) 1. Our friends stayed with their neighbors yesterday.
 2. Your aunt has gone to the country.
 3. They arrived the day before yesterday.
 4. A girl has fallen from the window.
 5. The flocks returned from the hills a week ago.
- Rule 19. The past participle used with avoir agrees with its object, if the latter precedes the verb (see Appendix, p. 229).

Ex. — La lettre que j'ai écrite. Les chambres que votre ami a vues.

Note. — The object in such case is a pronoun, either personal or relative.

VOCABULARY.

Europe (f.), Europe.
serin (m.), canary.
cage (f.), cage.
tableau (m.), picture.
portrait (m.) | picture,
likeness.

bateau (m.), boat.
feuille (f.), leaf.
beau (m.), belle (f.), beautiful.
mort, dead.
vert, green.
salué, bowed to, greeted.

EXERCISE 15 (continued).

- (c) 1. Les moineaux que ton camarade a pris sont morts.

 2. Les tableaux que vous avez achetés sont très beaux. 3. Les beaux oiseaux que vous voyez dans la cage sont des serins que j'ai apportés d'Europe. 4. Les fruits que vous avez mangés ne sont pas mûrs. 5. Les cartes géographiques que le maître a perdues ont été trouvées par un des élèves.
- (d) 1. I have not spoken to the woman who returned today, and whom you saw a week ago. 2. To whom did you speak? 3. To the gentlemen you saw this morning, to whom you gave your little boat. 4. The lady whose picture I have is dead. 5. The ladies my father bowed to are Admiral Dufour's nieces.

LESSON XVI.

Rule 20. — In questions, if the subject is a *noun*, it begins the sentence, and is repeated as a pronoun after the verb.

Ex.—Le général a-t-il remporté la victoire? Has the general gained the victory?

Note. — Instead of this method, the affirmative order may be used, in which case the formula est-ce que is used to begin the question, similarly to the English do, did, etc.; as, Est-ce que le général a remporté la victoire? Did the general gain the victory?

VOCABULARY.

marchand (m.) { merchant, storekeeper. facteur (m.), postman. berger (m.), shepherd. paturage (m.), pasture. mouton (m.), sheep. fable (f.), fable. étranger (m.), stranger.

je peux I can, je puis I can, tu sais, thou knowest.

nègre (m.) { colored man, negro. } lavabo (m.), wash-stand. mot (m.), word. difficile, difficult. cher (m.), chère (f.), dear. bon marché, cheap. apprendre, to learn.

il aime, he likes. fatigué, tired. enseigné, taught. mené, led. dit, said, told. trop, too, too much.

EXERCISE 16.

(a) 1. Je ne peux pas apprendre les mots que vous avez écrits.
2. Quels mots?
3. Les mots anglais.
4. Pourquoi, mon enfant?
5. Parce qu'ils sont trop difficiles, monsieur.
6. Les petites filles sont-elles très fatiguées?
7. Quelles petites filles?
8. Les filles du marchand dont* je vous ai parlé avant-hier.
9. Le professeur a-t-il enseigné à Jeanne les jolies fables de La Fontaine?
10. Est-ce que son maître de

^{*} See Appendix, pp. 198, 199.

français est venu hier? 11. Oui, monsieur. 12. Les bergers ont-ils mené les moutons au pâturage? 13. Est-ce que les dames du château ont reçu les lettres que vous avez écrites? 14. Je ne sais pas de quelles lettres vous parlez. 15. Des lettres que vous avez envoyées il y a une semaine. 16. Le facteur est-il venu, Marie? 17. Oui, monsieur, il a apporté des journaux. 18. Où sont-ils? 19. Sur la table de la salle à manger.

(b) 1. Has not Emily found the gloves which I bought yesterday? 2. No, madam. 3. What! They were (étaient) in my room, on the wash-stand. 4. Has the servant seen any stranger in the house? 5. Yes, madam; a negro entered (into) the garden yesterday; perhaps he came into (est-il entré dans) the room through the window, which was (était) open. 6. What a beautiful picture! 7. Did your father sleep well?* 8. Yes, thank you; he likes the room you gave him. 9. Are you tired, Miss Emily? 10. Yes, madam, I am very tired, because my pupils (f.) are neither industrious nor careful. 11. Did you see the person yesterday of whom I spoke to you? 12. No; but I think she has received the letter I wrote.

LESSON XVII.

Comparison of Adjectives.

Rule 21.—The comparative is formed by putting plus (more) or moins (less) before the adjective, while the superlative is formed by putting le plus (the most) or le moins (the least) before the adjective.

^{*} In French the adverb is placed after the verb, but before a past participle.

Ex. — Plus savant, wiser. Moins savant, less wise.

Le plus savant, the wisest. Le moins savant, the least wise.

The following are the most frequently used examples of irregular comparison:—

- (a) bon, good. meilleur, better. le meilleur, the best.
- $\begin{array}{lll} \textbf{(b) mauvais, } bad. & & \textbf{pire} \\ & & \textbf{plus mauvais} \end{array} \bigg\} worse. & \begin{array}{lll} \textbf{le pire} \\ & \textbf{le plus mauvais} \end{array} \bigg\} worst. \end{array}$

The comparative of equality, expressed by the English as . . . as, is rendered by aussi . . . que, the adjective being placed between them.

Ex. — You are as rich as my uncle, tu es aussi riche que mon oncle. In negative sentences, si replaces aussi.

Ex. — Tu n'es ni si riche ni si intelligent que mon oncle, thou art neither so rich nor so intelligent as my uncle.

Note. — After a superlative, in is translated by de. Ex.: Tu es le meilleur garçon du monde, you are the best boy in the world.

VOCABULARY.

doigt (m.), finger.

pouce (m.), thumb.

index (m.), forefinger.

médius (m.), middle finger.

annulaire (m.), ring finger.

jambe (f.), leg.

bras (m.), arm.

ongle (m.), nail.

orteil (m.), toe.

famille (f.), family.

certainement, certainly, indeed.

défaut (m.), bad quality, fault.
gourmandise (f.), gluttony.
long (m.), longue (f.), long.
court, short.
gros (m.), grosse (f.), thick.
fort, strong.
faible, weak.
gauche, left, awkward.
droit, right.
curieux, inquisitive.
accepter, to accept.

EXERCISE 17.

- (a) 1. La jambe gauche est aussi forte que la jambe droite. 2. Les enfants de ma sœur ne sont pas si grands que leur mère. 3. La main droite est aussi longue que la main gauche. 4. Les bras ne sont pas si forts que les jambes. 5. Le pouce est moins long mais plus gros que le petit doigt. 6. L'annulaire est moins gros et moins long que le médius. 7. Le bras est plus faible que la jambe. 8. Le pouce est le doigt le plus court. 9. La femme n'est ni si grande ni si forte que l'homme. 10. Les ongles des doigts sont plus petits que les ongles des orteils. 11. Émilie est bonne; elle est meilleure que son frère Émile, qui est mauvais; mais Jean est pire qu'Émile. 12. Estil le pire de la famille? 13. Oui, certainement il est le pire, et sa sœur Émilie est la meilleure. 14. Mon frère Georges n'est pas très bon; mon frère Louis est mauvais; ma sœur Louise est pire, et je suis certainement le pire. 15. Le morceau de viande est petit, mais le morceau de sucre est moindre. 16. Le moindre de mes défauts est la gourmandise.
- (b) 1. The right arm is stronger than the left. 2. The ears are as long as the nose. 3. The left leg is as thick as the right. 4. The toe nails are not so large as the finger nails. 5. The little finger is not so thick as the ring finger. 6. The forefinger and thumb are stronger than the middle finger. 7. Their brother is not worse than my cousin (m.), who is not so bad as his brother Baptist. 8. Is the bread good? 9. Yes, the bread is good, but the cake is better, and the oranges are the best; the roast beef is bad, and the dessert worse. 10. My sister Emily is the best of the family. 11. Father is small, mother is smaller, and my sister Clarissa is the smallest of the family. 12. Which is the least of your bad qualities? 13. You are too inquisitive, my dear sir!

LESSON XVIII.

This and that, used to point out a noun, are adjectives, and must be translated as follows:—

Masc.		Fem.	Plur.	
Before Con- sonant.	Before Vowel or h mute.		Both Genders.	
ce	cet	cette	ces	

Ex. — Ce bâton est de bois dur, this stick is of hard wood.

Cet enfant a été souvent malade, this child has often been sick.

Cet homme est sorti de prison, this man has come out of prison.

Cette femme est très triste, this woman is very sad.

Cos grandes forêts sont toujours silencieuses, these great forests are always silent.

This and that, used alone in place of a noun, are pronouns, and are translated thus:—

Sing.		Plur.		
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	
celui	celle	ceux	celles	

- Ex. —Votre jardin est plus beau que celui de mon ami, your garden is more beautiful than that of my friend.
 - Cette lettre est celle que j'ai écrite, this letter is that which I have written.
 - Quels sont les meilleurs arbres? Coux qui sont chargés de fruits.

 Which are the best trees? Those which are laden with (full of) fruit.
 - Nous avons vu vos fleurs et celles de votre voisin, we have seen your flowers and those of your neighbor.
- Notes.—(a) To render the idea of the nearness or distance of the object spoken of, ci and là are added to the noun. Ex.: Ces fruits-ci sont mûrs, pendant que ceux-là sont verts; these fruits are ripe, while those are green. Quelle poire veux-tu, mon enfant? Je veux celle-là, la grosse. Which pear do you want, my child? I want that one, the big one.
- (b) When this and that are used to point out something not mentioned specifically, they are translated by ceci and cela. Ex.: Donnez ceci à

votre tante, give this to your aunt; apportez-moi cela, bring me that; j'ai appris ceci: être toujours studieux et poli, I have learned this, to be always industrious and polite; vous n'avez pas fait vos devoirs, n'oubliez pas cela, you have not done your work, don't forget that!

Rule 22. — Contrary to English usage, nouns used in a general sense must have the definite article in French.

Ex. — La paresse est la mère de tous les vices, laziness is the mother of all the vices.

Les chevreaux sont de frétillants petits animaux, kids are frisky little animals.

VOCABULARY.

hiver * (m.), winter.
printemps (m.), spring.
été (m.), summer.
automne * (m. and f.), autumn, fall.
saison (f.), season.
chaleur (f.), heat, warmth.
froid (m.), cold.
neige (f.), snow.
pluie (f.), rain.
glace (f.), ice.
humidité (f.), moisture.

terre (f.), earth.
air (m.), air.
soleil (m.), sun.
lumière (f.), light.
absence (f.), absence.
produit, produced.
visité, visited.
dernier, dernière, last.
bavard, talkative.
quatre, four.
il y a, there is, there are.

EXERCISE 18.

(a) 1. Il y a quatre saisons: le printemps, l'été, l'automne, et l'hiver. 2. La chaleur est produite par le soleil, et le froid par son absence. 3. Le printemps est la plus belle des saisons; cette saison est celle des fleurs. 4. Cet hiver a été plein d'humidité, de neige et de glace, pendant que celui de l'année dernière a été moins froid. 5. Ces petites filles-ci sont celles de ma sœur, et ces grands garçons-là sont ceux du neveu du général Lafayette. 6. Avez-vous acheté ces légumes? 7. Ceux-ci sont bons à manger, ceux-là sont trop durs. 8. Cet homme-là est très silencieux, mais cette femme-ci est très bavarde.

^{*} Pronounce hi-ver, and drop the m of automne (au-tonn').

(b) 1. In (en) autumn the heat is not so great as in summer. 2. Winter is the coldest of the seasons. 3. It is (c'est) the season of rain and snow. 4. Cold is produced by the absence of the sun, which gives heat and light to the earth. 5. This wood is full of moisture. 6. This autumn has been warmer than that of last year. 7. Please pass me those potatoes; they are better than these which I have taken. 8. This stick is finer than that which you have brought. 9. Our companions have set out for that great forest of which we spoke a week ago. 10. Which forest? 11. That which we saw from the castle of Fontainebleau. 12. Oh, that is the beautiful Forest of Fontainebleau.

LESSON XIX.

C'est, he, she, it is. | Ce sont, they are.

Rule 23.—C'est and ce sont are generally used to translate he, she, it is, and they are,—

- (a) When a superlative follows.
- Ex.—C'est la plus belle des filles, she is the prettiest of girls.
 Ce sont les meilleurs chasseurs du pays ennemi, they are the best hunters in the enemy's country.
 - (b) Before a noun.
- Ex.—C'est une perte d'argent, it is a loss of money.
 Ce sont mes frères Louis et Jean, it is my brothers Louis and John.
 - (c) Before a pronoun.
- Ex.—Ce sent ceux de mon voisin, they are those of my neighbor.
 C'est vous, it is you. Ce sont elles, it is they (f.).

Notes. — (a) Ce sont is only used for the third person plural, and not always then, if the sentence is interrogative; as, Est-ce elles? Is it they?

(b) The expression it must be is translated by ce doit être.

VOCABULARY.

grand-père (m.), grandfather.
grand'mère (f.), grandmother.
artiste (m. and f.), artist.
chambre à coucher (f.), bedroom.
meubles (m. pl.), furniture.
fauteuil (m.), armchair.
berceuse (f.), rocking-chair.
lit (m.), bed.
glace (f.) { mirror, looking-glass.
tabouret (m.), stool.

cadre (m.), frame.
feu (m.), fre.
coin du feu (m.), freside.
célèbre, celebrated.
peint, painted.
facile, easy.
magnifique, magnificent.
regardez
voyez
look at.
en effet, in fact.
précisément, precisely, exactly.

faire une visite, to pay a visit.
on frappe, somebody is knocking.

EXERCISE 19.

- (a) 1. Quel beau salon! 2. C'est le plus joli de ceux que j'ai vus. 3. Voyez les meubles de cette grande chambre; ne sont-ils pas magnifiques? 4. Ce sont les plus beaux de ceux que j'ai vus et peut-être aussi les plus chers. 5. Asseyez-vous dans cette berceuse, qui a été celle de ma grand'mère. 6. On frappe. 7. Qui est-ce? 8. Je ne sais qui c'est. 9. Ce doit être mon frère; ouvrez la porte, s'il vous plaît. 10. Mettez ce fauteuil-ci au coin du feu pour mon grand-père, et ce tabouret-là près de la fenêtre pour ma petite sœur qui est au lit, et qui est très fatiguée. 11. J'ai fait une visite à vos sœurs il y a quatre jours; est-ce elles qui sont arrivées avant-hier? 12. Non, madame, ce sont les dames de ce château-là que vous voyez près du bois. 13. Est-ce que ce sont les mères des demoiselles que nous avons vues ce matin? 14. Précisément, ce sont elles.
- (b) 1. Look at those pictures in those fine frames; they were painted by the celebrated artists Meissonier and Bouguereau. 2. I do not like the furniture of these bedrooms;

it is ugly. 3. This bed is my grandfather's; it is the one in which he has slept (couché) for four years. 4. There are two rocking-chairs in the drawing-room; they are my grandmother's and my uncle's (that of my grandmother, etc.). 5. Who is in the dining-room? 6. It is Mary and her cousin. 7. Did you see the trees of which I spoke? They are the biggest in the forest. 8. Who is it that has come back from the country? 9. It must be those pretty girls whom our friend the artist saw at Mr. Cleveland's house (chez M. Cleveland); they are, in fact, the prettiest girls in our (the) city. 10. Are they as good as pretty? 11. I have already told you that you are too inquisitive. 12. That is an easy answer to (for) a difficult question. 13. Somebody is knocking; who is it? 14. It must be my French teacher. 15. Open the door, please.

LESSON XX.

Sing.		Pr		
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	
le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes,	mine.*
le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes,	thine.
le sien,	la sienne,	les siens,	les siennes,	his, hers, its.
le nôtre,†	la nôtre,	les nôtres,		ours.
le vôtre,†	la vôtre,	les	yours.	
le leur,	la leur,	les	theirs.	

Note that these words not only denote possession, but also stand in place of a noun; they are therefore pronouns.

^{*} Note once more the contrast between the one English form mine, etc., and the various French forms used to distinguish gender and number: le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes, etc.

[†] Notice that this pronoun differs from the adjective, in that it takes not only the article, but also a circumflex accent, which lengthens its vowel sound,

Rule 24. — In French, pronouns must agree in gender and number with the noun which they represent.

Note. — For the sake of politeness, the French put the courtesy title monsieur, madame, mademoiselle, and their plurals, before the names of relatives of the person they are addressing (as, Mademoiselle votre sœur est-elle venue dans le pays pour toujours? Has your sister come into the country for good?); but when the person referred to is an intimate friend, the courtesy title is left out.

VOCABULARY.

village (m.), village.
rue (f.), street.
cloche (f.), bell.
toit (m.), roof.
église (f.), church.
bâtiment (m.), building.
clocher (m.), steeple.
perron (m.), flight of steps.
pierre (f.), stone.
pavage (m.) { paving, pavement.
cheminée (f.), chimney.
fumée (f.), smoke.
brique (f.), brick.

voiture (f.), carriage.
large, broad.
étroit, narrow.
bien aise, glad.
sale, dirty.
haut, high.
bas, low.
savoir, to know.
tiré, drawn, dragged.
rencontré, met.
remarqué, noticed.
couvert, covered.
attelé (de) { drawn (by) (of a carriage).

habité, inhabited, lived in.

EXERCISE 20.

(a) 1. J'ai remarqué dans la ville de Baltimore beaucoup de rues sales et étroites avec de jolies maisons, mais pas une si grande que la mienne. 2. Les cheminées de ma maison ne sontelles pas aussi hautes que les vôtres? 3. Comment puis-je le (it) savoir? 4. Le clocher de votre église est-il aussi haut que le nôtre? 5. À qui est ce beau bâtiment, avec son toit couvert d'ardoises? 6. Il est aux fils du capitaine Véron. 7. Et à qui sont ces beaux chevaux et cette belle voiture? 8. Ce sont aussi les leurs. 9. Qui a apporté ce joli petit mouchoir à madame votre mère? Est-ce le sien? 10. Est-ce que ces

cravates sont à mademoiselle votre sœur? 11. Oui, monsieur, ce sont les siennes. 12. Voyez-vous cet homme sur mon perron? 13. Il n'est pas sur le vôtre, il est sur le mien. 14. Regardez, il est entré dans la maison! 15. Oui, dans la mienne! 16. J'ai trouvé les gants que j'avais (had) perdus. 17. Où étaient- (were) ils? 18. Dans le salon. 19. Non, ce ne sont pas les tiens; ma mère a mis ces gants sur un fauteuil du salon, et ce sont les siens. 20. Ce qui est à la mère est à la fille; ces gants sont les nôtres.

(b) 1. We have a very large church in our village. 2. Yes; but it is not so fine as ours. 3. The pavement of the town in which we lived is better than that in yours. 4. My brother says that our streets are not so clean as those of his village. 5. His village! Which village is his? 6. It is Windham, the streets of which are very pretty, with their great trees. 7. We saw a fine carriage drawn by two magnificent horses; whose is it? 8. How do I know? 9. General Daguerre is in town; perhaps it is his. 10. What a fine castle is theirs! 11. It is one of the most magnificent in the land. 12. Have you noticed the church at (of) N.? 13. No; but I know it has a very tall steeple, the bells of which are larger than those in your church. 14. Yes; they are the largest in the country. 15. The roofs of these buildings are too low — are they yours? 16. No, my friend, they are not mine. 17. Whose handkerchief is this? Is it yours? 18. No, madam, it is not mine; it is your father's. 19. Oh, thank you! 20. Not at all. 21. Whose are those carriages which your cousin has? 22. Don't you know? They are her own.* 23. Who is that tall lady, Clarissa? 24. Oh, she is a friend of mine.†

^{*} My own, thy own, etc., when they stand alone, must be translated simply as if they were mine, thine, etc.

[†] All such sentences as this must be turned before translating; thus, one of my friends.

Conjugation of 6tre (to be).

(To be committed to memory.)

Future, to-morrow (demain), in a few days (dans quelques jours), next year (l'année prochaine).

A filrmative.

je serai soldat, tu seras persévérant, voyageur, elle gentille, sera habile. on nous serons malheureux, vous serez francs. elles

I shall be a soldier. thou wilt be persevering. he will be a traveler. she will be gentle. one will be clever. we shall be unhappy. you will be frank. they will be timid. they will be simple.

Negative.

je ne **serai** pas actif, tu ne seras pas oisif, il laborieux, elle courageuse. ne sera pas on nous ne serons pas ingrats, vous ne serez pas reconnaissants, attentifs, ne **seront** pas inattentives.

I shall not be active. thou wilt not be idle. he will not be industrious. she will not be courageous. one will not be a coward. we shall not be ungrateful. you will not be grateful. they will not be attentive. they will not be inattentive.

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons XV.-XX.)

VOCABULARY.

Nellie, Nelly. secours (m.), help. minute (f.), minute. travail (m.), travaux (pl.), work.

battu, beaten. descendu, come down, descended. attaqué, attacked. assis, seated.

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Avez-vous vu les troupeaux? avons vus hier sur la montagne.

| Quels troupeaux? (Lesquels?) Les troupeaux de moutons que nous | Ils sont descendus des pâturages, et sont maintenant dans le village.

Que seront-ils devenus dans quelques années?

Et les bergers qui ont mené les troupeaux aux pâturages, que seront-ils devenus?

Serons-nous attaqués par ces hommes?

Ceux à qui vous avez donné de l'argent.

Les hommes ne sont-ils pas souvent ingrats?

Quels meubles votre mari a-t-il achetés?

Qui a remporté la victoire?

L'armée ennemie sera-t-elle entrée dans la ville demain soir ?

Oui, la nôtre.

Mais si les généraux ennemis sont plus habiles que les nôtres?

Ces rues-ci sont beaucoup moins étroites que celles-là.

Ces enfants sont actifs et laborieux dans leurs travaux; seront-ils reconnaissants des récompenses que nous leur avons données? Qui, ces moutons-là? Ils auront été (will have been) mangés.

Ils seront peut-être morts.

Lesquels?

Non, non, ma chère, ils ne seront pas assez lâches.

Mais oui, très souvent, mais ceuxlà seront reconnaissants.

Il a acheté une commode, une berceuse, un fauteuil, et ce beau lavabo que nous avons vu hier.

Les ennemis ont remporté la victoire, qu'ils n'ont pas gagnée sans beaucoup de pertes.

Dans quelle ville; celle que nous avons habitée pendant tant d'années?

Non, jamais! demain matin des secours seront arrivés.

Nos soldats sont plus forts et plus courageux que les leurs; ils seront battus!

Oui, mais celles-là ont de plus belles maisons.

Oui, certainement. Ils sont très gentils et très francs, et seront heureux de leurs récompenses.

Which are your houses?

When will the children be soldiers?

Those of my neighbors, to whom we sent some fruit a week ago.

They are those which you see in this street, and that great building with the open door is mine also.

Whose children? Yours (2d sing.) or mine?

When they are of age; they are still under age.

Do you think they are pretty children?

My grandfather's little finger is neither so thick nor so strong as mine; is it as small as hers?

As that of the girl who was (était) here a few minutes ago.

Do you know the gentleman whom we had at supper last night?

Did you not notice the two gentlemen who sat (étaient) near me at table?

They are merchants who came from America last month; they will be very rich in a few years.

Look at those beautiful birds in those big cages! What birds are they?

Are those trees as full of fruit as these?

They are magnificent trees. Shall you be in Paris next year? No, I think they are weaker and less intelligent than ours.

As whose? (that of whom?)

How can I know? I have never noticed that girl's hand.

I do not know of whom you are speaking (vous parlez).

Oh, yes! but I do not know those gentlemen. Who are they?

They are canaries which have been brought from distant islands.

Oh, yes! they are fuller of fruit, and their fruit is larger and riper than that of these trees.

Yes, and they are mine.

No. Mother says I do not know French well enough.

LESSON XXI.

SING.

Nom. Obj.

Direct. Indirect.

je, I; me, me; me, to me. tu, thou; te, thee; te, to thee. il, he, it; le, him, itelle, she; la, her, it PLUR.

Овј.

Direct. Indirect.

nous, we; nous, us; nous, to us.
vous, you; vous, you; vous, to you.
ils
elles
they; les, them; leur, to them.

These pronouns are conjunctive; that is, they are used together with a verb.

Rule 25. — Conjunctive personal pronouns, either as nominative or objective, *precede* the verb, the nominative coming first.

Ex. — Je leur * ai parlé, I spoke to them. Elles m'ont vu, they have seen me.

Note. — The subject stands as in English; whereas the object (direct or indirect) differs from the English, as it is placed before the verb.

Rule 26. — The negative ne is placed between the nominative and objective; but an *adverb* can never separate them, as in English.

Ex. — Tu ne les as pas vus, you have not seen them.

Nous les avons souvent rencontrés, we have often met them.

Rule 27.—When the pronouns of both the indirect and direct objective are required before the verb, the indirect comes first, except when both pronouns are in the third person, and when the governing verb is in the imperative affirmative, in which case the direct object comes first.

Ex. — Vous me l'avez montré, you have shown it to me.

Ont-elles vu ma robe? Oui; ta sœur la leur a apportée. Have
they seen my dress? Yes; thy sister has brought it to them.

Vendez-le lui, sell it to him.

Note. — For the distinction between the article and the pronoun le, la, les, see Appendix, p. 197.

VOCABULARY.

roman (m.), novel.
jeune, young.
connaissez-vous? do you know?
je connais, I know.
ils désirent, they want.
lire, to read.
je lis, I read, am reading..
rendre, to give back.
rendu (p.p.), given back, rendered.

voir, to see.
emprunté, borrowed.
oublié, forgotten.
répondu, answered.
vendu, sold.
combien (de), how many.
beaucoup (de), much, many.
loin, far, far off.
une fois (one time), once.

^{*} Notice that leur as a personal pronoun never takes an s.

EXERCISE 21.

- (a) 1. Où sont mes tableaux? 2. Le marchand les a; je les lui ai envoyés hier. 3. Quand voulez-vous me rendre l'argent que je vous ai prêté? 4. Je vous l'ai rendu il y a une semaine. 5. Votre cousine vous a-t-elle écrit? 6. Oh, oui, elle m'écrit (writes) souvent. 7. Nos camarades nous ont oubliés, peut-être. 8. Non, messieurs, ils nous ont demandé si vous étiez (were) en ville. 9. Connaissez-vous ces jeunes filles? 10. Non, je ne les connais pas. 11. Monsieur le général N. vous parle, pourquoi ne lui répondez-vous pas? 12. Je ne l'ai pas entendu. 13. Puis-je vous demander si vous avez lu le dernier roman de Pierre Loti? 14. Oui, monsieur; je l'ai lu la semaine dernière. 15. Et mademoiselle votre sœur, l'a-t-elle lu aussi? 16. Je le lui ai prêté pour le lire. 17. Il y a beaucoup d'oiseaux dans cette forêt, je les entends (pres. ind.) du matin au soir; pendant la nuit ils sont silencieux. 18. Le monsieur dont nous avons parlé ce matin nous est venu de la campagne. 19. Combien de fois vous a-t-il écrit? 20. Il a écrit seulement une fois. 21. Lui avez-vous rendu le roman qu'il vous a prêté? 22. Non, je ne le lui ai pas encore rendu. 23. Avezvous salué les dames que nous avons rencontrées à l'église? 24. Certainement, je les ai saluées. 25. Leur avez-vous parlé? 26. Non, je ne leur ai pas parlé. 27. Pourquoi? 28. Parce qu'elles étaient trop loin.
- (b) 1. Did they (f.) come to see us? 2. No, they did not come to see you. 3. Look at this pretty little stool; I have bought it, and I give it to you. 4. Where is your horse? 5. The huntsman has it; I have sold it to him. 6. I asked you to (de) send those pictures to my cousins (f.); have you sent them to them? 7. Yes, I have sent them to them, and they returned them to me the day before yesterday. 8. Why have you this child's map? 9. He lent it to me. 10. And his copy-

books? 11. He lent them to me also. 12. Do you like to hear the professor? 13. I do not know; I have heard him once only. 14. My daughters have your book; did you give it to them? 15. No, I did not give it to them. 16. Do you know Admiral Dufour? 17. Oh, yes! very well. 18. He likes these novels very much; * do you read them to him? 19. Yes, I read them to him in the evening, at the fireside. 20. Did we not meet you at Liverpool? 21. No, I have not met you. 22. My aunt wishes to buy your school. 23. I have already sold it to her. 24. Your daughters want these gloves; give them to them, please. 25. Did you meet the Misses Monclair this afternoon? 26. I did. 27. Did you bow to them? 28. Yes, but I didn't speak to them.

LESSON XXII.

moi, I, me.

toi, thou, thee.

lui,† he, him.
elle,† she, her.

nous, we, us.

vous, you, you.

eux
they, them.

These pronouns are disjunctive; that is, they are used alone, or when separated from the verb.

Rule 28. — The disjunctive personal pronouns are used, —

(a) As the nominative after c'est and ce sont, expressed or understood.

Ex. — C'est moi, it is I. Ce sont eux, it is they (m.).

Qui chante? — Moi. Who is singing? — I.

Qui mange? — Elles. Who is eating? — They (f.).

^{*} The very of very much and very many is not translated in French. Both expressions are rendered by beaucoup.

[†] The pron. se, soi, soi-même, being reflexive, will be found in Course II.

ACAD. FR. COURSE — 6

- (b) As the indirect object after a preposition.
- Ex. Elle est sortie avec lui, she went out with him.

 Il travaille pour moi, he works for me.
- (c) After the idiomatic expression chez (at or to the house of).
- Ex. J'ai été chez eux, I have been at their house.

 Avez-vous été chez moi? have you been at my house?

 Elles sont allées chez elles, they have gone to their house.
- (d) When there is more than one subject of the verb, in which case they take the place of the conjunctive.
- Ex. Louis et moi sommes revenus hier, Louis and I came back yesterday.

 Toi et lui avez fait trop de bruit, you and he made too much noise.

Note. - Moi is used with the imperative affirmative; as, -

Donne-Donnez-

The following pronouns are used as in English: -

moi-môme, myself. toi-môme, thyself. lui-môme, himself. elle-môme, herself. nous-mômes, ourselves.
vous-mômes, yourselves.
eux-mômes
themselves.

VOCABULARY.

bague (f.), ring.
chanson (f.), song.
étoile (f.), star.
milieu (m.), middle, midst.
toqué, idiot.
honnête, honest.
seul, alone.
autre, other.
quelque, some.
ils descendent, they come down.
je crois, I think, believe.
vous savez, you know.
admirer, to admire.

montrer, to show.
chanté, sung.
éveillé, awoke.
jeté, thrown.
laissé, left.
trompé, deceived.
assez, enough, rather.
tard (adv.), late.
tôt (adv.), early.
donc, then.
encore, yet, still; again.
ne . . . jamais, never.

dîner, to dine.

EXERCISE 22.

- (a) 1. Qui a jeté des pierres? 2. Ce n'est pas nous, ce sont eux. 3. Qui a chanté? 4. Elle. 5. Qui est là? 6. Moi. 7. Qui, toi? 8. Tu as pris ma bague! 9. Non, ce n'est pas moi. 10. Mais je l'ai laissée là sur le lit, et toi, seul, es entré dans la chambre. 11. Je te dis (tell) que ce n'est pas moi. 12. Qui est-ce donc? 13. Comment puis-je le savoir? 14. Cet homme-là est toqué; il m'a éveillé au milieu de la nuit pour admirer les étoiles! 15. Qui donc? 16. Le monsieur qui était (was) près de toi il y a quelques minutes? 17. Oui, lui-même. 18. Vous et moi avons déjeuné trop tôt; les autres ne sont pas encore descendus. 19. Eux! ils descendent toujours trop tard! 20. Un de mes amis m'a demandé si les marchands à qui il a écrit sont honnêtes. 21. Non, beaucoup de personnes ont été trompées par eux; moi-même, ils m'ont trompé deux fois. 22. Ces messieurs n'ont jamais chanté si bien. 23. Qui? eux! 24. Oui, ils ont chanté assez bien; ce sont de belles chansons qu'ils ont chantées.
- (b) 1. You and he are good friends. 2. For whom is this pretty inkstand? 3. It is for us. 4. And these broad tables? 5. They are for them (m.). 6. We met them yesterday at their house. 7. Whom? 8. Your aunts. 9. They! but they left for the country four days ago. 10. Well, (eh bien!) they have come back now. 11. How many songs has this gentleman sung? 12. He? I do not know, but he has sung them well. 13. My child's plate was on the table a minute ago; is it you who took it? 14. No, madam, it is not I. 15. Who, then? 16. He. 17. Those professors are very learned; these books have been written by them. 18. How do you know? 19. I know it through my French master, who told me so a few days ago. 20. Come with me! 21. Where? 22. To my house. 23. Why? 24. To dine with us. 25. Thank you,

I am too tired; I did not sleep well last night; my companions dragged me out of bed. 26. Why did they not let you alone? 27. They? Oh, they wanted (désiraient) to show me the stars, I believe. 28. To-morrow I shall be at home, and you (2d sing.) — shall you be at home? 29. Certainly, I shall be at home. 30. Have you been to Mrs. Villar's? 31. Yes, I was at her house yesterday.

LESSON XXIII.

Rule 29. — The French indefinite pronoun on corresponds to the English indefinite pronoun one, and the word people used indefinitely.

Ex. — On peut dire, one may say.

The pronouns we, you, and they, when they mean nobody in particular, are all translated by on.

Ex. — We ought to forgive our enemies, on doit pardonner à ses ennemis.

You cannot get fruit from a thorn, on ne peut obtenir des fruits
d'une épine.

They say you are already married, on dit que vous êtes déjà marié.

Rule 30.—The English passive voice is usually translated in French by the active, with on for the subject, when the idea is somewhat indefinite. (For passive voice, see Appendix, p. 225.)

Ex. — You have been forbidden to smoke, on vous a défendu de fumer.

VOCABULARY.

In the following idioms, to be, with an adjective, is rendered by avoir with a noun, but they cannot be used impersonally:—

	faim ،	1 1	hungry.	1	chaud ·	١ .	warm.
	soif		thirsty.		froid		cold.
avoir {	raison	to be	right.	yht. avoir	honte	to be	ashamed.
	tort		wrong.		peur		afraid.
	besoin .	J	in need.		sommeil.	, (sleepy.

cocher (m.), coachman.
cuisine (f.), kitchen.
cuisinier (m.), -ère (f.), cook.
armée (f.), army.
anglais (m.), English language.
nord (m.), north.
sud (m.), south.
lieue (f.), league.
obligation (f.), obligation.
chose (f.), thing.

heure (f.), hour.
pardon (m.), pardon.
marché, walked, marched.
offert, offered.
prendra, will take.
on tourmente, one torments.
plusieurs,* several.
possible, possible.
quand, when.
plaît-il? I beg your pardon?

au contraire, on the contrary. pour (before an inf.), to, in order to.

EXERCISE 23.

(a) 1. Le cocher doit avoir froid, il a fait (driven) plusieurs lieues, et on ne lui a pas offert à boire. 2. Quelle honte! vous n'avez pas encore payé ces robes. 3. Plaît-il? Où avez-vous trouvé cela†? 4. Vous avez tort, je les ai payées la semaine dernière. 5. Un soldat ne doit pas avoir peur. 6. J'ai marché pendant plusieurs heures; je suis maintenant fatigué, et j'ai faim et soif. 7. Toi? tu as soif? est-il possible? 8. Le général de l'armée du Sud a besoin de secours; l'ennemi l'a attaqué. 9. On ne t'a pas dit que mon ami est allé chez toi? 10. Non, mais je sais bien où il est quand j'ai besoin de lui. 11. On peut acheter ici des journaux, du papier, de l'encre et de la craie. 12. Ici l'on parle français. 13. On a toujours tort quand on tourmente les animaux. 14. Doit-on avoir sommeil, quand on a beaucoup à faire? 15. Certainement non; au contraire! 16. Mes souliers ont été perdus. 17. Par qui? 18. C'est toi qui les as perdus; où les as-tu laissés? 19. Je ne sais pas. 20. Mon ami, on ne perd pas ses souliers quand on est soigneux. 21. Alice, as-tu rendu le livre à M^{II} Nellie? 22. Non, maman, je ne l'ai pas encore lu.

^{*} Plusieurs has no separate form for the feminine.

[†] Translate, "who has told you that?"

[#] L'on is used for on for euphony, but must never begin a sentence.

(b) 1. Is not the cook too warm by this great fire? 2. No, I do not think so; she is always cold when she is not in the kitchen. 3. English is spoken here. 4. We are satisfied when we have done our duty. 5. You have already been forbidden once to read these novels; if you read them again, they will be taken from you (on vous les prendra). Have you understood me? 6. Yes, sir. 7. Very well; give me them now, and sit down to table. 8. People say that you have been married once already. 9. I beg your pardon? 10. One may be too tired to (pour) read a book. 11. The pictures I sent to the town have not been received (use on). 12. We ought not to be ashamed of being (d'être) poor. 13. You do not often see a village situated in the middle of a wood. 14. Our armies have been attacked in the mountains by the enemy.

LESSON XXIV.

1, un, une.	15, quinze.	72, soixante-douze.
2, deux.	16, seize.	78, soixante-dix-huit.
3, trois.	17, dix-sept.	80, quatre-vingts.
4, quatre.	18, dix-huit.	81, quatre-vingt-un, etc.
5, cinq.*	19, dix-neuf.	90, quatre-vingt-dix.
6, six.*	20, vingt.	91, quatre-vingt-onze, etc.
7, sept.*	21, vingt et un.	100, cent.†
8, huit.*	22, vingt-deux, etc.	101, cent un, <i>etc</i> .
9, neuf.*	30, trente.	200, deux cents.
10, dix.*	40, quarante.	248, deux cent quarante-huit.
11, onze.	50, cinquante.	1,000, mille.†
12, douze.	60, soixante.	100,000, cent mille.
13, treize.	70, soixante-dix.	1,000,000, un million.
14, quatorze.	71, soixante et onze.	1,000,000,000, un milliard.

^{*} The final consonant of the cardinal numbers cinq, six, sept, huit, neuf, and dix, is not sounded when the following word begins with a consonant or h aspirate; as, cinq portes (cin porte), huit hauts étages (ui auz étage).

[†] Unlike the English, a or one is not expressed before hundred or thousand; as, cent francs, mille hommes.

- Rule 31. The conjunction and, used in so many English numbers, finds its French equivalent only in the following numeral adjectives: 21 (vingt et un), 31, 41, 51, 61, and 71.
- Rule 32. Cent and vingt take s when multiplied by a number, and not followed by another.

Ex. - Quatre cents francs, quatre-vingts francs.

Notes. — (a) Mille is written mil in dates A.D. Ex.: 1893, mil huit cent quatre-vingt-treize.

(b) The numbers from 17 to 99, either alone, or used with 100 and 1000, etc., are written with hyphens (21, 31, 41, 51, 61, and 71 excepted).

Rule 33. — Unlike English, French requires the use of the cardinal numbers in stating the days of the month, with the single exception of the 1st, le premier.

Ex. - Le quatre mars, March 4; le vingt-six août, the 26th of August.

Note. — To ask a person's age, the French say, Quel âge avez-vous? (How old are you?) and reply by saying, J'ai dix-huit ans (I am eighteen). The adjective âgé with de is also used, but less frequently: Ma nièce est âgée de seize ans, my niece is sixteen years old.

VOCABULARY.

janvier, January. février, February. mars, March. avril, April. mai, May.
juin, June.
juillet, July.
août, August.

septembre, September. octobre, October. novembre, November. décembre, December.

an (m.), year.
année commune (f.), common year.
année bissextile (f.), leap year.
franc (m.), franc.
grand'route (f.), highway.
mois (m.), month.
prix (m.), price.
quinzaine (f.), fortnight.
sorte (f.), kind, sort.
sou (m.), cent.
dangereux, dangerous.

vrai, true.
splendide, splendid.
compte, counts.
font, make.
il commande, he commands.
né, born.
récemment, recently.
alors, then.
autant, as many, as much.
depuis, since.
environ, about.

EXERCISE 24.

- (a) 1. Il y a deux sortes d'années, les années communes et les années bissextiles. 2. Il y a deux cent quatre-vingt-dixneuf pages dans ce livre. 3. Il y a cinquante-deux semaines dans une année. 4. L'année a douze mois. 5. Il y a vingt-trois maisons dans cette rue. 6. Combien de soldats y a-t-il dans cette armée? 7. Il y a environ cinquante-cinq mille soldats. 8. Quel âge a le général qui la commande? 9. Il a plus de* soixante ans. 10. Nous avons perdu récemment quatre cents dollars. 11. Ce n'est rien! mon ami a perdu environ quatrevingt mille trois cents dollars. 12. Le général Lafayette est mort le vingt mai, mil huit cent trente-quatre (or dix-huit cent trente-quatre). 13. Mon frère est arrivé il y a une quinzaine. 14. Depuis le dix-huit décembre de l'année dernière l'hiver a été plein de glace et de neige. 15. Il y a trente et un jours dans le mois de juillet. 16. Trente-deux et soixante et onze font cent trois.
 - (b) Pupils should write down in French the following numbers: 9, 18, 27, 36, 45, 54, 63, 72, 81, 90, 99; 135, 277, 996; 1,012, 4,779, 8,341; 10,271, 1,692,551. 75 and 91 make 166. 89 and 69 make 158.
 - (c) 1. We have received \$891 and 61 cents. 2. There are 59 trees in this garden, and only 33 in that. 3. How many leagues have the soldiers marched (fait) recently? 4. They have marched 77 leagues in (en) a week, and they are too tired now to attack (pour attaquer) the enemy. 5. How many men are there in the enemy's army? 6. There are about 195,000 men. 7. How many men has the French army? 8. About three millions. 9. As many as that? 10. Yes, they have (France has) now a splendid army. 11. There are 365 days in a year, 366 days in a leap year, and 7 days in a week.

^{*} De (and not que) is used to translate than before a number.

12. Why, then, do they say in French "huit jours" for a week?

13. Because they count [both] the first day and the last.

14. The month of February is less long than the others; it has only 28 days in a common year, and 29 in a leap year.

15. The first month, January, is the coldest, and July is the hottest.

16. The admiral set out on the 31st of last month.

17. I was (je suis) born on the 20th of September, 1847; and you, my friend, when were you born?

18. Who? I? 19. Yes.

20. Oh, about 45 years ago.

21. Which of us is the younger, then, or, rather (plutôt), the less old?

22. Oh! I don't want to know (it).

23. How old is your little brother?

24. He is six.

25. And your sister?

26. She is nineteen.

Conjugation of avoir (to have).

(To be COMMITTED TO MEMORY.)

Future,* the day after to-morrow (après-demain), next month (le mois prochain), in future (à l'avenir).

Affirmative.

j'aurai une pneumonie,
tu auras la rougeole,
il
elle
on
aura des rhumatismes,
on
nous aurons notre neuralgie,
vous aurez la fièvre scarlatine,
ils
elles
auront la variole,

I shall have pneumonia. thou wilt have measles.

he, she, one, will have rheumatism.

we shall have (our) neuralgia. you will have scarlet fever.

they will have the small-pox.

Negative.

je n'aurai pas un catarrhe, tu n'auras pas une bronchite, il elle n'aura pas la goutte,

on

I shall not have catarrh. thou wilt not have bronchitis.

he, she, one, will not have the gout.

^{*} We give the tenses according to their importance in practice, — the present, past, and future, first, as being more necessary at this point in our study.

nous n'aurons pas une sciatique. vous n'aurez pas mal aux dents,

we shall not have sciatica. you will not have toothache.

n'auront pas mal à la gorge, they will not have a sore throat.

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons XXI.-XXIV.)

VOCABULARY.

cahier de chansons (m.) rentré, come home, returned. il sait, he knows.

tu vas, you go. prendre froid, to catch cold. ouvrez, open. Charles, Charles.

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Bonjour, madame, comment vous portez-vous ce matin?

Avez-vous mal aux dents?

Ces messieurs ont-ils salué mesdemoiselles vos sœurs ce matin?

Leur ont-ils rendu les romans qu'ils leur ont emprunté il y a une semaine?

Pourquoi alors sont-ils allés chez elles hier soir?

Est-ce que mesdemoiselles vos sœurs aiment à lire les journaux?

Quelles lettres la tante de Charles vous a-t-elle lues?

N'est-ce pas que ces lettres sont bien écrites?

Voulez-vous me prêter votre cahier de chansons pour ce soir?

Je ne suis pas très bien.

Non, j'ai pris froid.

Certainement, ils les ont saluées à la porte de l'église, et leur ont parlé.

Non, ils ne les leur ont pas encore rendus.

Pour leur lire les journaux anglais qui sont restés chez eux pendant une semaine.

Certainement; on n'a pas beaucoup à faire à la campagne.

Elle m'a lu celles que vous lui avez écrites de Paris l'année dernière.

Certainement, elles sont beaucoup mieux écrites que les livres que nous avons achetés la semaine dernière chez le marchand du village.

Je vous le prêterai (will lend) avec plaisir, si vous me le rendez demain matin.

- Connaissez-vous ce grand monsieur-là?
- Le plus grand des deux; celui que vous avez vu hier soir avec mon frère.
- C'est un des deux frères à qui on a offert cette belle maison.
- Parce qu'il aura beaucoup d'argent dans quelques mois.
- On dit que tu as donné tes chevaux et ta voiture à ta nièce; est-ce vrai?
- N'a-t-on pas eu tort de m'attaquer dans les journaux?

- Il y a deux messieurs qui sont grands; lequel voulez-vous dire? Lui? Non, je ne le connais pas. Qui est-il?
- Pourquoi la lui a-t-on offerte?
- Non, mon ami, mais elle les aura l'année prochaine.
- Je ne sais pas; on ne vous a peutêtre pas attaqué sans raison, mon cher.
- Captain Renfort spoke to you; why did you not answer him?
- Why don't you (tu) go to the theater to see Mr. Emile?
- Where are the novels which I lent you to read?
- Why will not Louis have a reward?
- My nephews have come back; will you not pay (ferez) them a visit? They have shown me your letters.
- Yes; did you not write those letters to them from France?
- Your brothers got back home (to their house) very late last night.
- Will they have studied ther enough to-morrow morning?
- Is this the dress which you gave your friend, Jane?
- It is not so pretty as the one I saw at the theater yesterday; did you notice it?

- Because I did not hear him.
- I do not want to see him; I am tired, and I shall stay (resterai) at home to-night.
- I have forgotten them. I shall have them with me to-morrow.
- Because he never knows his lessons.
- I shall be glad to see them after so long an absence.
- Which? Those which I wrote to them two years ago?
- Yes; I sent them to them when I was in Paris.
- Yes; they like (aiment) to admire the stars.
- I do not know, but I will ask (demanderai) them (it to them), if you wish.
- It is the dress I lent her; I did not give it to her.
- Yes; but look at this other dress. It is mine, too; and it is prettier than yours.

Somebody is knocking. Who is it? Who is "I"?

From her? Give them to me.

It is open now. She has answered (to) my letter, then.

T.

It is I, your brother Charles. I have two letters for you from Aunt Louisa.

I shall give them to you if you open the door.

Yes; she is very fond of you, and wants to see you very much.

LESSON XXV.

1st, premier.

2d, second or deuxième.

3d, troisième.

4th, quatrième.

5th, cinquième.

6th, sixième.

7th, septième.

8th, huitième.

9th, neuvième.

10th, dixième.

20th, vingtième.

21st, vingt et unième, etc.

92d, quatre-vingt-douzième,

etc.

100th, centième.

101st, cent unième.

1000th, millième.

1,000,000th, millionième.

Rule 34.—The ordinal numbers, with the exception of premier and second, are formed by adding ième to the cardinal numbers. (See notes below.)

Notes. — (a) If the cardinal ends in e, that e is dropped; as, onze, onzième.

- (b) If the cardinal ends in f, the f becomes v; as, neuf, neuvième.
- (c) A q not final must always be followed by u; as, cinq, cinquième.
- (d) First, in its compounds, is never translated by premier, but by unième; as, soixante et unième.
 - (e) Second is never used in compounds. Ex.: quarante-deuxième.

Rule 35. — Numbers used as sovereigns' titles are translated in French by the *cardinal* numeral, except premier. The article is suppressed.

Ex. — Henry IV., King of France, Henri IV (quatre), roi de France.

Napoleon I., born in 1769, died at St. Helena in 1821; Napoleon I^{er}

(premier), né en 1769, est mort à Sainte-Hélène en 1821.

Rule.36. — To tell the time, the nearest hour is named first, and the parts afterwards added or deducted.

Ex. — 4.15, quatre heures * et quart; 8.49, neuf heures moins onze; 11.30, onze heures et demie.

VOCABULARY.

dimanche (m.), Sunday. lundi (m.), Monday. mardi (m.), Tuesday. mercredi (m.), Wednesday. jeudi (m.), Thursday. vendredi (m.), Friday. samedi (m.), Saturday. histoire (f.), history. grammaire (f.), grammar. étude (f.), study. saumon (m.), salmon. truite (f.), trout. ruisseau (m.), brook. pêche (f.), fishing. livre (f.), pound. montre (f.), watch.

cœur (m.), heart.
Floride (f.), Florida.
héroïque, heroic.
aîné, elder.
cadet, younger.
avancé, advanced.
avant-dernier, last but one.
avance, is fast.
retarde, is slow.
va bien, keeps good time.
pèse, weighs.
conquis, conquered.
presque, almost.
comme, as.
quelle heure
est-il?

Valime
Voclock

is it?

EXERCISE 25.

(a) 1. Mon maître m'a demandé mon cahier samedi dernier.
2. Quel thème écris-tu maintenant?
3. J'écris le vingt-cinquième.
4. Combien de thèmes y a-t-il?
5. Il y a soixante thèmes dans cette grammaire.
6. Henri IV, roi de France, est mort en mil six cent dix.
7. Quel jour est-ce aujourd'hui?
8. C'est jeudi.
9. Déjà! et j'ai fait seulement vingt et un des quarante et un devoirs qui m'ont été donnés à écrire il y a quinze jours!
10. Ma fille Lucie est la première de sa classe,

Notice also that 12 o'clock is rendered by **midi** (noon) and **minuit** (midnight); never by **douze hours**.

^{*} Though o'clock is often omitted in English, heures can never be left out in French; on the other hand, minutes after the number is not expressed in French. Thus, Il est quatre heures vingt-cinq, it is 25 (minutes) past 4.

et la vingt-deuxième de l'école. 11. Quel âge a-t-elle? 12. Elle est âgée de * onze ans seulement. 13. Elle est très jeune pour être si avancée dans ses études. 14. Oui; et son frère cadet, qui a neuf ans, est presque aussi avancé qu'elle. 15. On m'a envoyé dix belles truites, qui ont été prises dans le fleuve St. Jean en Floride. 16. Mon cousin, qui est allé à la pêche, m'écrit de la campagne qu'il a pris un saumon qui pèse vingt-six livres. 17. C'est une de ces histoires héroïques, que j'ai déjà entendues plusieurs fois.

(b) 1. Is your elder brother as old as his cousin John? 2. Who? Baptist? Oh, yes! he is two years older and much cleverer. 3. On t Wednesday we set out for the third time to see the brook where George caught the big salmon, but we did not find it. 4. What! the salmon? 5. No, papa, the brook. 6. Children, there is no brook there. 7. What time is it? 8. It is 28 minutes past 5, or almost half-past five. 9. James says it is 18 minutes to 6, but I know his watch is 10. Is yours right? 11. It is just a little slow, — one minute, perhaps. 12. This is the one hundred and ninetysixth picture that this artist has painted. 13. Louis XIV. was king of France for (pendant) 72 years; he died in the year 14. What is the date, Louis? 15. It is the 11th, 16. Do you like French? 17. Yes, madam, but I mamma. don't much like the study of grammar. 18. Were you the first of your class in French last month, Lucy? 19. Oh, no, no! I was the last but one. 20. Oh, I know now why! You don't like grammar. 21. How old are you? 22. I am eleven; I am the smallest girl in the French class. 23. Is your sister Alice older than you? 24. No, madam, she is two years younger; she is quite a big girl (elle est grande) for her age (m.).

^{*} By way of exception, the e mute is never elided before onze: therefore say, "the eleventh." le onze.

⁺ The English word on, used before dates, is never rendered in French.

LESSON XXVI.

- Rule 37. Adjectives, and participles used as adjectives, are usually placed after their substantives in French.
 - $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{Ex.--Voulez-vous un roman amusant?} \ \ \text{do you want an amusing novel?} \\ C'est \ un \ enfant \ g\^{a}t\acute{e}, \ \text{he is a spoiled child.} \end{array}$

La religion chrétienne* est belle et puissante, the Christian religion is beautiful and powerful.

- Rule 38. Usually adjectives shorter than their substantives are placed before them, but those denoting color, form, and nationality come after.
 - Ex. Un fameux général, a famous general; de jeunes philosophes, young philosophers.

Mon habit noir, my black coat; l'armée prussienne, the Prussian army.

Note. — When two or more adjectives qualify the same noun, they are generally placed after it; as, Ces hommes gros et forts, these great, strong men.

VOCABULARY.

Suède (f.), Sweden.
parc (m.), park.
mari (m.), husband.
douleur (f.), suffering.
chagrin (m.), sorrow, grief.
ouvrier (m.), workman.
monarque (m.), monarch.
sujet (m.), subject.
dentelle (f.), lace.
cadeau (m.), present.
protecteur (m.), protector.
polytechnique, polytechnic.
spéciale, special.

^{*} The pupil will notice that an adjective never begins with a capital, even when derived from a proper noun.

EXERCISE 26.

- (a) 1. Votre sœur aînée a-t-elle encore du chagrin? 2. Oui, elle ne peut pas oublier la triste mort de son mari si jeune et si bon. 3. Un cœur tendre est souvent plus malheureux qu'un cœur dur, mais il trouve des plaisirs délicieux que ce dernier 'ne peut jamais connaître. 4. Mon voisin Jean a donné à mon père de très jolies cannes, qui lui ont fait beaucoup de plaisir. 5. Les romans anglais que vous avez prêtés à ma cousine sont très intéressants. 6. Notre maître de français nous donne des devoirs difficiles. 7. Gustave-Adolphe, roi de Suède, un des monarques les plus célèbres de l'histoire, et un des plus puissants protecteurs de la religion protestante en Europe, est mort en mil six cent trente-deux. 8. La religion catholique est encore la plus répandue en Europe. 9. Napoléon Ier, à la tête de l'armée française, a attaqué et conquis la plus grande partie de l'Europe. 10. Quelle robe splendide! quelles dentelles magnifiques! ce sera un joli cadeau pour votre fille. 11. C'est un homme habile, instruit et aimable; désirez-vous le connaître? 12. Qui donc? 13. L'acteur Coquelin, de qui on a tant parlé pendant qu'il était en Amérique.
- (b) 1. The greatest professors in France are those of the Sorbonne and of the Polytechnic School; they are intelligent and learned men who have made special studies in (sur) the subjects which they teach; they are known by their works in all Europe. 2. Please bring some better wine and some warm water, Mary, with two cups of black coffee. 3. This is very beautiful work; I have never seen more magnificent laces; they will be a very rich present for the fine lady for whom they have been made. 4. We have read some very interesting novels which our Frenck friends brought with them from Paris a month ago. 5. Some very bad water has been drunk in New York this last year. 6. French wines are better than American

wines; they are perhaps the best of all (tous). 7. Look at that high house near the gates of the park; it is the house of a celebrated actress. 8. Henry IV. was one of the most celebrated monarchs of the world; he was a French Protestant king who became a Roman Catholic. 9. Whose are these pretty little books? 10. They are mine; I bought them the day before yesterday. 11. Paris is one of the greatest, richest, and most beautiful cities in the world. 12. Here is my seat; there is yours near the fireside. 13. What high chimneys these splendid houses have; are they not a little dangerous?

LESSON XXVII.

Rule 39.—Adjectives, to form their plural, follow the same rules as nouns. (See Rules 2, 13, 14, 15.)

Ex. — Riche, riches, rich; royal, royaux, royal; beau, beaux, beautiful.

Bleu (blue), an exception, has bleus in the plural.

Adjectives, as we have seen, form their feminine by adding e (Rule 8); but those ending in er, f, eux change as follows:—

-er into -ère, as, léger, légère, light.
-f " -ve, " vif, vive, lively.
-eux " -euse, " victorieux, victorieuse, conquering.

Note. — There are other forms, but the student will acquire these as they occur. The following substantives with irregular plurals, and adjectives with irregular feminines, however, being very frequently used, should be committed to memory:—

Nouns with Irregular Plurals.		Adjectives with Irregular Feminines.			
bal, travail, ciel, œil, bijoy, genou,	ball, work, heaven, eye jewel, knee,	bals. travaux. cieux. yeux. bijoux. genoux.	beau, fou, gros, pareil nouveau, vieux,	fine, beautiful, foolish, silly, big, stout, such, new, old,	belle. folle. grosse. pareille. nouvelle. vieille.
ACAD.	FR. COURS	E — 7			

- Notes.—(a) The words beau, fou, nouveau, and vieux have a second masculine form which is used before a vowel or h mute: bel, fol, nouvel, vieil. Ex.: Un bel arbre, a fine tree; le nouvel an, the new year; le vieil homme, the old man; le fol enfant, the foolish child.
- (b) Frequently in English an assertion is repeated in the form of a question at the end of a sentence, as if seeking the assent of the person addressed. In such case the French use the idiomatic locution, "N'estce pas?" (is it not so?) at the end of the sentence. Ex.: Tu as été bien souvent au nouvel opéra, n'est-ce pas? you have often been at the new opera, have you not? Vous étiez dans la chambre quand je suis venu, n'est-ce pas? you were in the room when I came, were you not?

VOCABULARY.

Italie (f.), Italy. charité (f.), charity, alms. vertu (f.), virtue. caractère (m.) $\begin{cases} character, \\ disposition. \end{cases}$ fortune (f.), fortune. reproche (m.), reproach. profit (m.), benefit. banc (m.), bench. ménage (m.), housekeeping. place (f.), place. observation (f.), remark. généreux, generous. amer, bitter. charitable, charitable. sérieux, serious. paresseux, idle.

aveugle, blind. sourd, deaf. muet (-te), dumb, silent. je deviens, I become. faire, to make. régné, reigned. essayé, tried. commencé, commenced. tourné, turned. réussi, succeeded. à genoux, kneeling. vers, towards. aujourd'hui, nowadays. autrefois, formerly. puis, then. assez bien, quite well. vraiment, truly, indeed.

sans, without.

EXERCISE 27.

(a) 1. Aujourd'hui les filles sont presque aussi actives que les garçons. 2. Mes sœurs sont revenues du bal à cinq heures du matin, et ont commencé les travaux du ménage après avoir * pris leur café au lait. 3. Elles sont plus vives et moins pares-

^{*} The verb directly following a preposition must stand in the infinitive. The sole exception is in the case of en, which requires the present participle.

seuses que toi, alors, mais je crois que ce soir elles auront les yeux fatigués. 4. Ont-elles mis les bijoux que ton père leur a donnés pour leur fête (birthday)? 5. Ne sais-tu pas qu'elles les ont vendus au profit des pauvres? 6. Vraiment! elles sont très bonnes et très généreuses alors. 7. Non, elles ne sont que (only) charitables, et pour une femme la charité est le plus beau des bijoux, parce qu'elle est la plus belle des vertus. 8. Tu es heureux d'avoir des sœurs pareilles; elles sont meilleures et plus sérieuses que la mienne, qui est folle (crazy) des bals et des théâtres et peu charitable. 9. Que fait-elle de sa fortune alors? 10. Je ne sais pas; tout ce que je sais, c'est qu'elle n'est guère généreuse; l'autre jour nous avons rencontré un vieil homme et une vieille femme, l'un aveugle, l'autre sourde, qui n'avaient ni bu ni mangé depuis douze heures, et crois-tu que ma sœur ne leur a donné que deux sous. 11. À ta place, je lui aurais fait d'amers reproches. 12. J'ai bien essayé, mais je n'ai pas réussi. Elle m'a répondu que j'étais trop jeune pour lui faire des observations. 13. Elle a mauvais caractère, n'est-ce pas? 14. Comment se porte ta vieille grand'mère? 15. Assez bien pour son âge, mais elle est toujours un peu faible.

(b) 1. Have you been at church this morning, Louisa? 2. Yes, Mrs. Smith. 3. What kind of people did you see? 4. There was an old blind woman kneeling at the church door, who asked me for alms. "Why don't you work?" said I. She turned her head towards me, and answered that she was too old and too blind to do common work (pl.). 5. Why did you not offer her (a) light work? 6. Why, dear madam, you know well that we are not rich enough to have help (domestiques). 7. Good day, Mr. Smith; how are you? 8. Thank you, I am always well; too well even (même). I am becoming stouter every day. 9. How much do you weigh? 10. About

219 pounds. 11. Well (eh), that is a good weight for a man of your age; I am glad I am not as large as you. 12. Why are you so silent and sad, Mrs. Ricard? 13. Because I have lost the beautiful jewels which my husband bought for me in Paris, and I cannot go to the ball without them. 14. The hunter returned towards evening, very sad; he had (avait) seen nothing. 15. Yesterday morning I saw five or six birds on the green benches in our garden; they turned their little heads when I opened the window, and looked at me; they were so comical! 16. For New Year's my uncle has given me eight beautiful pictures which he bought in Italy; he has a generous heart, has he not? 17. Did you ever see such a general?

Conjugation of 6tre (to be).

(To be committed to memory.)

Imperfect, while we were young (quand nous étions jeunes).

Affirmative.

j'étais agile,
tu étais lourd,
il
elle
on
était {robuste,
faible,
vigoureux,
nous étions gais,
vous étiez mélancoliques,
ils
elles}
étaient {sévères,
indulgentes,

I was (used to be) agile. thou wast heavy. he was robust. she was weakly. one was vigorous. we were gay, merry. you were melancholy. they were strict. they were lenient.

Negative.

je n'étais pas maigre,
tu n'étais pas gras,
il
elle
n'était pas { indolent,
bête,
on } h'était pas { raisonnable,
nous n'étions pas sages,
vous n'étiez pas respectueux,
ils
elles } n'étaient pas { malades,
bien portantes,

I was not (used not to be) thin.
thou wast not fat.
he was not sluggish.
she was not stupid.
one was not reasonable.
we were not good.
you were not respectful.
they were not ill.
they were not healthy.

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons XXV.-XXVII.)

VOCABULARY.

vérité (f.), truth. boîte (f.), box. proverbe (m.), proverb. Adrien, Adrian. Arthur, Arthur. chacun, each.

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

N'étiez-vous pas plus fort, monsieur le caporal, quand vous étiez plus jeune?

N'avez-vous pas été à la pêche récemment?

N'avez-vous rien pris?

Quoi! des poissons aussi gros que cela? Quels poissons étaient-ce?

Oh, oh! quelle histoire!

Pourquoi ces vieux soldats tournentils (pres. indic.) toujours leurs grands yeux vers moi?

Ah, monsieur, j'ai entendu souvent de pareilles chansons; elles sont trop vieilles. Est-ce que vous voulez-me faire un plaisir?

Voulez-vous me dire ce qui est dans cette boîte que vous avez sur les genoux?

Quel jour est-ce aujourd'hui?

Que ces femmes sont tristes! Est-ce qu'elles ont perdu quelque chose?

Combien d'années Louis quatorze a-t-il régné?

Oh, oui, quand j'étais jeune, alors j'étais beaucoup plus fort et plus vigoureux que maintenant.

Oui, mon enfant, j'ai pêché il y a une quinzaine.

J'ai pris trois poissons, qui étaient si gros que je n'ai pu les tirer de l'eau.

C'étaient des saumons qui pesaient (weighed) chacun plus de quatorze livres.

Ce n'est pas une histoire, monsieur, c'est la vérité que je vous dis.

C'est peut-être parce qu'ils n'ont jamais vu une demoiselle aussi belle que vous.

Certainement, mademoiselle, que puis-je faire pour cela?

Ce sont des bijoux que j'ai achetés en ville ce matin.

C'est jeudi, le vingt-quatre août, mil huit cent quatre-vingt treize.

Elles ont perdu leur fortune, monsieur. Trois cent quarante-huit mille dollars!

Il a régné soixante-douze années.

Préférez-vous les yeux noirs aux yeux bleus, Louise?

Madame, je préfère les yeux bleus, ils sont plus doux. Ne connaissez-vous pas le proverbe, "les yeux bleus vont aux cieux"?

Why is that woman idle?

When you were young, were you as active and strong and bright as I?

When did your grandmother die?

How old are your sons, Mrs. Smith?

Is your elder son brighter than his younger brother?

Was he not rather sluggish formerly?

He is rather young to be so advanced in his studies.

Did not your sister sleep while you (f. pl.) were sitting (seated) at the fireside, Miss Trent?

To-day is the Fourth of July, and this young woman is full of sadness. Why is she so unhappy?

Was she formerly sad and melancholy?

How do you do, madam?

Quite well, thank you. What time is it, please?

Is your watch keeping good time?

Because she is too old and feeble for such work (pl.).

That is a fine question! Certainly, I was as active, strong, and bright as you.

She died (is dead) on the 21st of April, 1883, aged 92 years.

Adrian is twelve, and Arthur is nine.

Yes; certainly, madam; he is the first in his French class, and is well advanced in his studies.

Yes; when he was eleven years old, he was much less diligent than now.

Yes; and still he is more advanced than his little schoolmates.

Yes; poor child! she was very tired. She went to too many balls and concerts while she was in town.

Because her grandmother and her little sister died while she was in Florida.

No, sir; she used to be the most merry, happy, and active girl in this village.

Very well, thank you. And your mother, how is she?

It is a quarter to three.

Yes; it is one of the best watches in the town.

LESSON XXVIII.

Rule 40.—Nouns and adverbs of quantity and measure require the preposition de before the noun they modify, which then takes no article.

Ex. — Un litre de vin, a quart of wine; plus d'or, more gold.

The only exception is bien, when employed for beaucoup (much), which requires the article as well as de.

Ex.—Bien du malheur, much misfortune; bien des prières, many prayers.

De is used after the following adverbs of quantity:—

assez combien plus trop tant beaucoup peu moins trop peu autant

Ex.— Je n'ai pas assez d'instruction, I have not enough knowledge. Nous avons reçu peu de monde,* we have received few people.

Rule 41. — How long is translated —

abo

(a) By depuis quand with the present tense, if the action or state is still continuing.

Ex. — Depuis quand sont-elles ici? how long have they been here?

(b) By combien de temps, with the past indefinite (see pp. 46 and 60), if the action or state is past.

Ex. — Combien de temps a-t-il été marin? how long was he a sailor?

VOCABULARY.

bouteille (f.), bottle. fromage (m.), cheese.	verger (m.), orchard. marché (m.), market.
poire (f.), pear. maladie (f.), illness.	voyage (m.), voyage, journey. peu, little.
avoir l'air, to look, appear.	chasser, to chase out, to hunt.
demeuré, lived.	invit é, <i>invited</i>.
ondant, plentiful. impossible, in	npossible. nombreux, numerous.

^{*} When people is used in the sense of company, it is expressed by monde, not by on.

EXERCISE 28.

- (a) 1. Ces vergers sont pleins de fruits; leur propriétaire doit être riche avec tant de poires et de pommes qu'il peut vendre aux marchés de la ville. 2. As-tu acheté assez de billets de théâtre, Charles? 3. Oui, petite sœur, j'ai pris deux billets pour toi, et un pour ton amie Louise. 4. Son père est malade; elle m'a écrit qu'il lui est impossible d'accepter mon invitation. 5. Tant pis! Depuis quand est-il malade? 6. Depuis quinze jours. 7. Que dit le médecin? 8. Il pense que sa maladie n'est pas dangereuse. 9. Ah, tant mieux! Est-ce que sa mère est arrivée d'Europe? 10. Oui; elle dit qu'elle n'a jamais vu tant de rues étroites qu'à Londres. 11. Son enfant a été malade pendant le voyage. 12. Combien de temps madame votre mère a-t-elle demeuré à Paris? 13. Plus de seize ans, monsieur. 14. Depuis quand êtes-vous à la campagne, mesdames? 15. Nous sommes à la campagne depuis peu de temps. 16. Avez-vous beaucoup d'amis à présent chez vous? 17. Nous avons deux familles, et leurs enfants sont presque toujours sous les arbres fruitiers du verger. 18. Y a-t-il beaucoup de fruits cette année? 19. Oui; ils sont assez abondants, et nous avons tant d'arbres fruitiers qu'il nous a été impossible de les compter. 20. C'est bien du bonheur!
- (b) 1. There are more bottles of wine on this table than on that. 2. Why do you put so many knives and forks on the table? 3. Because more people have been invited to dinner than yesterday. 4. How many bottles of water are there here? 5. There are a few bottles of water, but several bottles of wine. 6. How long has our landlord lived in this country? 7. He has lived here for twenty-one years. 8. These orchards are so full of fruit trees, that there are more apples and pears than in ours. 9. Those pupils have had enough time to learn

their lessons. 10. How long were (sont restés) your friends the hunters in the Black Forest? 11. They were hunting in the Black Forest for more than two months and a half. 12. They look ill. 13. They are tired from their long journey. 14. I am told that they pray (prient) every night for two hours; that is much praying for huntsmen! 15. Good morning, sir! How do you do? 16. It is a nice day, isn't it? 17. Yes; there is little moisture in the air to-day. 18. There are so many flies in my bedroom, that I did not sleep after half-past five this morning. 19. Why did you not chase them out? 20. I tried to, but I did not succeed.

LESSON XXIX.

En, of it, of them; some, any. Y, to it, to them; there.

- Rule 42.—When some or any, a number, or an adverb or noun of quantity or measure, is not followed by its noun, the latter is replaced by en for de lui, d'elle, d'eux, d'elles (of it, of them).
- Ex.—Combien de cerises as-tu mangé? Je ne sais pas, mais j'en ai mangé beaucoup, et tu en as mangé encore davantage.* How many cherries have you eaten? I do not know, but I have eaten many (of them), and you have eaten still more.*
 - Trouve-t-on des fleurs dans cet endroit? Oui, on en trouve, mais très peu. Are flowers found in this spot? Yes, they are found (one finds of them), but very few.
 - J'aime beaucoup les fraises; en avez-vous? I am very fond of strawberries; have you any (of them)?
 - Aimez-vous le lait? J'en bois souvent. Are you fond of milk? I often drink (of) it.

^{*} When more is not followed by than, — that is, when the second term of comparison is understood, —it is translated by davantage.

Rule 43.— There, referring to some place already mentioned, whether expressed or understood, is rendered in French by y, which is also used for à lui, à elle, à eux, à elles (to it, to them).

Ex. — Avez-vous été à Paris? Oui, j'y ai été. Have you been in Paris? Yes, I have been there.

Ont-ils répondu à vos lettres? Non, ils n'y ont jamais répondu.

Have they answered your letters? No, they never answered them.

Avez-vous été à l'église? Oui, nous y avons été. Did you go to church? We did.

Note. — The use of en and y in speaking of persons always implies a sort of vagueness. In mentioning persons in a definite manner, the forms de lui, d'eux, à elle, à elles, etc., must be used. Thus, Combien de personnes avez-vous vues? J'en ai vu deux. How many people did you see? I saw two. — Connaissez-vous mon frère? Oui, mon père a parlé souvent de lui. Do you know my brother? Yes, my father has often spoken of him.

Rule 44.—En and y, like the other conjunctive pronouns, come before the verb (see Rules 25-27), but are placed after the other pronouns. Should they occur together, y should precede en.

Ex. — Mon maître les y a envoyés, my master has sent them there.

Il n'y a pas de livres français dans cette bibliothèque, j'y en enverrai, there are no French books in this library, I shall send some to it.

VOCABULARY.

foi (f.), faith.
espoir (m.), hope.
faute (f.), mistake, fault.
nouvelles (f. pl.), news.
siège (m.), seat.
États-Unis (m. pl.), United States.
Angleterre (f.), England.

milliers (m.), thousands.
guerre (f.), war.
porte-monnaie (m.), pocketbook.
femme, dame (f.), wife.
su, known.
ajouté, added.
parfaitement, perfectly, exactly.

sûr, certain, sure.

EXERCISE 29.

- (a) 1. Avez-vous des fraises? 2. Non, monsieur, je n'en ai pas. 3. Il y a beaucoup de fruits dans le verger de notre propriétaire: en as-tu mangé? 4. Nous sommes allés au théâtre hier soir; on y jouait "Les Précieuses ridicules" de Molière. 5. Votre dame * a-t-elle de l'argent sur elle? 6. Ma femme * a toujours de l'argent; son porte-monnaie en est plein. 7. Y a-t-il autant de moineaux dans la ville que dans la campagne? 8. Oh oui, nous y en avons vu encore davantage; ils nous sont venus d'Angleterre. 9. Y en a-t-il beaucoup en Europe? 10. Il y en a par milliers. 11. En êtes-vous sûr? 12. J'en suis parfaitement sûr. 13. On dit qu'il y a des fruits magnifiques dans le jardin de votre oncle. 14. Y as-tu été? 15. Oui, j'y ai été, et j'y ai mangé tant de fruits que j'en suis malade. 16. En as-tu apporté? 17. Non; ils ne sont pas assez mûrs.
- (b) 1. What news have you received from the seat of war?
 2. I have not received any yet. 3. Why do you not go there?
 4. I am not a soldier, and I cannot leave my wife and children. 5. How many houses did you count in that street?
 6. I counted (of them) ninety-eight (there). 7. Are there many mistakes in your son's exercise? 8. Yes; and he has added several. 9. Have you never entered (in) this beautiful church, Jane? 10. Oh, yes! I have often entered it (there). 11. Are you in the United States? 12. I am (there). 13. Have you been in the parlor? There are some ladies who want to see you. 14. I have, and have seen (there) the ladies of whom you speak. 15. Did they bring you any presents? 16. Indeed they did. 17. Are you going home? 18. I am. 19. Have you no faith in (en) the future? 20. Yes, I believe in it (to it).

^{*} In speaking of a man's wife, the French refer to her as "dame," while the husband alone calls her "ma femme." To servants and inferiors, however, the husband himself speaks of his wife as "madame." The proper observance of this distinction between dame and femme is considered a mark of good breeding.

LESSON XXX

aucun, any, no, none. tel, such.
nul, no, none. tout, all, every.

chaque, each, every.

All the above indefinite adjectives may become indefinite pronouns by being used without a substantive, save chaque, which is invariable. The latter, however, is often replaced by the word tout (all), which becomes tous* in the masculine plural.

Ex. — Chaque (or tout) citoyen doit servir son pays, every citizen must serve his country.

Tous les hommes sont mortels, all men are mortal.

Rule 45.—(a) Tout (adjective), followed by the article, is used to translate the whole, a whole, all the.

Ex. — Toute une année, a whole year.

Toute la ville, the whole town, or all the town.

- (b) Tout, used with an adjective, participle, or adverb, is an adverb, and consequently invariable, and has the signification of quite, entirely.
- Ex. Mes habits sont tout déchirés, my clothes are all torn.
 Votre sœur est tout alarmée, your sister is quite alarmed.
- (c) But when tout precedes a feminine adjective or participle beginning with a consonant or h aspirate, it agrees with its noun for the sake of euphony.
- Ex. Ces jeunes demoiselles sont toutes tremblantes, these young ladies are all trembling.

Je suis toute honteuse, Pauline, I am quite ashamed, Pauline.

^{*} Tous, as a pronoun, has the final s sounded; as, Je les connais tous (touss'), I know them all.

autrui, others. quelqu'un, somebody. chacun, every one, each. personne, no one.

The above are indefinite *pronouns*, and may be used either as subject or object, as may the following:—

ř	one another,	1	either,
l'un l'autre	or	l'un ou l'autre	or
les uns les autres	the one and the other.	l'un ou l'autre les uns ou les autres ni l'un ni l'autre	one or the other.
l'un et l'autre les uns et les autres	both.	ni l'un ni l'autre ni les uns ni les autres	neither.

VOCABULARY.

chemin (m.), road.
matelas (m.), mattress.
affaires (f. pl.), business.
cause (f.), cause, reason.
victime (f.), victim.
médecine (f.), medicine.
affection (f.), affection.
cimetière (m.), cemetery.
malade (m. and f.), patient.
dose (f.), dose.
plaisanterie (f.), joke, jest.
soigner { to take care of, to attend.

enterré, buried.
couché, lain.
raconté, related, told.
enlevé { carried off,
taken away.
heureusement, happily.
tout le monde, everybody.
tous les jours, every day.
tous les deux, both.
tout à fait, wholly, quite.
tout de même, all the same.
comme d'habitude, as usual.
du moins, at least.

EXERCISE 30.

(a) 1. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas parlé à mes deux frères?

2. Je n'ai vu ni l'un ni l'autre. 3. Tous les deux étaient ici il y a dix minutes. 4. Je ne les ai pas vus. 5. Est-ce que votre nièce a rencontré quelqu'un sur le chemin? 6. Non, monsieur, elle n'a vu personne pendant tout le voyage. 7. On ne doit pas faire de mal à autrui. 8. J'aurais fait beaucoup pour l'un et pour l'autre, si je les avais rencontrés. 9. Deux

bons amis sont-ils heureux l'un sans l'autre? 10. Peut-être, mais je ne le crois pas. 11. Mes frères et vos sœurs parlent toujours les uns des autres. 12. Quand on aime trop l'argent, on est bien malheureux. 13. Chacun de vos amis nous a raconté son histoire. 14. Quand les avez-vous vus? 15. Ce matin. 16. Leur avez-vous demandé s'ils avaient bien dormi? 17. Oui, mais leur lit n'avait pas de matelas, et ni l'un ni l'autre n'ont bien dormi la nuit dernière. 18. Avez-vous jamais couché dans un tel lit? 19. Heureusement, non; je n'en ai jamais vu de pareil. 20. Tant mieux pour vous. 21. Connaissez-vous le docteur Lafièvre? 22. Celui qui a soigné le fils de ma cousine Pauline? 23. Parfaitement, c'est le médecin de ma famille. 24. On dit qu'aucun de ses malades n'est en (in) vie; il leur donne trop de médecine, et l'on trouve ses malheureuses victimes dans tous les cimetières des environs.

(b) 1. No stranger is wholly happy in a great city, when he does not know anybody in it (there). 2. Somebody has come in; who is it? 3. I did not hear any one. 4. I know that not one of my pupils is so lazy as you; you have done nothing for a whole week. 5. You look unhappy. 6. Every person whom we met on the road to the (du) cemetery was sad. 7. When I think of the poor victims of that terrible misfortune (accident), I am full of sorrow for the fathers and mothers, brothers and sisters, of those who, one week ago, were full of life and joy, and who have been carried off forever from (à) the affection of their families. 8. Yes, madam, it is very sad. 9. My two little nieces are very dear to me; every evening I read a story to each of them. 10. As usual, Dr. Lafièvre has given too large a dose of medicine to each patient, and each one of them is now very ill; did you ever see such a doctor? 11. You are not serious, are you? 12. Yes, certainly, I am quite serious. 13. What a joke!

Conjugation of avoir (to have).

(To be committed to memory.)

Imperfect, when we were young (quand nous étions jeunes).

Affirmative.

j'avais des joujoux, tu avais des poupées, elle avait envie (de),

nous avions une fruiterie,

vous aviez des œufs, avaient un chien,

I had (used to have) toys. thou hadst dolls.

he, she, one, had a mind (to).

we had a fruit store. you had eggs.

they had a dog.

Negative.

je n'avais pas de qualités, tu n'avais pas de parents, elle | n'avait pas de force.

vous n'aviez pas de cave,

I had no good qualities. thou hadst no relatives, parents.

he, she, one, had no strength.

nous n'avions jamais d'humeur, we never had a bad temper. you had no cellar.

n'avaient pas de rubans, they had not any ribbons

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons XXVIII.-XXX.)

VOCABULARY.

quantité (f.), quantity. quart (m.), quarter. demi-heure (f.), half-hour. ils écrivent, they write.

vous lisez, you read (pres.) rétabli, recovered. merveilleux, marvelous, wonderful. ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Y a-t-il des arbres fruitiers dans votre jardin?

Est-ce que vous avez vendu beaucoup de fruits cette année ?

Depuis quand demeurez-vous à la campagne?

Alors comment avez-vous pu vendre des fruits chaque année, si vous ne demeurez à la campagne que depuis le mois d'avril dernier?

Combien de temps ces personnes ont-elles demeuré à Paris?

Pourquoi y sont-elles restées si longtemps?

A quelle heure ma mère est-elle partie?

Ah! si seulement j'étais arrivée une demi-heure plus tôt!

Qu'est-ce que votre cuisinière a acheté ce matin au marché?

Est-ce qu'on achète (pres. indic.) le pain et le vin au marché en France?

Qu'est-ce que vous avez fait la semaine dernière?

Nous, quand nous étions jeunes, nous n'avions jamais de plaisir! Ce n'est pas la raison; c'est notre père qui était trop sévère.

Why has Dr. Lafièvre left the town?

Oui, messieurs, il y en a une grande quantité.

Certainement, nous en avons vendu autant que l'année dernière.

Depuis le mois d'avril dernier.

Parce que quand nous étions en ville, nous avions une fruiterie.

Elles y ont demeuré quatre années et demie.

Parce qu'elles y ont trouvé une quantité de choses merveilleuses.

Elle est partie à huit heures un quart, mademoiselle.

Vous aurez peut-être le plaisir de la voir demain, mademoiselle.

Elle y a acheté un peu de viande, trois livres de pommes de terre et autant de fromage, une douzaine d'œufs, du pain, des légumes et un litre de vin.

Non, en France, comme en Amérique, on achète le pain chez le boulanger, et le vin chez le marchand de vin.

Nous? Oh, nous avions des jeux nouveaux chaque soir; aucun de nous n'avait honte de jouer (play) comme des enfants, et je crois que nous avions raison.

Pauvres enfants! Vous étiez bien sérieux alors!

Perhaps because he was not skillful enough; so many were his victims, that he was afraid. Victims? How many were there?

Has either of your two friends written to you?

If I only had such friends! Have you many like them?

When did you see my father and mother, sir?

But I was told you had seen them both.

How long was your aunt ill, John? How long has she been here?

Is she at home now?

ne . . . jamais,

Are there any novels in the library of the town?

If you read so many books and newspapers, I am sure you will have the headache.

Oh, I do not know; but there were several, who were buried in the village cemetery.

Yes, madam; both have written to me quite recently. They write to me every week.

. No; I have only a few, but they are very dear to me.

I have never met either of them, Miss Nelly.

Somebody has deceived you. Who told you that?

She was ill for eighteen months, sir. She has been here three months and a half.

Yes, sir; and she will be very glad to see you.

No, madam; there are none yet, I am sure, but I will send some (to it).

Oh, no! I shall not (have it); I never have (it).

LESSON XXXI.

ne . . . guère,

ne . . . personne, nobody.

never.

hardly, scarcely. | ne . . . plus, no more, no longer.

ne . . . point, not at all.

ne . . . rien, nothing.

ne . . . que, only.

Rule 46. — Adverbs of negation are employed exactly like ne . . . pas, the verb being usually placed between the two particles.

Ex. — Je ne vois personne, I do not see anybody, I see nobody.

Tu n'as rien vu, thou hast not seen anything (seen nothing). Elle ne chante plus, she sings no longer.

Nous ne sommes point découragés, we are not at all discouraged (dejected).

ACAD. FR. COURSE -8

Ex.—Vous ne voulez guère parler, you hardly want to speak.

Ils n'ont loué que moi, they have praised only me.

Elles n'auront qu'une petite fortune, they will have only a small fortune.

Note. — When ne . . . jamais, ne . . . personne, ne . . . rien, are used without a verb, the ne is dropped; as, Qu'avez-vous dit? Rien. What did you say? Nothing. — Qui est venu? Personne. Who has come? Nobody. — Avez-vous été en Europe? Jamais. Have you been in Europe? Never.

	Adverbs.		1	Adjectives.	
Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
bien, well; mal, ill, badly peu, little;	mieux, better; pis, ; worse; moins, less;	le mieux, best. le pis, worst. le moins, least.	bon, good; mauvais bad; petit, little;	meilleur, better; pire, worse; moindre, smaller;	le meilleur, best. le pire, worst. le moindre, least, smallest.

- Notes.—(a) These adjectives and adverbs must be carefully distinguished in use. It should be borne in mind that bon, mauvais, and petit are variable, whereas bien, mal, and peu are invariable. The former qualify substantives; the latter, verbs. Ex.: Ma petite fille est très bonne, my little girl is very good; votre petit garçon est bien élevé, your little boy is well brought up.
- (b) In speaking of the health, the words better and worse, being adverbs, must be so translated. Ex.: Comment madame votre mère se porte-t-elle, Louis? how is your mother, Louis? Merci, elle se porte (elle est) mieux [elle est pis], thank you, she is better [she is worse].
- Rule 47. The reply to a negative question in French must be si, instead of oui (yes).
- Ex. N'a-t-on pas bien souvent tort de nommer de mauvais représentants? Si, monsieur; on a souvent tort. Is one not often wrong in electing (to elect) bad representatives? Yes, sir; one is often wrong.
 - Ce palais n'est-il pas splendide? Si, mesdames; il l'est* vraiment. Is not this palace splendid? Yes, ladies; it is indeed.

^{*} In answer to a question referring to persons or things, where the English say simply, "I am," "we are," etc., the French introduce the pronoun le to represent what is spoken of.

Ex. — N'êtes-vous pas brave comme un lion, Jacques? Si, mademoiselle; je le suis comme deux. Are you not as brave as a lion, Jim? Yes, miss; I am as brave as two of them.

However, when n'est-ce pas occurs in the sentence, oui is used in the answer, because the sentence then becomes affirmative.

Ex. — Il fait chaud, n'est-ce pas? or, N'est-ce pas qu'il fait chaud? Oui; il fait une chaleur tropicale. It is warm, is it not? or, Is it not warm? Yes; the heat is tropical.

VOCABULARY.

 voix (f.), voice.
 vont, (they) go.

 politique (f.), politics.
 avoir bonne mine { vell.

 souci (m.), care.
 well.

 robe (f.) (d'un cheval), coat.
 de mieux en mieux { better and better.

de mal en pis, from bad to worse.

EXERCISE 31.

(a) 1. Quoi! vous n'avez point travaillé? 2. Mais je n'ai guère eu le temps; il n'y a que cinq minutes que ma cousine est partie. 3. "Jean, tu n'es plus si heureux qu'autrefois; tu as mauvaise mine, es-tu malade?" 4. "Non, Louis, je ne suis jamais malade." 5. "Pourquoi es-tu si triste, si découragé? Je veux en savoir la cause." 6. "Eh bien, Louis, j'ai perdu mon enfant!" 7. "Pas (is it) possible! Quel âge avait-il?" 8. "Dix mois; il est né le vingt-sept novembre de l'année dernière; tu sais que ma femme est morte récemment, et après elle rien au monde ne m'était si cher que cet enfant; n'ai-je pas alors bien des raisons d'être malheureux?" 9. "Certainement tu en as; le moindre de tes maux est pire que le plus grand des miens." 10. "Tu en as donc aussi?" 11. "Qui n'en a pas?" 12. Combien d'enfants as-tu? 13. Je

n'en ai qu'une demi-*douzaine, mais ils sont tous très gentils. 14. Qui a écrit ces lettres? elles sont très mal écrites. 15. C'est ma sœur Émilie; je crois qu'elle écrit plus mal (pis) qu'aucune de mes amies. 16. Tant pis pour elle! 17. Il n'y a guère de monde au marché ce matin, du moins je n'en ai jamais vu si peu. 18. Vous ne parlez guère politique. 19. Oh, j'y pense peu; c'est le moindre de mes soucis. N'ai-je pas raison? 20. Si, mais je crois, cependant, que quand la politique est bonne, les affaires vont de mieux en mieux, et quand elle est mauvaise, les affaires vont de mal en pis.

(b) 1. Did you ever meet anybody as small as that gentleman? 2. Yes, madam; I once met a lady still smaller than he, but [it was] only once. 3. I am a little ill this morning. 4. Indeed, you do not look well, but you will be better in a few hours; it is only a little headache. 5. No; I think it is more serious. 6. Are you ill, Miss Renfort? You do not look well. 7. No, sir. 8. Shall you not have the pleasure of seeing our new actress? 9. Yes, sir, to-morrow. 10. Why have you done nothing, Charles? 11. I have done much, sir; nobody has worked more than I. 12. Is this too much meat for you, Emile? 13. Yes, father; please give me a little less. 14. This dog is much smaller than ours; in fact, the is the smallest of all those I have seen. 15. Which do you think is the least of all evils? 16. Really, I do not know which is the least nor which is the worst. 17. At least, you do not wish to say. 18. How is your little brother, Louisa, - worse, or better? 19. Thank you, miss, he is much better to-day; he will be quite well in a week. He looks well now. 20. Good (ah); I am glad of it. 21. Have you bought Mr. Picot's horse? 22. It has a beautiful coat.

^{*} Demi (half) used before a substantive is connected with a hyphen, and is invariable.

Used alone, it agrees with its noun, understood.

† Translate au fait.

* The letter i of si is elided only before a word beginning with i.

Conjugations of avoir (to have) and stre (to be).

(To be committed to memory.)

CONDITIONAL.

	Āv	Avoir.				萄	Btro.
	(S'il * faisait froid, if it were cold.)	id, if	it were cold.)	(Ave	c ou sans éduca	tion,	(Avec ou sans éducation, with or without education.)
j'au	j'aurais la phtisie, I should have consumption.	d hav	e consumption.	je se	je serais jaloux, I should be jealous.	plno	ie jealous.
tu a	tu aurais une pleurésie, thou wouldst have pleurisy.	a noi	ouldst have pleurisy.	tu se	rais ignorant, th	a noi	tu serais ignorant, thou wouldst be ignorant.
=		he		ıı		he	
elle	aurait une péritonite	she	elle aurait une péritonite she voould have peritonitis.	elle	serait ponctuel	she	elle serait ponctuel she would be punctual.
go	•	one		on O		one	
non	s aurions des engelures	s, we	nous aurions des engelures, we should have chilblains.	nons	nous serions étourdis, ve should be giddy.	, we s	hould be giddy.
vous	s auriez des gerçures, yo	on no	vous auriez des gerçures, you would have chapped hands. vous seriez entêtés, you would be obstinate.	vous	seriez entêtés, 1	on no	ould be obstinate.
ils elles	$igr\}$ auraient	they r they	la grippe, they would have influenza. un rhume, they would have a cold.	ils elles	seraient	tes, ti	modestes, they would be modest. orgueilleuses, they would be proud.
		-					

Conjugations of avoir and 6tre. - Continued.

INTERROGATIVE.

auriez-vous accepté des fleurs si l'on vous en avait offert? | seraient-ils plus aimables s'ils étaient moins occupés ? would they be more amiable if they were less busy? would you have accepted Rowers if they had been offered you?

NEGATIVE.

ils n'auraient pas de dyspepsie s'ils soignaient mieux elle ne serait pas si gentille avec nous, si nous ne she would not be so gentle with us, if we had not l'avions pas aidée, helped her. they would not have dyspepsia if they attended better to their health. leur santé,

INTERROGATIVE AND NEGATIVE.

n'aurait-on pas refusé la grippe s'il avait été pos- | ne seriez-vous pas plus exactes, mesdemoiselles, si vous aviez de l'éducation? had education? would one not have refused the grippe if it had been n'aurais-tu pas dit des mensonges pour excuse? would you not have told lies as an excuse? possible 👂

would you not be more exact, young ladies, if you would he not be more temperate if he were ill? ne serait-il pas plus sobre s'il était malade?

LESSON XXXII.

Rule 48. — To, at, in, are translated, —

- (a) By a before names of cities.
- Ex. Ils vont à Paris, à Londres, à Bruxelles, they are going to Paris, to London, to Brussels.

Votre frère est-il à Washington? is your brother at Washington?

(b) By { en for the feminine, au "masculine, aux "plural.

before names of countries or divisions of countries, when used with the verbs être, aller, venir, etc.

Ex. — Je vais en Californie, en France, en Chine, I am going to California, to France, to China.

Il est au Texas, he is in Texas.

Ils sont aux États-Unis, they are in the United States.

- (c) By dans with the article, before the name of the country coupled with an adjective or any attribute.
- Ex. Mes cousins vont dans l'Amérique du Sud, my cousins are going to South America.

Moi, je vais dans la Nouvelle-Zélande, as for me, I am going to New Zealand.

Rule 49. — From is rendered, —

- (a) By de before names of cities and feminine names of continents, countries, and provinces.
- Ex. Nous sommes partis de France (de Lyon, de Lorraine, ou d'Europe)

 pour le Canada, we set out from France (from Lyons, from
 Lorraine, or from Europe) for Canada.
- (b) By de with the article before masculine names of countries or parts of countries, or names of countries accompanied by an adjective.
- Ex. Notre oncle est arrivé du Maine (du Texas, de la belle Italie, de l'Alaska, etc.), our uncle has arrived from Maine (from Texas, beautiful Italy, Alaska, etc.).

VOCABULARY.

le Chili, Chile.
le Pérou, Peru.
le Japon, Japan.
le Texas, Texas.
la Chine, China.
la Californie, California.
Bruxelles, Brussels.
offre (f.), offer.
doute (m.), doubt.
exposition (f.), exhibition.
cantatrice (f.), singer.
climat (m.), climate.
ours (m.), bear.

proposition (f.), proposal.
nature (f.), nature.
différent, différent.
blanc, blanche, white.
rare, scarce, rare.
précieux, precious.
tué, killed.
sauvé, saved.
probablement { probably, very likely.
tout à l'heure { just now, by and by.
simplement, simply.

EXERCISE 32.

(a) 1. Si tu étais plus studieux, ta mère serait plus heureuse. 2. Si le général était arrivé un peu plus tard, il n'aurait pas trouvé l'armée ennemie. 3. Je n'aurais jamais fait ces devoirs difficiles, si mon maître ne m'avait pas aidé. 4. Si vous aviez autant de richesses que le jeune M. Vanderbilt, vous ne seriez ni si studieux ni si modeste que lui. 5. Qui, George W. Vanderbilt? Le connaissez-vous, monsieur? 6. Non, je ne l'ai jamais vu, mais tout le monde sait qu'il est instruit, studieux et charitable, trois qualités aussi rares que précieuses. 7. Seriez-vous aussi gaie que votre cousine Lucie, si vous étiez aussi riche qu'elle, mademoiselle? 8. Non, monsieur, je suis sûre que je ne serais ni si gaie, ni si bien portante. 9. Ces chasseurs n'auraient-ils pas été tués par les ours si on ne les avait pas sauvés? 10. Si, les ours les auraient sans doute tués. 11. Les dents de ce jeune homme ne seraient-elles pas plus blanches s'il n'avait pas tant fumé? 12. Si, monsieur, et sa santé serait meilleure. 13. Les yeux de ma tante Jeanne ne seraient pas si faibles maintenant, si elle n'avait pas lu des romans presque tous les soirs pendant les dix dernières années.

(b) 1. Would you be more punctual if you had been a soldier? 2. Very likely, madam. 3. If the gentleman whom you met just now had been better bred, would he not have bowed to you? 4. Yes, madam. 5. People are not so polite nowadays as formerly. 6. They have not the time for it; they are too busy. 7. That is a very poor excuse. parents would attend better to the education of their children, they would be better bred. 9. Would not those two girls whom you used to have in your French class be more amiable if they were less rich? 10. On the contrary, they would probably be less amiable and more jealous than ever. 11. If that celebrated singer had offered to give you lessons, would you not have accepted her proposal? 12. I would not have refused such an offer, if it had been made to me. 13. Is your husband in Japan, Mrs. Smith? 14. No, madam; he is at Pekin, in China, and my eldest son is in Chile. 15. When did you come to the United States? 16. I came (there) in 1876, the year of the first exhibition. 17. If we had more damp, would you not have the grippe, neighbor? 18. Very likely; and that is why so many people go to Florida in winter. 19. Has it a fine climate? 20. It is a marvelous country, full of flowers and orange trees; its climate is simply delightful, and nature is always charming there. 21. Yes; but people say Florida produces more lies than oranges. 22. Oh, oh, sir!

LESSON XXXIII.

Pres. Indic.:	il y a)	there is)
Impf.:	il y avait	İ	there was (used to be)	
Past Indef.:	il y a eu	un Dieu,	there was (has been)	a God.
Fut.:	il y aura		there will be	
Cond.:	il y aurait	ļ	there would be	j

Interrogative.	$oldsymbol{Negative}.$	Interrogative- N egative.
y a-t-il? is there?	il n'y a pas, there are not.	n'y a-t-il pas? is there not?
y avait-il?	il n'y avait pas,	n'y avait-il pas?
y a-t-il eu ?	il n'y a pas eu,	n'y a-t-il pas eu?
y aura-t-il?	il n'y aura pas,	n'y aura-t-il pas?
y aurait-il?	il n'y aurait pas,	n'y aurait-il pas?

Note. — The distinction between il y a and voilà must be strictly observed. Voilà (there is, there are) is used only in the sense of pointing out an object, and is mostly used in contrast with voici (here is, here are).

Avoir forms with que the following idioms: -

VOCABULARY.

vache (f.), cow.
champs (m.), field.
prairie (f.), meadow.
moment (m.) { instant, moment.}
après-midi (f.), afternoon.
poète (m.), poet.
soie (f.), silk.
face (f.), face, front.
musique (f.), music.
bonheur (m.), happiness.
progrès (m.), progress.
habitant (m.), inhabitant.
chemin de fer (m.), railway.
bien (m.), good, welfare.
du tout, not at all.

Lyon, Lyons.
Pierre, Peter.
frais, fraîche, fresh, new.
pénible, laborious, toilsome.
myope, near-sighted.
public, publique, public.
expérimenté, experienced.
énergique, energetic.
précédent, preceding.
danser, to dance.
distinguer, to distinguish.
opposé, opposed.
même, even, very, same.
dès que,
aussitôt que,
} as soon as.
contre, against.

^{*} The forms qu'est-ce que tu as? etc., can also be used.

EXERCISE 33.

- (a) 1. Y a-t-il encore des vaches dans la prairie? 2. Πy en avait cette après-midi, mais je ne sais pas s'il y en a maintenant. 3. Quand je suis entré au salon il y a un moment, il n'y avait personne, mais, depuis, deux personnes y sont entrées. 4. Depuis Longfellow il n'y a pas eu aux États-Unis de poète plus puissant que lui pour le bien public. 5. Dès que * les marchands de la ville voisine seront arrivés de Lyon, il y aura assez de soies et de rubans pour toutes les jeunes filles de l'endroit. 6. S'il fait beau temps demain, il y aura une fête magnifique. 7. Qu'a le jardinier du château? 8. Je crois qu'il est malade. 9. Étes-vous fou, Pierre? 10. Moi? Pas le moins du monde.† 11. Qu'y a-t-il, monsieur le professeur? 12. Il y a que vous avez tourné toutes les cartes géographiques la face contre (to) le mur. 13. Oh! pardon; je suis si myope que je distingue à peine les choses. 14. N'y a-t-il pas eu hier un nouvel accident de chemin de fer? 15. Si, monsieur, il y a eu environ treize victimes. 16. Y aurait-il plus de monde aux églises si les hommes étaient meilleurs? 17. Sans doute il y en aurait davantage, parce qu'alors tout le monde aimerait la religion. 18. Qu'avez-vous, Pierre? Vous avez l'air de mauvaise humeur. 19. Pas du tout, monsieur, je suis au contraire de très bonne humeur. Je ne suis qu'un peu fatigué. 20. Avezvous beaucoup de travail? 21. Assez, et vous savez que les travaux des champs sont très pénibles.
- (b) 1. What is the matter with you, Pauline? As soon as I speak to you, you are in (de) a bad temper! 2. Pardon me, dear aunt. Will there not be somebody at dinner to-night?

 3. Certainly; there will be the Misses De Latour and their

^{*} Dès que, aussitôt que, and quand always require the following verb in the future, if the action is still to take place, and not the present tense, as in English. Ex.: Appelez-moi aussitôt qu'il arrivera, call me as soon as (when) he arrives. † Not the least in the world.

mother. 4. Hast thou bought some music? 5. Yes; for I know that for some people there is little happiness without music; for others, there is too much music for happiness. 6. Were there any bottles of wine in the cellar, John, when I left for the country? 7. Yes, sir; there were a dozen and a half. 8. Then why are there none now? 9. Your younger son [came and] took them all, almost as soon as you had gone, sir! 10. Was there no new bread nor any fresh water in the kitchen this morning? 11. No, sir; but there is [plenty] now. 12. There would be many more railways in China, if the inhabitants were not so opposed to progress. 13. Have they any public schools in China, father? 14. Certainly, they have more than we; they are very learned.

RECAPITULATION.

(Lessons XXXI.-XXXIII.)

VOCABULARY.

ordre (m.), order. succès (m.), success. rose (f.), rose. magasin (m.), store, shop. comment se fait-il? how does it happen?

danse (f.), dance. pitié (f.), pity. laisser, to let (go), leave. ainsi, thus.

ORAL EXERCISE (to be read and translated aloud in the classroom).

Bonjour, M. Picard, comment yous portez-vous?

Parfaitement, merci. Je désire une montre.

Combien voulez-vous de celle-ci?

Autant que cela?

Elle est un peu chère.

Très bien, M. Robert; et vous?

Deux cent cinquante-huit francs, monsieur.

C'est une des meilleures montres du magasin.

Je ne peux pas la laisser à moins, monsieur.

Est-ce que les affaires ne vont pas bien?

Alors pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas la laisser à moins?

Comment vont les affaires de vos neveux?

Est-ce qu'ils sont hommes d'affaires?

Ont-ils perdu beaucoup d'argent?

Ne sont-ils pas un peu découragés?

Tiens! (well! why!) madame Musard; comment vous portezvous, chère madame?

Ah! tant pis. Qu'est-ce que vous avez?

Vous savez que c'est la maladie nationale, et que tout bon Américain est plus ou moins dyspeptique. Et mesdemoiselles vos nièces, comment vont-elles?

J'ai appris que votre sœur Émilie a été malade. Qu'a-t-elle eu?

Avez-vous été à la chasse cet automne?

Pensez-vous que vous en auriez tué si vous étiez restés en Pensylvanie?

Peut-être que le contraire serait arrivé?

Pensez-vous que cette cantatrice serait plus aimable, si elle avait un peu moins de succès? Qu'avez-vous, mon cher Pierre? Si, monsieur; elles vont de mieux en mieux.

Je n'ai qu'un prix, monsieur.

Elles vont de mal en pis.

Je crois que oui, monsieur; mais les affaires ne sont pas bonnes. Elles sont plus mauvaises que les années précédentes.

Oui, monsieur; peu à (by) peu ils ont perdu toute leur petite fortune.

Pas trop; ils sont trop énergiques pour cela.

Mais pas très bien depuis deux ou trois semaines.

Un peu de dyspepsie, je crois.

Elles vont assez bien, merci.

Je crois qu'elle avait la grippe, mais elle est mieux maintenant. Elle n'a plus de flèvre.

Oui, nous sommes allés dans les Montagnes-Rocheuses (Rocky) où nous avons tué des ours.

Certainement, s'il y en a, nous en aurions tué.

Vous voulez dire que les ours nous auraient tués? Nous sommes des chasseurs trop expérimentés pour cela.

C'est bien possible. Trop de succès l'a rendue un peu orgueilleuse.

Moi? Rien du tout.

Pourquoi alors avez-vous l'air de si mauvaise humeur?

Je suis un peu mécontent, parce qu'il n'y aura pas de fête ce soir, comme on l'avait dit.

Peter, were there not some roses in the garden two days ago? How does it happen, then, that

How does it happen, then, that there are no longer any now?

But yesterday morning is not today! Where are my roses?

My nephew? But what is the matter with him? Is he mad, to steal (de voler) my flowers thus? Where is he?

There will be a dance for him as soon as he comes back (will have come back)!

Oh, a dance without music!

Let me alone (laissez-moi tranquille).

I shall have no pity on him.

No, certainly not; but he ought to be honest enough not to steal. He is worse than his brother.

Is it not time for breakfast, James? There is fish this morning, is there not?

There is scarcely (à peine) any air here; why have you not opened the windows? Go [and] see if madam has got back.

Is there no more white wine in the cellar?

Ah, my nephew has paid (made) them a visit without doubt!

Yes, sir; there were a few.

I do not know, sir. There were still some yesterday morning.

Your nephew took them to give them to his friends.

He left for the country this very morning. I believe that the friends to whom he has taken them live (demeurent) there.

What dance do you mean, sir?

Oh, sir, I beg of you; he is young and a little giddy, but he is so kind!

One is not perfect at his age, sir.

Be (soyez) lenient towards him, sir; that is all that I ask of you.

Yes, sir; the table is laid.

Yes, sir; there is some very fine trout which madam bought in the market this morning.

Madam has gone into the kitchen to give orders for (the) breakfast.

There is hardly any more, sir; five or six bottles, that is all.

Probably, sir.

SECTION III.

CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

INTRODUCTORY LESSON.

Rule 50. — French verbs are classed under four conjugations, according to the termination of the infinitive.

er	in	ends	conjugation	1st	The
ir	"	"	"	2d	"
(ev)oir	"	"	"	3d	"
re	"	"	"	4th	"

Rule 51.—Neither the verb to do as an auxiliary, nor the present participle with the verb to be, is ever used in conjugating a French verb. Thus,—

Instead of:	Say :	Translate:
I do sing I am singing	I sing	je chante
she did sing she was singing	she sang	e//e chantait
do you sing? are you singing?	sing you?	chantez-vous ?
they will be singing	they will sing	i/s chanteront
would they have been a singing? etc.	would they have sung? etc.	auraient-e//es chanté? etc.
		•

Rule 52.—The English past tense is expressed in four different ways: I sang, I did sing, I was singing, I used to sing. If it is, or can be, expressed in either of the last two forms, it is translated by the imperfect (je chantais); otherwise by the past indefinite or perfect (j'ai chanté).

Generally speaking, the French make no difference between I sang and I have sung, but the latter form is far more used. Unlike the English, neither the future nor the conditional can be used after si (if) beginning a clause. (See Course II.)

Ex. — Je vous donnerai une montre, si vous êtes attentif, I shall give you a watch, if you will be attentive.

Si vous n'étiez pas si craintif, vous attaqueriez ce grand garçon-lù, if you were not so timid, you would attack that big boy.

LESSON XXXIV.

1. First Conjugation. -ER.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

This is the verb in its simple form, vague and undefined.

Present: chanter, to sing.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: chantant, singing. Past: chanté, sung.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The tenses of this mood express the state or action in a positive manner.

Present, at present (à présent).

This tense expresses the state or action as existing or taking place either habitually or at the moment of speaking.

Affirmative.

je chante une chanson, I sing a song.

tu chantes une romance, thou singest a love song.

il elle chante un hymne, he, she, one, sings a hymn.

nous chantons juste, we sing in tune.

vous chantez faux, you sing out of tune.

ils chantent admirablement, they sing admirably.

Interrogative.

Negatively.

je ne chante pas admirablement. tu ne chantes pas de romance.

il elle on chante pas d'hymne.

nous ne *chantons* pas juste.

vous ne *chantes* pas faux.

ils elles ne *chante*nt pas de chanson.

Interrogatively and Negatively. est-ce que je ne chante pas bien? ne chantes-tu pas mal?

 $\begin{bmatrix} ne \ chante-t- \left\{ \begin{matrix} il \\ elle \\ on \end{matrix} \right\} pas \ en \ mesure?$

ne chantons-nous pas parfaitement?
ne chantez-vous pas en chœur?

Note. — The teacher is recommended to make the pupils conjugate a verb here and there in the various vocabularies in the same tense as the model verb, with a suitable object. The different tenses at the head of the lessons, as heretofore, should be committed to memory.

VOCABULARY.

aimer, to like, to love.
donner, to give.
refuser, to refuse.
demander (à), to ask for.
porter, to carry, to wear.
prêter, to lend.
emprunter, to borrow.

rester, to stay, to remain.
quitter, to quit, to leave.†
penser (à), to think (of).
travailler, to work.
étudier, to study.
prier, to pray.
opposer, to oppose.

il faut, it is necessary, one must.

^{*} This form is scarcely ever employed, as it is liable to be mistaken for the imperfect in speaking. The French use in preference the expression, "Est-ce que je chante?"

[†] Quitter (to leave) is distinguished from partir, with the same meaning, by requiring a direct object. Remember that partir is intransitive, and means to set out (from).

imposteur (m.), impostor, fraud.
caoutchoucs* (m. pl.) {
 rubber overshoes
mendiant (m.), beggar.

maître de chapelle (m.) {
 choir master.
securité (f.), security.

courage (m.), courage.
curé (m.), priest, clergyman.
à l'ordinaire
habituellement
jusqu'à, until, till.
au lieu de, instead of.
absolument, absolutely.

EXERCISE 34.

(a) 1. Ta cousine aime-t-elle à chanter? 2. Oui, elle chante tous les dimanches à l'église. 3. Pourquoi la sœur du curé refuse-t-elle d'y chanter? 4. Parce que le maître de chapelle ne la laisse pas faire ce† qu'elle veut. 5. Pourquoi ne donnes-tu pas ces morceaux de musique à madame Nicolas? 6. Je ne les lui donne pas parce qu'elle ne chante pas. 7. Qui est-ce qui chante maintenant? 8. C'est madame Montivo et 9. Demande-leur de te prêter cette romance. 10. Mademoiselle Marie, chantez-nous quelque chose, je vous 11. Oh, monsieur, je chante trop faux, et pour cette raison je refuse absolument. 12. À quoi pensez-vous? 13. Je pense à mon ami Louis, qui a refusé de me montrer son nouveau cheval, quand je lui ai demandé de le voir. 14. Nous travaillons et nous étudions presque toute la journée, parce que nous aimons à le faire. 15. Chaque jour ces élèves négligents laissent leurs livres d'école sur les bancs, au lieu de les porter chez eux. 16. Nous n'empruntons jamais les livres ou les cahiers de nos camarades, mais quelquefois nous leur prêtons les nôtres. 17. Est-ce que vous laissez vos caoutchoucs chez vous à l'ordinaire? 18. Je les y laisse habituellement. 19. Pourquoi cette jeune fille porte-t-elle ces belles fleurs? 20. Elle les porte parce qu'elle aime tout ce qui est beau.

^{*} Though this word has not yet been adopted by the French Academy, it is almost universally used to designate rubber overshoes.

[†] Ce, pronoun, is always masculine in French.

- 21. Ne travailles-tu pas quelquefois pendant la nuit? 22. Si, madame, hier j'ai étudié pendant une partie de la nuit. 23. Si un mendiant refuse de manger ce qu'on lui donne, il faut lui montrer la porte, c'est un imposteur.
- (b) 1. If you refuse this medicine, Peter, you shall not have the present I showed you. 2. Do you carry all these books to school every morning, professor? 3. Yes, certainly [I do]. 4. You will be ill if you work [any] more to-night. 5. Oh, no! I study almost every night till 11 o'clock. 6. Yes; but you will have a fever if you do not leave your books much earlier in future. 7. Have you thought of your mother often since you have been here? 8. Yes, indeed; I think of her every day. 9. Why does not this actor sing better? he is not singing as well as usual this evening. 10. I think that Miss X. and he sing admirably. 11. My sister and I think that you are too indulgent to these children; why do you not let them stay in the other room? 12. He who is always borrowing will never be happy, while he who never lends will be often unhappy too. 13. If Captain George asks you to show him your new silk dress, do you think that you will have the courage to refuse? 14. I do not show my presents to everybody. 15. Our school-fellows always lend us their books or slates when we have lost ours, but we do not borrow them (from them) often. 16. At what time do you think people study and work best? 17. I think we work best in the quiet hours of the night and morning. 18. Do you never pray? 19. Yes; I pray every night. 20. How much do you ask for your horse? 21. Nobody can have it for less than 1800 francs; it is the most beautiful horse in the village. 22. How old is it? 23. About five years old; it is still a young horse. 24. Don't you think it has a beautiful coat? 25. I do; but it is the price I do not fancy (like).

LESSON XXXV.

Imperfect, when she came in (quand elle est entrée), when we were in Europe (quand nous étions en Europe).

This tense denotes (1) a past state or action going on when another action took place; (2) a state or action as having been habitual.

je chantais une chanson à reprises, tu chantais avec enthousiasme,

il elle | chantait un chant funèbre,

nous chantions tous les soirs, vous chantiez lugubrement,

chantaient des chansonnettes, they sang ditties.

I sang (used to sing) a glee. thou sangst with enthusiasm.

he, she, one, sang a dirge.

we sang every evening. you sang dismally.

VOCABULARY.

regarder, to look at. aller,* to go. rencontrer, to meet. visiter, to visit. passer, to pass.

monter à cheval $\begin{cases} to \ ride \ on \ horse-\\ back. \end{cases}$ admirer, to admire.

assurer, to assure.

aller en voiture, to go driving.

je faisais, I did.

monument (m.), monument. serre (f.), conservatory, hothouse. concert (m.), concert. musée (m.), museum.

application (f.), industry.

crocodile (m.), crocodile, alligator. architecture (f.), architecture.

beauté (f.), beauty. fusil (m.), gun.

instant (m.), moment, instant.

ils faisaient, they did.

profondeur (f.), depth. inséparable, inseparable.

Nouvelle-Orléans, New Orleans.

dorénavant $\left\{ egin{array}{ll} henceforth, & thenceforth, hereafter. \end{array}
ight.$ tout de suite, at once, immediately.

tout droit, straight (to).

lorsque, when.

dès, from, since. profond, deep.

Pierrot, Peter.

^{*} The verb aller is regular only in the imperfect, preterit, and imperfect subjunctive. See Appendix, p. 200, for other tenses.

EXERCISE 35.

- (a) 1. L'année dernière j'ai été en France, et suis allé tout droit à Paris. 2. Est-ce une jolie ville? 3. Magnifique! C'est certainement la plus belle ville du monde. 4. Ne visitiez-vous pas les théâtres? 5. Si, j'allais souvent au théatre, aux concerts, et aux bals. 6. Y a-t-il toujours un grand nombre de bals publics? 7. Il y en a autant que de théâtres, environ cinquante ou soixante. 8. Vous ne travailliez pas trop alors, n'est-ce pas? 9. Non, mon cher, je n'en avais guère le temps; tous les jours j'allais en voiture, je montais à cheval, et faisais mille et une choses pour passer le temps. Un jour j'ai rencontré un ancien camarade, que je n'avais pas vu depuis quelque temps, et dès cet instant nous avons été inséparables; nous visitions les jardins publics et les musées, et partout nous admirions la beauté des rues, ainsi que l'architecture des monuments. 10. N'étais-tu pas chez toi lorsque le médecin est venu te voir? 11. Non, je t'assure que je n'y étais pas. 12. Que faisais-tu quand je suis entrée; est-ce que tu étudiais? 13. Non, maman, je portais les fleurs du jardin dans la serre. 14. C'est bien, pour cette fois, mais dorénavant tu seras plus attentif à tes leçons. 15. Autrefois votre fils me refusait tout ce que je lui demandais, mais maintenant il me le donne tout de suite. 16. Quand nous étions à l'école, nos maîtres m'assuraient toujours qu'il montrait plus d'application que moi, mais que je faisais plus de progrès que lui, ce qui était bien curieux; il était alors jaloux de mes succès.
- (b) 1. Formerly, my cousin used to lend her books to every one (tous ceux) who asked her for them (them to her); now she lends them only to me. 2. What were these children asking for when I came in? 3. They were asking your brother if he had brought them any presents. 4. When I was in New

Orleans, I used to meet Admiral Farragut two or three times every (par) week; as I was at breakfast, he used to pass on horseback, or sometimes I met him while he was out driving. 5. My friends used to hunt and fish and drive; they rode on horseback and visited their numerous friends. 6. Did they not work or study sometimes? 7. Yes, but very little; they thought only of pleasure, and passed their time without thinking * of the future. 8. What is the depth of the St. Johns River at Jacksonville? 9. I do not know, but it is quite (bien) deep. I killed a big alligator there with my gun (à coups de fusil). 10. Oh, what a story!

LESSON XXXVI.

Future, the day after to-morrow (après-demain), in future (à l'avenir).

This tense conveys the idea of a state or action still to come.

je *chante*rai à l'opéra, tu *chante*ras au théâtre,

I shall sing at the opera. thou wilt sing at the theater.

il elle chantera au piano, on

he, she, one, will sing to the piano.

nous chanterons à la harpe, we shall sing to the harp. vous chanterez joyeusement, you will sing joyously.

ils elles chanteront tristement, they will sing sorrowfully.

Inter. Neg. chanterai-je? je ne chanterai pås,

shall I sing?
I shall not sing.
shall I not sing?

Inter. Neg.

ne *chante*rai-je pas?

^{*} IMPORTANT. — The English present participle, preceded by any preposition other than in, is translated by the French infinitive. The pupil is referred to the Second Course for full explanations and exercises on the infinitive and participles.

Conditional, now (en ce moment), if it were possible (s'il était possible).

Expressing the action as dependent upon some condition.

je chanterais à votre soirée, tu chanterais un chant d'église. elle | chanterait un chant sacré, on nous chanterions un chant grégorien, we would sing a Gregorian chant. vous chanteriez une mélodie, chanteraient en amateur,

I would sing at your soirée. thou wouldst sing a chant.

he, she, one, would sing a sacred chant. you would sing a melody.

they would sing like amateurs.

Inter. Neg.

Inter. Neg.

chanterais-je?

je ne *chanterais* pas, ne chanterais-je pas? should I sing? I should not sing. should I not sing?

VOCABULARY.

cacher, to hide. trouver, to find. parler, to speak. pleurer, to weep, to cry. regretter, to regret.

chercher, to look for, to seek. louer, to praise. blamer, to blame. jouer (de), to play (on). expliquer, to explain.

décerner (à), to confer (upon).

François, Francis. journée (f.), day. petit-fils (m.), grandson. petite-fille (f.), granddaughter. aiguille à tricoter (f.) $\begin{cases} knitting \\ maximum \end{cases}$ image (f.), picture, image. patrie (f.), fatherland, country.

patriote (m. and f.), patriot. titre (m.), title. retour (m.), return. mansarde (f.), attic, garret. balle (f.), ball. inactif, inactive, idle. plutôt, sooner, rather. généralement, generally.

EXERCISE 36.

(a) 1. Pourquoi votre petite-fille cache-t-elle toujours mes aiguilles à tricoter? Si j'étais sa grand'mère, je vous assure qu'elle ne les cacherait plus! 2. Joueriez-vous du piano si je

chantais? 3. Avec plaisir, mademoiselle, tout ce que vous désirerez. 4. Si vous étiez de mauvaise humeur, je ne chanterais pas. 5. Arthur, m'expliquerez-vous, s'il vous plaît, pourquoi vous jouez tout le temps au lieu de travailler! 6. Mais, monsieur, il est trop tard maintenant; demain je ne jouerai pas, je travaillerai avec plaisir, j'étudierai mes leçons avec courage, et ma sœur et moi parlerons français toute la journée. 7. Ne parleriez-vous plus anglais pendant la leçon de français, si je vous pardonnais? 8. Je vous admirerais beaucoup, monsieur le professeur, si vous me pardonniez, et je vous assure que je serais plus studieux à l'avenir. 9. Dis (say), Adrien, me prêterais-tu ton crayon si je te le demandais? 10. Pourquoi te le refuserais-je? Tu me prêtes bien le tien quand j'en ai besoin. 11. Oh! que j'aimerais à monter à cheval! 12. Si tu travailles bien, tu y monteras demain, et la semaine prochaine nous demanderons à maman de nous laisser aller à la campagne. Nous y jouerons à la balle jusqu'à notre retour. 13. Si Washington n'avait pas été un aussi grand patriote, on ne lui aurait pas décerné le beau titre de "Pater Patriæ," Père de la Patrie!

(b) 1. If I hid my grandson's toys, he would cry for a whole hour. 2. Do you think that you will find what you are looking for? 3. Yes, sir; I generally find a thing when I look for it. 4. Would you let me carry these curtains into your bedroom, miss? I would not like to leave them in the attic. 5. Certainly, Mary; carry them there. You will also find an old carpet there, which you will bring here, please. 6. Do you think my children will cry, Louise, if I leave them at home when I go riding? 7. No, madam; I will play with them, and show them my books and pretty pictures. 8. Shall you think often of me when you are in London? 9. Yes, indeed; I shall always think of you. 10. Our masters used to

praise our good work at school, but they would blame us now, if they found us idle and sluggish. I think that they will be here in a few days; shall you (tu) cry, Pierrot? 11. No, indeed; I like my teachers; perhaps they will be at our festival to-morrow. 12. Shall you study while they are here? 13. Yes; I shall be glad to show them that I like to study. 14. Charles, would you sing a song to me if I asked you? 15. I do not sing at all, but Francis would sing with pleasure if you played. 16. Would you (tu) eat a peach if you had one? 17. I would rather eat two than one.

LESSON XXXVII.

2. Second Conjugation. - IR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

This is the verb in its simple form, vague and undefined.

Present: choisir, to choose.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: choisissant, choosing. Past: choisi, chosen.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The tenses of this mood express the state or action in a positive manner.

Present, habitually (habituellement).

This tense expresses the state or action as existing or taking place either habitually or at the moment of speaking.

je choisis des robes sombres,
tu choisis un chapeau neuf,
il elle choisit de jolis rubis,

I choose (am choosing) dark dresses.
thou choosest a new hat.
they choosest a new hat.
they choosest pretty rubies.

nous *chois*issons des bas de soie, vous *chois*issez des souliers découverts, ils choisissent des éventails, we choose silk stockings. you choose low shoes. they choose fans.

VOCABULARY.

rougir, to blush.
agir, to act, to do.
obéir (à), to obey.
désobéir (à), to disobey.

finir, to finish.
fournir, to furnish (with).
bâtir, to build.
remplacer, to replace.

on dirait, one would think.

Madeleine, Maud.
entrepreneur (m.), contractor.
laitier (m.), milkman.
supérieur (m.), superior.
conduite (f.), conduct.
matériaux (m. pl.), materials.
ville d'eau (f.), seaside resort.

au bord de la sat the seaside,
mer on the shore.

avoir part aux to have a share (in)
benefices the profits.

soudain, sudden.

soudainement, suddenly.

severement, severely.

EXERCISE 37.

(a) 1. Pourquoi rougissez-vous ainsi, Madeleine? On dirait que vous avez mal agi. 2. Vous savez que je rougis souvent sans cause, Louise. 3. Paul a été très mauvais cette semaine; il a désobéi à ses parents et à ses maîtres; que faut-il lui faire? 4. S'il ne vous obéit pas, mademoiselle, il faut le punir! Nous punissons toujours sévèrement ceux qui refusent de nous obéir. 5. Voici de très jolies cannes; laquelle choisissez-vous? 6. En voilà encore d'autres; savez-vous laquelle monsieur de Villiers a choisie? 7. Je crois qu'il en a choisi une pareille à celle-ci. 8. Qui a fourni les matériaux pour bâtir cette jolie maison? 9. Je crois que c'est l'entrepreneur qui les a fournis. 10. Quel profit a-t-il fait? 11. Je n'en sais rien. 12. Quand sera-t-elle finie? 13. Elle sera finie le quinze du mois prochain. 14. Est-ce que Georges

ne rougit pas quelquefois? 15. Si, toutes les fois qu'il ne dit pas la vérité, et cela lui arrive souvent; il rougit alors soudainement. 16. As-tu fini tes devoirs? 17. Non. 18. Moi j'ai presque fini les miens, pour obéir à ma mère. 19. Tu as agi mieux que moi, et je rougis d'avoir désobéi à la mienne, qui m'avait prié de finir mes lecons avant d'aller jouer au bord de la mer. 20. Notre maître nous dit souvent: "Mes enfants, si vous obéissez à vos supérieurs, vous serez toujours aimés."

(b) 1. We never punish children who obey us, but those who disobey us are severely punished. 2. Who has furnished the carpets for the new house which you bought a month ago? 3. We brought them with us from Paris. 4. Who is furnishing you (with) bread and milk? 5. The baker and the milkman on the corner. 6. Are you not building a country house? 7. Yes; I am building one of stone and brick to (pour) replace the wooden one* I have had until now. 8. Why do people build so many new houses in this place, which only three years ago was almost unknown? 9. Because it has suddenly become fashionable as a seaside resort, and everybody wants to come here to pass a few months in the summer. 10. Are you not building a hotel at the seaside? 11. Yes; will you lend me some money? I have not enough; if you gave me \$50,000, it would be finished in two or three months, and you would have a share in the profits. 12. He who habitually disobeys his masters will be severely punished; he will then show more respect towards his superiors. 13. Why do you act as if you had become crazy? All your friends blush for (de) your conduct. 14. Do they? (vraiment?) Well, I act as I please (wish). 15. I don't like to study; I like to play. 16. You will regret all your life that you have been so foolish, my boy.

^{*} Translate, the one in wood.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Imperfect, when you entered (quand yous êtes entré), formerly (autrefois).

This tense denotes (1) a past state or action going on when another action took place; (2) a state or action as having been habitual.

je choisissais une redingote noire, I chose (was choosing) a black frockcoat. tu choisissais des chapeaux énormes, thou chosest enormous bonnets. il

choisissait une petite broche, he, she, one, chose a little brooch. elle } on

nous *chois* issions de jolies fleurs, vous choisissiez des framboises,

choisissaient de bons abricots, they chose good apricots.

we chose some pretty flowers. you chose some raspberries.

VOCABULARY.

trahir, to betray. réussir (à), to succeed (in). remplir, to fulfill, to fill. guérir, to cure, to get well. hair, to hate.

pâlir, to grow pale. affranchir, to prepay, to stamp. attraper, to catch. condamner, to condemn. garder, to keep.

appeler, to call. vous pouvez, you can.

Jeannette, Janet. poste aux lettres (f.), post office. dégradation (f.), degradation. [director, principal directeur (m.) (of a school). départ (m.), departure. mort (f.), death. les Indes (f. pl.), India. quinine (f.), quinine. pilule (f.), pill. drogue (f.), drug.

bonne (f.), maid. service (m.), service. absent, absent. obéissant, obedient. militaire, military. terrible, terrible. latin, Latin. misérable, miserable. efficace, efficacious. ponctuellement, punctually. lachement, cowardly.

en vain, in vain.

EXERCISE 38.

- (a) 1. Pendant que Gambetta remplissait admirablement ses devoirs de patriote, le misérable Bazaine trahissait lâchement sa patrie. Quelques mois après on le condamnait à mort, et à la dégradation militaire. 2. Quand j'étais à l'école je haïssais la grammaire latine presque autant que mon directeur qui était injuste envers moi. Je remplissais tous mes devoirs ponctuellement, et parce que je ne réussissais pas toujours bien mes thèmes, il me punissait sans pitié. Je pleurais, j'avais la fièvre, on appelait le médecin, qui me donnait de la quinine. 3. Ne vous guérissait-il pas? 4. Je ne finissais par être (only got) mieux que quand je donnais ses pilules à ma petite sœur Jeannette, à qui j'assurais que c'était des bonbons. Alors le médecin expliquait à mes parents combien ses drogues, que je n'avais pas prises, étaient efficaces! Moi, je guérissais, mais Jeannette pâlissait. 5. Quel "enfant terrible" vous étiez! 6. Qui appeliez-vous? 7. J'appelais le domestique pour porter une lettre à la poste. 8. La bonne que j'avais l'année dernière à la campagne me parlait souvent de vous. N'a-t-elle pas été à votre service, madame? 9. Oui, nous l'avons eue pendant six mois. 10. Étiez-vous contente d'elle? 11. Très contente; elle est honnête, propre et active, et nous aurions désiré la garder, mais elle avait le mal du pays (to be homesick).
- (b) 1. We were choosing some very pretty ribbons for your sisters, when they entered the shop. 2. When your father sat at the fireside in the old country house which he and I had built, I used to fill the glasses and ask him to drink to the health of his absent son; I never used to ask in vain, and there we would stay and talk (impf.) often until midnight. We shall never forget those happy days. [The old man*] (II)

^{*} Old man, often a term of endearment in English, would be considered rude in French. Render by il.

used often to think of you; sometimes I succeeded in making (to make) him relate the story of your departure for Poor man! how glad he would have been to see India. you once more (again)! 3. Do you think that Dr. A. and Dr. Z. would be rich if they cured as many patients as the village doctor? 4. If they were as clever, I think they would. 5. Why did Maud blush when your brother spoke to her at dinner? 6. I do not know; she always used to blush like that when she was a child. 7. If I blushed thus, I should be very unhappy. 8. When you were at our country house, you always chose the finest strawberries which our garden furnished (of our garden). 9. We hate that man; did you see how pale he grew when we looked at him this afternoon? 10. I should be glad if my daughter Emily would turn pale sometimes, but on the contrary she is always blushing. 11. Did you (tu) often buy new dresses when you lived in Paris? 12. You can ask my husband!

LESSON XXXIX.

Future, to-morrow (demain), next year (l'année prochaine).

This tense conveys the idea of a state or action still to come.

je choisirai un valet de pied, tu choisiras un valet de chambre, il elle | choisira une bonne d'enfant, on nous choisirons un sommelier, vous choisirez une femme de chambre, you will choose a lady's maid. choisiront une gouvernante,

I shall choose a footman. thou wilt choose a valet.

he, she, one, will choose a nurse.

we shall choose a butler. they will choose a governess. Conditional, now (maintenant), if it were possible.

Expressing the action as dependent upon some condition.

je *chois*irais une femme de ménage, tu *chois*irais un courrier,

I would choose a housekeeper. thou wouldst choose a courier.

il elle choisirait une fille de service, on

he, she, one, would choose a house-maid.

nous choisirions un serviteur fidèle, vous choisiriez une fille de cuisine, ils choisiraient un précepteur,

we would choose a faithful servant.
you would choose a kitchen maid.

they would choose a tutor.

VOCABULARY.

salir, to dirty, soil.
bénir, to bless.
applaudir (à), to applaud.
réfléchir, to reflect.
nourrir, to feed, to nourish.
établir, to establish.
saisir, to seize.

périr, to perish.
jouir (de), to enjoy.
vieillir, to grow old.
échapper (à), to escape (from).
changer { to change,
to exchange.
espérer, to hope.

le Mexique, Mexico.

tranquillité (f.) { tranquillity, quiet.}

paix (f.), peace.

action (f.), act.

entreprise (f.) { undertaking, enterprise.}

demeure (f.), residence, dwelling.

vêtement (m.), clothes.

croyance (f.), belief.
colonie (f.), colony.
commissaire (m.), inspector.
salubre, healthy.
malsain, unhealthy.
perpétuel, perpetual.
solide, seaworthy, solid.
autrement, otherwise.
vite, quickly.

EXERCISE 39.

(a) 1. Quand vous aurez un précepteur, Charles, j'espère que vous agirez un peu mieux qu'à présent; votre conduite laisse beaucoup à désirer. Si vous y réfléchissiez un peu, mon ami, vous en rougiriez.
2. Demain soir j'applaudirai de bons acteurs.
3. Salirez-vous votre robe aujourd'hui, M'lle Jeanne?
4. Non, Marie, je ne la salirai pas; je réfléchirai en jouant que

ma mère ne serait pas contente si je la salissais. 5. Vous parlez comme une petite femme. 6. Cela établira la paix et la tranquillité dans notre demeure. 7. Alors, madame votre mère applaudira à vos actions, et vous jouirez d'une bonne santé. 8. Je crois que je vieillirai dans cette maison, et que je ne la quitterai jamais. 9. Et moi, j'en sortirai avec plaisir aussitôt que possible, autrement je périrais avant l'âge (before my time), dans cette demeure humide et malsaine. 10. Nous réfléchirons à ce projet. 11. Nous partons pour le Mexique, où nous jouirons d'un printemps perpétuel. Si le climat y est salubre, nous y établirons une colonie. 12. À votre place, je réfléchirais un peu plus. Si le vaisseau n'était pas solide, vous péririez en mer. 13. Je vieillirai dans mes croyances, sans changer jamais. 14. Quels gants désirez-vous, monsieur? des gants blancs? 15. Non, ils seraient trop vite sales.

(b) 1. When you have grown old (in growing old), you will bless the day when (où) I met you. 2. My child, you dirty your clothes every day. 3. Will you not fill my glass? 4. I will fill it with pleasure. 5. Inspector, if you seized this miserable [man], we should enjoy quiet and peace, and the whole village would bless you and applaud your act. 6. Yesterday the soldiers succeeded in (à) escaping (to escape) from the enemy, otherwise they would all have perished. 7. We shall reflect before we act (d'agir). 8. We applaud him who succeeds in his undertakings, but he who does not enjoy good health will scarcely ever succeed. 9. If we established our residence at the seaside, do you think that my grandfather would enjoy better health? 10. I think so; I shall establish my residence at Newport, and I am sure that I shall enjoy good health and a better appetite. 11. During the terrible winter of 1812, thousands of the soldiers of the great army of Napoleon I. were perishing of hunger, while the enemy's army was well fed.

LESSON XL.

3. Third Conjugation. -(EV)OIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

This is the verb in its simple form, vague and undefined.

Present: recevoir, to receive.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: recevant, receiving.

Past: recu, received.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The tenses of this mood express the action in a positive manner.

Present, at this moment (en ce moment).

This tense expresses the state or action as existing or taking place either habitually or at the moment of speaking.

je reçois * mon journal,

I receive my paper.

tu reçois des annonces, thou receivest advertisements.

il

elle recoit des avis.

he, she, one, receives advices, notices.

on

nous recevons des conseils, we receive counsels. vous recevez des nouvelles, you receive news.

recoivent des invités, they receive quests. elles

Inter.

recois-je?

do I receive ? I do not receive.

Neg. Inter. Neg. je ne *reçois* pas, ne reçois-je pas?

do I not receive?

VOCABULARY.

apercevoir, to perceive. concevoir, to conceive.

devoir. to owe. décevoir, to deceive.

percevoir, to collect (taxes, rent).

^{*} C takes a cedilla (,) before o and u to denote that it retains its soft sound.

[†] The past participle of devoir (dû) takes a circumflex accent in the masculine, but the feminine (due) is written without one.

payer, to pay. concentrer, to concentrate. dî, due. recevoir des nouvelles de quelqu'un, to hear from some one.

gouvernement (m.), government.
percepteur (m.), taxgatherer.
tailleur (m.), tailor.
peintre (m.), painter.
projet (m.), project.
dette (f.), debt.
impôt (m.), tax.
pensée (f.), thought.

système (m.), system.
prestidigitateur (m.), prestidigitator.
rapidité (f.), rapidity.
mouvement (m.), movement.
électricité (f.), electricity.
brouillard (m.), fog, mist.
séjour (m.), stay.
proche, close, near.

à la fois, at (one and) the same time.

EXERCISE 40.

(a) 1. Aperçois-tu cette voiture dans le brouillard? 2. Oui, je l'apercois; qui est-ce? 3. Ce doit être le percepteur, qui est arrivé hier pour percevoir les impôts. 4. Quels impôts perçoit-il? 5. Ceux qui sont dûs au gouvernement. 6. Ce grand monsieur qui nous a salués tout à l'heure est un des hommes les plus célèbres du pays; poète et peintre à la fois, son esprit conçoit les plus belles pensées. 7. Cet ingénieur a conçu un nouveau système par lequel il espère concentrer l'électricité; ses projets seront probablement décus, du moins je le crois. 8. Ne me devez-vous pas encore \$8, Louis? 9. Non, je vous ai payé toutes mes dettes; je ne dois plus maintenant que vingt dollars à mon tailleur. 10. Quand la mer est mauvaise, si l'on est malade, on reçoit avec plaisir la nouvelle que la terre est proche. 11. Voilà trois mois que je n'ai rien reçu de mon fils Adrien. Concevez-vous cela? (Can you imagine such a thing?) rester trois mois sans envoyer de ses nouvelles à sa mère! 12. Je n'aurais jamais pensé cela de lui. Il est peut-être malade? 13. Heureusement non, car il a écrit à un de ses amis il y a une quinzaine. 14. Monsieur, mes enfants aperçoivent maintenant leur faute; ils la regrettent de tout leur cœur et vous en demandent pardon.

(b) 1. It is difficult to distinguish our house in this fog. 2. I perceive many errors in your exercises, John. 3. Has the taxgatherer collected the village taxes? 4. No, sir; he generally collects them on the third Tuesday of the month. 5. Have you not conceived any plan yet by which it would be possible to visit Europe next year? 6. Not yet; but I am trying to think of one (j'y pense). I wish to make a long stay in England and France. 7. Do we owe you any money yet, gentlemen? 8. Yes, you still owe us \$18. 9. What? 10. No: I beg your pardon (I ask you pardon); I see that you have paid all your debts. 11. A good prestidigitator deceives everybody by the rapidity of the movements of his hands and fingers. 12. I cannot conceive how they do [it]. 13. Have you seen our neighbor's son? 14. No; is he in town? 15. Yes; he has been at his mother's for [the last] eight days. 16. In quiet we conceive thoughts that escape us in the midst of 17. Have you heard from your son lately? have not heard from him for [the last] three months.

LESSON XLI.

Imperfect, when we were abroad (quand nous étions à l'étranger).

This tense denotes (1) a past state or action going on when another action took place; (2) a state or action as having been habitual.

tu recevais des marchandises, tu recevais des paquets, il elle recevait des bagages, on rous recevions des livres brochés, vous receviez des livres reliés, ils recevaient des malles,

I received goods (merchandise). thou receivedst packages.

he, she, one, received some baggage.

we received unbound books. you received bound books. they received trunks. Inter recevals-je? did I receive?

Neg. je ne recevals pas, I did not receive.

Inter. Neg. ne recevals-je pas? did I not receive?

VOCABULARY.

déménager, to move out. nier, to deny. endetter, to be in debt. rêver, to dream.

vie (f.), life.
folie (f.), folly.
université (f.), university.
avis (m.), notice.
mœurs (f. pl.), manners.
apparence (f.), appearance.
loyer (m.), rent.
fournisseur (m.), tradesman.
différence (f.), difference.

espérance (f.), hope.
rêve (m.), songe (m.), dream.
somme (f.), sum.
agent (m.), agent.
reconnu, recognized.
criblé, burdened.
privé, private.
brillant, brilliant.
réel, real.

parfois, from time to time.

EXERCISE 41.

(a) 1. Quand mes amis étaient en France, ils recevaient presque tous les jours des nouvelles d'Amérique; je leur envoyais des journaux trois fois par semaine. 2. Apercevaientils beaucoup de différence entre les mœurs françaises et celles de leur pays? 3. Certainement, ils en apercevaient beaucoup, dans la vie publique et dans la vie privée. 4. Charles, tu as trompé mes espérances; j'avais conçu pour toi un avenir brillant, et maintenant j'aperçois que mes rêves seront décus. 5. Quand vous étiez à l'université, ne deviez-vous pas d'assez fortes sommes à vos fournisseurs? 6. Si, j'étais criblé de dettes; je faisais des folies; mais maintenant je ne dois plus rien à personne. 7. Ne receviez-vous rien de vos parents? 8. Si, ils m'envoyaient des journaux, que je refusais quand ils n'étaient pas affranchis. 9. Ne rêviez-vous pas à l'avenir quelquefois? 10. J'avais assez du présent sans penser à l'avenir; mais je rêvais parfois que j'étais endetté; et cela n'était que trop réel.

(b) 1. George, your uncle and I in the past used to conceive brilliant plans for your future, but you deceive us in our hopes, as you have deceived everybody with (par) false appearances. 2. When my cousins were staying at Fordham, the taxgatherer was collecting the taxes there, and they tell me that the inhabitants did not receive him very well. 3. If I collected rents, I should be a very unhappy man. 4. Why? 5. Because I should be obliged to show little pity towards the poor people who could (pourraient) not pay their 6. Our unfortunate neighbors had conceived the hope that their landlord would leave them in their apartments, but they received notice to move out. 7. The proprietor's agent said that we owed his master \$880, which we deny; we owe him only last month's rent. 8. When my nephews were at Harvard University, they used to owe large sums of money, but they have long ago recognized (reconnu) the folly of making debts. 9. I did not receive my landlord when I was at home, because I had not money enough to pay the rent. 10. When my daughter was in Europe, we used to hear from her every week.

LESSON XLII.

Future, in future (à l'avenir), henceforth (dorénavant).

This tense conveys the idea of a state or action still to come.

je recevrai des chèques, tu recevras la note, elle | recevra des billets de chemin de fer, he, she, one, will receive railway nous recevrons des billets de banque, vous recevrez des billets de commerce. recevront des lettres de change,

I shall receive cheques. thou wilt receive the account.

tickets. we shall receive bank notes. you will receive notes.

they will receive bills of exchange.

Conditional, if it were necessary (s'il était nécessaire).

The tenses of this mood express the action or state dependent upon some condition, either expressed or understood.

je recerrais de la monnaie, tu recerrais de l'argent comptant, il elle on

I would receive some change. thou wouldst receive cash.

nous recertions un carton à chapeau, we would receive a hat box.

he, she, one, would receive letters of credit.

vous *recevriez* une traite, ils *recevraient* des objets,

you would receive a draft.
they would receive some objects.

VOCABULARY.

échoir,* to fall due (of a bill). déchoir,† to fall, to decline. il écherra, it will fall due. accomplir, to accomplish. menacer (de), to threaten (with). arracher, to draw.

procès (m.), action (at law).
confiance (f.), confidence.
bravoure (f.) { pluck, bravery.
bataille (f.), battle.
défaite (f.), defeat.
traître (m.), traitor.
réputation (f.), reputation.
maréchal (m.), marshal.
guerre (f.), war.
estime (f.), estimation.

loi (f.), law.
cri (m.), cry.
duc (m.), duke.
admiration (f.), admiration.
feu, the late.
amèrement, bitterly.
courant, instant (of dates).
promptement { promptly,
punctually.
tandis que, whilst.
au delà de, beyond.

EXERCISE 42.

(a) 1. Si vous nous menacez d'un procès, nous ne recevrons plus vos marchandises. 2. Vous savez bien que les deux traites que nous avons tirées sur vous à trois mois sont échues depuis huit jours, et que vous ne les avez pas encore payées. Nous

^{*} Used only in the third person.

[†] Has all tenses except the imperfect of the indicative, the imperative, and present participle.

vous avons écrit il y a une quinzaine qu'elles écherraient le dix-huit courant. Pourtant, après avoir promis de payer promptement, vous avez décu nos espérances. 3. On m'a dit, monsieur le général, que pendant la dernière guerre vous conceviez l'espoir de n'être jamais battu. 4. Si vous voulez venir ici, vous apercevrez l'église du village. 5. En 1870-71, feu le maréchal de MacMahon, duc de Magenta, a été sévèrement battu; mais son courage, loin d'avoir déchu, a été l'objet de l'admiration de ses ennemis; tandis qu'au contraire, le traître Bazaine, en trahissant lâchement sa patrie, a décu amèrement la confiance qu'on avait en lui. [A partir] de ce moment il a déchu de jour en (to) jour dans l'estime publique. 6. Les lois devraient être conçues pour le bénéfice du plus grand nombre.

(b) 1. Why has this engineer fallen from his high reputation? 2. Because he conceived projects which were altogether beyond his powers (sing.); he accomplished little, and thus deceived everybody's hopes. 3. If he had been wise, he would have perceived in time that he was wrong. 4. If your children are good, madam, they will not deceive their old uncle in his hopes. 5. Shall you receive the taxgatherer when he arrives to collect the taxes? 6. No, Maud; I shall not receive him; I paid my rent only yesterday, and I have not money enough for him. 7. Do you know that the bills which I have drawn on you will fall due to-morrow? 8. Yes, I know it; you shall receive the whole sum which I owe you. 9. I shall be very glad to receive it, for you have owed a large part of it for more than eight months. 10. My brother set out last night for Italy. 11. On the field of battle, the late Marshal Mac-Mahon was as brave as a lion: at Malakoff and at Magenta he showed the qualities of a great general. In the hour of defeat his heroic bravery drew cries of admiration from the lips even of his enemies.

LESSON XLIII.

4. Fourth Conjugation. -RE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

This is the verb in its simple form, vague and undefined.

Present: vendre, to sell.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: vendant, selling.

Past: vendu, sold.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The tenses of this mood express the action in a positive manner.

Present, now (maintenant).

This tense expresses the state or action as existing or taking place either habitually or at the moment of speaking.

je rends des boutons, tu vends des boutons de manchettes, thou sellest cuff studs.

I sell (am selling) buttons.

il

elle | vend des chemises.

he, she, one, sells shirts.

on J

nous rendons des chemises de nuit, vous rendez des cols. ils rendent des harnais.

we sell nightgowns. vou sell collars. they sell harness.

Inter.

est-ce que je vends? *

do I sell?

Neg.

je ne venda pas,

I do not sell.

Inter. Neg. est-ce que je ne rends pas? do I not sell?

VOCABULARY.

rendre, to give back, to return. entendre, to hear. perdre, to lose. attendre, to wait, to expect. répondre, to reply, to answer.

emballer, to pack up. frotter, to scrape, to rub. gagner, to gain, to win. déranger { to trouble, to bother.

^{*} Monosyllabic forms of the first person take the interrogative formula "est-ce que," etc., for the sake of euphony. Thus, Dors-je! mange-je! bats-je! must be turned into est-ce que je dors? est-ce que je mange? est-ce que je bats? When, however, no harsh sound results, custom authorizes the usual form; as, vais.je? puis.je? vois.je?

partie (f.), game.
échecs (m. pl.), chess.
lime (f.), file.
créature (f.), creature.
Sibérie (f.), Siberia.
délivrance (f.), deliverance.
aïeul (m.), pl. aïeux, ancestors.
affaires (f. pl.), things.
chat (m.), cat.

gens (m. and f. pl.), people.
barre (f.), bar.
prisonnier (m.), prisoner.
plainte (f.), complaint.
occasion (f.), opportunity.
patience (f.), patience.
son (m.), sound.
mysterieux, mysterious.
bientôt, soon.

de suite, following.

EXERCISE 43.

(a) 1. Si tu me rends mes livres, je te rendrai les tiens. 2. Entends-tu ce qu'il me dit, Paul? Il me donnera mes livres si je lui rends les siens; c'est toi qui les as, et qui dois les lui rendre. 3. Si Charles vend les tableaux de ses aïeux, je ne le lui pardonnerai jamais, dit le vieux monsieur X. 4. Ces gens-là me troublent l'esprit avec leurs nombreuses lettres; je ne conçois pas pourquoi ils agissent ainsi, puisque je ne leur réponds pas; ils perdent leur temps. 5. Quand vous jouez aux échecs avec l'ami Adrien, qui est-ce qui perd le plus souvent? 6. Généralement c'est lui qui perd, mais l'autre jour il m'a gagné plusieurs parties de suite. 7. Pourquoi n'attendstu pas ton frère ici? 8. Je ne l'attends guère plus maintenant; il est trop tard. 9. Si vous attendez quelques instants, j'emballerai mes affaires et je sortirai avec vous. 10. Entendezvous ces sons mystérieux? 11. Oui, nous les entendons parfaitement; qu'est-ce que c'est? 12. Je ne sais pas. 13. Si nous appelions, peut-être répondrait-on. 14. Non, personne ne répond. 15. Pourquoi frottez-vous vos yeux comme cela? 16. Parce que j'ai sommeil; les chats ont fait tant de bruit la nuit dernière que je n'ai pu dormir. 17. Qui attendez-vous? 18. J'attends un ami de Boston qui est arrivé tout à l'heure par le chemin de fer.

(b) 1. Whom are you waiting for? 2. I am waiting here for the opportunity of catching a prisoner who is trying to escape from prison. Do you not hear a slight noise? one would think [it was] a file on the iron bars of the windows. 3. Yes, I hear it perfectly. 4. They say the prisoners in Siberia are the most miserable creatures on earth; very rarely is their liberty given back to them. They expect only death as a deliverance from (to) their evils, and nobody replies to their cries of suffering. 5. Those stories are in great part only lies. 6. Every time that I pack my books, I lose some. Yesterday I lost two of them; somebody must have found them, but they have not been given back to me yet. 7. Do you think that they will be returned to you? 8. I hope so. 9. Then, my friend, your hopes will certainly be deceived. 10. Do not trouble me now with your complaints; why do you not wait? I shall soon have finished my business; I lose patience with you. 11. If you reply now, I will not listen to you. 12. My cousin usually waits too long, and so loses every opportunity (plur.).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperfect, some years ago (il y a quelques années).

This tense denotes (1) a past state or action going on when another action took place; (2) a state or action as having been habitual.

je vendais des lanternes,
tu vendais des lampes,
il
elle
vendait des chandelles,
on
nous vendions des chandeliers,
vous vendiez du suif,
ils vendaient de la graisse,

I sold (used to sell) lanterns. thou soldest lamps.

he, she, one, sold candles.

we sold candlesticks. you sold tallow. they sold grease. Inter. Neg. Inter. Neg.

vendais-je ?
je ne vendais pas,
ne vendais-je pas ?

did I (used I to) sell?
I did not sell.
did I not sell?

VOCABULARY.

entendre dire, to hear it said.
répandre, to spread, to spill.
mordre, to bite.
correspondre, to correspond.
pendre, to hang.

voler, to steal. créer, to create. voyager, to travel. mériter, to deserve. adresser, to address.

 client (m.), customer, client.
réservé, reserved.
enragé, mad.
insolvable, insolvent.
venimeux, venomous.
secrètement, sécretly.
fréquemment, frequently.
assurément, certainly, assuredly.
perfidement, treacherously.
à son tour, in his turn.

car (conj.), for.

EXERCISE 44.

(a) 1. Il y a quelques années j'avais un chien que j'aimais beaucoup, et que j'ai dû (I was obliged*) tuer. 2. Pourquoi avez-vous dû le tuer? 3. Parce qu'un chien enragé l'avait mordu, et qu'alors il mordait à son tour. 4. Quand nous étions enfants, nous perdions presque tout ce qu'on nous donnait. 5. J'espère que mes clients répondront aux lettres que vous leur adressiez quand je suis entré. 6. Assurément ils y répondront; eux et moi correspondions fréquemment quand j'étais à Paris, et ils répondaient toujours promptement à mes com-

^{*} Devoir is used idiomatically to express the idea of obligation or duty, and in this use is thoroughly explained in Course II.

munications. 7. J'ai vraiment pitié de cet homme; il faisait toujours bien ses affaires, mais pendant son séjour en Europe, ses ennemis, pour lui créer des embarras, ont répandu secrètement le bruit qu'il était insolvable. 8. Il ne méritait pas cela, car c'est un très honnête homme. 9. L'année dernière nous jouions au whist presque tous les soirs. 10. Quand vous voyagiez en Europe, est-ce que les douaniers visitaient vos malles? 11. Assurément, dans chaque grande ville et à la frontière de chaque nouveau pays que nous visitions, nos malles étaient ouvertes; mais les douaniers étaient toujours polis et réservés.

(b) 1. We have heard it said that these two men used to spread false reports about (sur) their neighbors. 2. I have heard it also. If it is true, no punishment (châtiment) can be too severe for them; people who bite secretly and treacherously like venomous reptiles do not deserve pity. 3. I believe that these custom-house officers used to correspond secretly with thieves and smugglers. 4. Formerly they used to hang those who stole sheep, but now some people are foolish enough to praise the greatest criminals. 5. If one of these dogs bit me, I should kill it. 6. You would be wrong; if you were bitten, you ought * (devriez) to commence an action against the owner. 7. I was certain that you were waiting for somebody when I saw you on the corner of the street. 8. What were you giving to Henry when I met you? 9. I was giving him back the songs which he had lent me. 10. When we were at the seaside we played the piano, and my sister the harp, nearly every evening. 11. You also used to play at (au) whist, did you not? 12. Yes; but I nearly always lost. 13. Just like me when I used to play chess with my friend Arthur (trans. juste comme moi, etc.).

^{*} See Idiomatical Tenses, also lesson on devoir, in Course II.

LESSON XLV.

Future, henceforth, the day after to-morrow.

This tense conveys the idea of a state or action still to come.

je *vend*rai des violons, tu vendras des violoncelles. I shall sell violins. thou wilt sell violoncellos.

he, she, one, will sell bass viols.

elle | vendra des basses, on J

we shall sell trumpets.

nous vendrons des trompettes, vous vendrez des cornets à piston. vou will sell cornets. vendront des clarinettes.

they will sell clarinets.

Inter. Nea.

Inter. Neg.

elles |

vendrai-je? je ne *vend*rai pas, ne vendrai-je pas? shall I sell? I shall not sell. shall I not sell?

Conditional, if it were desired (si l'on voulait).

Expressing the action as dependent upon some condition.

je vendrais des flûtes, tu vendrais des flageolets,

I should sell flutes. thou wouldst sell flageolets.

il elle | vendrait des guitares,

he, she, one, would sell guitars.

on nous *vendr*ions des mandolines, vous vendriez des tambours.

we would sell mandolins. you would sell drums.

elles vendraient des cymbales, they would sell cymbals.

Inter. Nea. Inter. Neg. vendrais-je? je ne vendrais pas, ne vendrais-je pas? should I sell? I should not sell. should I not sell?

VOCABULARY.

revendre, to sell again. prétendre, to pretend. dépendre, to depend.

descendre { to descend, come down, to put up (at a hotel). suspendre, to put up, to hang up.

étendre, to stretch out, to extend, to lay down.

Afrique (f.), Africa.

cas (m.), case.
linge (m.), washing, linen.

dessus de cheminée { mantel-piece, chimney-piece.}

habileté (f.), skill.

ambition (f.), ambition.

société (f.), society, association.

chocolat (m.), chocolate.

fort (m.), fort.

corde (f.), rope, cord.

au-dessus, above.

cour (f.), yard.
intérieur (m.) { interior; (adj.) interior, inner.
extérieur (m.) { exterior; (adj.) exterior, outer.
empire (m.), empire.
assassin (m.), murderer, assassin.
toilette (f.), toilet.
usage (m.), use, purpose.
petite mère (f.) darling mamma.
malhonnête, dishonest.
central, central.

EXERCISE 45.

(a) 1. J'ai acheté un petit chien qui est trop sale, je le revendrai à un de mes amis. 2. Ma sœur ne descendra donc pas! 3. Ne lui faites pas de reproches; elle prétendrait qu'elle n'a mis que cinq minutes à sa toilette, mais elle perdrait son temps. 4. Petite mère, si j'avais acheté un joli tableau de Rosa Bonheur, où le suspendrais-tu? 5. On le suspendrait dans le salon, mon enfant, au-dessus de la cheminée. 6. J'ai entendu dire qu'en cas de guerre on étendrait les murs de la ville jusqu'aux forts extérieurs. 7. La religion chrétienne étendra bien vite son empire en Afrique, et les habitants n'y perdront rien—au contraire. 8. Marie, vous n'étendrez plus le linge sur le mur du jardin; nous l'étendrons sur les cordes que j'ai placées dans la cour pour cet usage. 9. Madame, le déjeuner est servi. 10. C'est bien, je descendrai dans quelques minutes. 11. Madame, dois-je donner des

serviettes aux enfants? 12. Oui, autrement ils répandraient du lait sur leurs vêtements. 13. Monsieur* prendra-t-il du café ou du thé? 14. Je prendrais du chocolat, s'il y en avait. 15. Et madame,* que prendra-t-elle? 16. Du café au lait comme d'habitude. 17. Si le déjeuner était prêt, je descendrais tout de suite, sans perdre une minute, car j'ai grand'faim. 18. Demain je partirai pour Londres, je descendrai à l'hôtel Savoy, et vous recevrez de mes nouvelles aussitôt que je serai arrivé.

(b) 1. If the skill of this general were as great as his ambition, he would extend his empire through (sur) the whole earth. 2. If these people heard the bell, they would come down at once. 3. Would you (tu) give these ribbons and this silk back to the merchant, Clarissa, if he gave you a new bonnet? 4. No; I would not give them back to him. 5. If these men bowed to us, we would pretend not (ferions semblant de ne pas) to see them. 6. Why? 7. Because they are dishonest. 8. We shall correspond with you when we are in France, and you will hear from us often. 9. We hope so. Where shall you put up in Paris? 10. At the Continental, I think. It is a handsome (fine) hotel, and very central, too. 11. How much do they charge a day? (What is the price per day?) 12. It depends upon the rooms you choose. 13. Should you disturb this dog, he would bite you. 14. If he bites anybody again, his master will sell him. 15. He ought to kill him in that case. 16. If the inhabitants of the town caught that murderer, they would hang him on (a) a tree. 17. I am tired! I am going to my room; I shall come downstairs in an hour or two, and we will speak of our next voyage.

^{*} French servants address their masters by stating the title first, and using the third person.

LESSON XLVI.

Imperative.

The imperative mood is that part of the verb which simply expresses wish, command, or entreaty.

Avoir.

aies de l'originalité, have (thou) originality.

qu' { il elle on } ait de la tolérance, let him, her, one, have tolerance.

ayons de la douceur. ayez de la discrétion, let us have gentleness. have (ye) discretion.

qu' { ils elles } aient de la persévérance, let them have perseverance.

Étre.

sois original,

be (thou) original.

qu' $\begin{cases} il \\ elle \\ on \end{cases}$ soit tolérant, sovons doux.

let him, her, one, be tolerant.

soyez discrets. $\mathrm{qu'}\left\{ egin{aligned} \mathrm{ils} \\ \mathrm{elles} \end{aligned}
ight\}$ soient persévérants, let them be persevering.

let us be gentle. be (ye) discreet.

First Conjugation.

chante plus distinctement, chantons un poème épique, chantez une hymne de louange, sing more distinctly. let us sing an epic poem. sing a hymn of praise.

Second Conjugation.

choisis des fleurs d'oranger, choisissons des chrysanthèmes, choisissez des œillets,

choose orange-blossoms. let us choose chrysanthemums. choose carnations.

Third Conjugation.

reçois ces turquoises, recevons de la bijouterie, recevez nos perles,

receive these turquoises. let us receive jewelry. receive our pearls.

Fourth Conjugation.

vends des sorbets, vendons de la vanille, vendez des raisins, sell sherbet. let us sell vanilla. sell grapes.

Note. —Strictly speaking, there is no third person in the imperative, and the present subjunctive is drawn upon to furnish it. It is therefore omitted here in the four conjugations.

When the verb is in the imperative mood affirmative, the personal pronouns are placed after, just as in English.

chantez-le-moì	chantez-le-nous
chantez-le-moi sing it to me.	chantez-le-nous sing it to us.
chantez-les-moi, sing them to me.	chantez-les-nous, sing them to us.
chantez-le-lui $\begin{cases} sing \ it \ to \ him. \\ sing \ it \ to \ her. \end{cases}$	chantez-le-leur sing it to them.
chantez-la-lui { sing it to him. sing it to her.	chantez-la-leur
chantez-les-lui sing them to him. sing them to her.	chantez-les-leur, sing them to them.

When the imperative is negative, the general rule for the place of pronouns is observed (see Lesson XXI.). Ex.: Ne me le chante pas, do not sing it to me. Ne les leur chantez pas, do not sing them to them.

VOCABULARY.

coucher, to put to bed, to lay flat. rappeler, to remind. reclamer, to claim, to demand.

remercier, to thank. appartient, belongs. appartiennent, belong.

promis, promised.

toilette (f.) {
 toilet-table,
 dressing-table.

livre d'images (m.), picture-book.

Frédéric, Frederick, Fred.

Édouard, Edward.
Jacques, James, Jim.
Blanche, Blanche.
Berthe, Bertha.

cela m'est égal, that's all the same to me.

ACAD. FR. COURSE -11

EXERCISE 46.

- (a) 1. Si ma sœur désire les livres que je vous ai prêtés, ne les lui envoyez pas. 2. Quand tu rencontreras ton ami Frédéric, remercie-le de notre part. 3. Où est mon verre, Jacques? 4. Il est ici, monsieur. 5. Remplissez-le-moi, alors. 6. Édouard, j'ai entendu dire que tu as appris deux nouvelles chansons; chante-les-nous, je te prie. 7. Blanche, vous trouverez ma bague sur la toilette; apportez-la-moi, je vous prie. 8. Où est ma canne, Jacques? Je vous l'ai demandée il y a dix minutes; donnez-la-moi maintenant. 9. Ces belles fleurs appartiennent à ma nièce Berthe; rends-les-lui, s'il te plaît. 10. Le rubis que vous avez trouvé n'appartient pas à ce monsieur; ne le lui donnez pas. 11. Mais il le réclame, monsieur. 12. Cela m'est égal! Ce rubis n'est pas à lui, vous dis-je, rendez-le-moi alors. 13. Si ces marchands, dont nous avons parlé, te demandent de l'argent, ne leur en envoie pas. 14. Clarisse, couchez l'enfant, s'il vous plaît.
 - (b) 1. Here are the maps I promised you; do not lose them. 2. Are your exercises finished, boys (mes enfants)? 3. No, sir; not yet. 4. Then finish them now, and bring them to me. 5. If any of the guests arrive while we are out, receive them for us, please. 6. Little Arthur is asking me for your picture-book, Edward. 7. All right, mother; lend it to him. 8. There are our books on the other desk; throw them to us, Louis. 9. Whose are this knife and fork? 10. They are Francis'; give them to him. 11. If this lace pleases you, Maud, accept it [from me] as a present. 12. Oh, thank you; it is indeed beautiful! I have received so many pretty things from your friends; thank them all for me, and remind them that I shall always be grateful to them (for them). 13. If that child cries like that, put him to bed right away (at once), Mary. 14. It's all the same to him, madam.

LESSON XLVII.

Peculiarities of the First Conjugation.

All the verbs of the first conjugation are regular, save aller (to go) and envoyer (to send).

Some, however, undergoing a few slight changes of sound and of spelling, it may be said, in general, that—

- (1) Verbs having an e mute before their last syllable, as mener (to lead), lever (to raise, to lift), take a grave accent on the e when the following syllable is mute: je menerai, ils se levent.
- (2) Verbs having an é before their last syllable, as préférer (to prefer), espérer (to hope), change the é into è when the following syllable is mute; as, tu préfères, elle espère (fut. and cond. excepted).
- (3) Verbs ending in cer, as percer (to pierce), commencer (to begin), take a cedilla before a and o to retain the soft sound of c: nous perçons, il commençait.
- (4) Verbs ending in ger, as protèger (to protect), nager (to swim), take an e before a and o to retain the soft sound of g: elle protégeait, nous nageons.
- (5) Verbs ending in yer, as appuyer (to lean), balayer (to sweep), change y into i before e mute; as, on appuie, elle balaieront.

Notice that in verbs in ier two i's occur together in the first and second persons plural of the imperfect indicative and present subjunctive. Ex.: Dans notre enfance nous priions tous les soirs, we used to pray every evening in our childhood. It faut que vous criiez bien fort pour l'avoir, you must cry hard to get it.

In the same tenses and persons verbs in yer take an i after the y. Ex.: Pourquoi ne balayiez vous pas la chambre quand nous sommes entrées? why were you not sweeping the room when we entered?

VOCABULARY.

amener (of persons), to bring.

emmener $\begin{cases} to \ take \ back, \\ to \ take \ away. \end{cases}$ peler, to peel.

peler, to peel. patiner, to skate.

geler, to freeze.
peser, to weigh.
céder, to yield.
employer, to employ, to use.
annoncer, to announce.

essuyer, to dry, to wipe.

papier à lettres (m.) { letter paper, note paper. bébé (m.), baby.

bébé (m.), baby. costume (m.), costume. bain (m.), bath. enfance (f.), childhood. • fabrique (f.), factory. conquerant (m.), victor.

fort, hard.

(a) 1. Où achetez-vous votre papier à lettres? 2. Je l'achète chez le marchand du coin. 3. Où menez-vous ces enfants? 4. Je les mène à l'école; ce chemin y mène tout droit. 5. Amènerez-vous votre mère chez nous cette après-midi? 6. Oui, madame, je l'y amènerai vers deux heures. 7. Qui protège ce pauvre jeune homme? 8. C'est moi, madame. 9. Depuis quand le protégez-vous? 10. Je le protège depuis son enfance. 11. Mes cousines espèrent vous voir à la soirée de madame de Sibran; y serez-vous? 12. S'il ne gèle pas trop fort, oui. 13. N'est-ce pas que tu lèves bien la tête, Jacques? 14. Madame, je vous amène Paul, qui est très mauvais; il pèle des pommes de terre sur les meubles du salon. 15. Emmenez-le dans sa chambre, où il restera jusqu'à l'heure du dîner. 16. Mon frère et moi désirons qu'il gèle, pour pouvoir patiner. L'hiver passé nous n'avons patiné que deux fois; il n'a presque jamais gelé. 17. Jeanne, menez ces messieurs près de maman, s'il vous plaît. 18. Oui, mademoiselle, je les y mène tout de suite. 19. Cet été quand ma sœur Madeleine était au bord de la mer, elle changeait sa toilette pour un costume de bain et nageait comme un poisson. 20. Nous commençons à dîner à six heures du soir. 21. L'âge

mûr protège l'enfance. 22. Je cède à ton avis, mon frère, et j'espère que tu me protégeras toujours. 23. J'annonçais la nouvelle de la victoire lorsque le conquérant lui-même est entré. 24. Est-ce que votre ami Adrien n'est pas venu pendant que vous balayiez ma chambre à coucher?

(b) 1. We shall have skating (trans. we shall skate) tomorrow; it is freezing very hard. 2. Perhaps it will freeze for a month. 3. Is it you who protect this young lady? 4. Yes, madam; we have protected (pres. indic.) her since her childhood. 5. What is her name? 6. Her name is Angèle. 7. What a pretty name! 8. We shall sweep the rooms every morning. 9. How much do these big books weigh, Henry? 10. They weigh about twenty-eight pounds, sir. 11. Where are you taking my dog, Paul? 12. I am taking him to your cousin Maud; she desires very much to see him. I shall bring him back soon. 13. My father used to protect Fred when he was young. 14. Were you not beginning (2d pers. sing.) a letter when I entered the room? 15. We are beginning to speak French. 16. We announce to you our mother's arrival. 17. How do you peel these fruits, Paul? 18. What a question! I peel them with a knife. 19. I weigh 167 pounds, and I [can] raise 50 pounds above my head. 20. What are you doing, Janet? 21. I am drying the baby's hands, mamma. 22. Father employs four hundred workmen in his factory. 23. I yield to your advice, and hope you will always protect me. 24. You were always crying when you were a child, Edward; now you are always singing. 25. I am going into the garden, Adrian; carry two chairs there,* please.

^{*} Euphony requires the retention of the s in the second person singular, imperative, of verbs of the 1st conjugation, before y and en: penses.y; donnes.en.

GENERAL RECAPITULATION EXERCISES.

The following lessons are nothing else than a kind of practical review of the course, under the form of change of person, or transposition. This happy idea belongs to Larousse, who, borrowing from various authors some anecdote or short story suitable to these exercises, gives it to the pupils, who are required to make the different changes of number, gender, and person in the various parts of speech affected by the transpositions. In this way the student not only learns the verbs thoroughly, but at the same time grasps forever the agreement of the possessive and demonstrative adjectives on the one hand, and of the possessive and demonstrative pronouns on the other, and comes to understand also the use of the conjunctive pronouns.

The student is required to translate the following extracts into English, and afterwards, in the class-room, make the indicated changes of number, gender, or person in French.

EXERCISE 48.

On Number.

L'ÉLÉPHANT.

L'intelligence de l'éléphant est très développée, et, comme avec cette qualité il a une force prodigieuse, s'il avait reçu de la nature l'amour de la domination, il aurait pu¹ facilement soumettre ² à son empire les autres animaux, comme l'a fait l'homme. Sa trompe, organe admirable, exécute tous les mouvements dont il éprouve ¹ le besoin; avec cette main, presque l'égale de celle de l'homme, il soulève des fardeaux ⁵ énormes, et il les porte sans effort; il saisit aussi les plus petits objets; il les divise, il les réunit aussi bien que nous avec nos doigts. L'odorat de l'éléphant, doué d'une merveilleuse sensibilité, contribue encore à développer ses facultés;

¹ pu (p.p. of pouvoir, to be able), here, could have. ² soumettre, to subdue, subjugate. ³ l'homme is here the subject. ⁴ éprouve, experiences. ⁵ fardeau (m.), burden, load. ⁶ odorat (m.), the sense of smell. ⁷ doué, endowed.

il ne lui manque, en vérité, que la parole; let sans doute pour ces raisons, il est devenu le symbole de la sagesse et de la prudence. L'éléphant apprivoisé sert l'homme avec zèle, avec fidélité, avec intelligence; mais il ne supporte point de mauvais traitements, et, quand il est victime de quelque injustice, il n'est pas résigné comme le chien, et sa force prodigieuse le rend alors tellement dangereux, qu'on est quelquefois obligé de le détruire.

The pupil should put this exercise in the plural, taking as title:

LES ÉLÉPHANTS.

Model. L'intelligence des éléphants est très développée, et, comme avec cette qualité ils ont une force prodigieuse, etc.

EXERCISE 49.

On Number.

The pupil is required to translate the following into English, and afterwards make the transposition in French as indicated below.

LES HOMMES CHARITABLES.

Heureux les hommes qui ont fait⁹ prendre racine¹⁰ dans leur cœur à la bienfaisance! Leur charité est une source abondante qui jaillit¹¹ sur tous ceux dont ils sont entourés.¹² Ils sont attentifs aux besoins de l'indigent; ¹³ ils partagent avec les malheureux la fortune qu'ils ont reçue de la Providence. Ils pardonnent les injures, ils cherchent même à les effacer de

¹ parole (f.), power of speech. ² sagesse (f.), wisdom. ³ apprivoisé, tamed. ⁴ sert, serves (8d pers. pl., servent). ⁵ zèle (m.), zeal. ⁶ ne supporte point, does not tolerate at all. ⁷ de mauvais traitements (m. pl.), ill treatment. ⁸ détruire, to destroy. ⁹ This use of faire is idlomatic. Construe the sentence so as to make bienfaisance (benevolence) the direct object of fait. ¹⁰ racine, a root. ¹¹ jaillit, issues forth. ¹² entouré, surrounded. ¹³ indigent, needy.

leur mémoire; ils ne haïssent personne et ne répondent aux outrages que par des avis pleins d'aménité.¹ La douleur des autres leur² inspire une sincère compassion; ils tâchent de diminuer le poids de leurs infortunes, et n'hésitent pas, à l'occasion, d'en³ prendre une partie pour eux-mêmes. Ils ne connaissent⁴ point les fureurs⁵ de la dispute, et quand ils approchent de ceux que la colère enflamme,⁶ leur présence seule suffit¹ souvent pour les rappeler³ à la modération; ils préservent⁵ l'union et la paix dans la maison qu'ils fréquentent,¹⁰ ils gagnent ¹¹ sans effort l'estime et l'amour de tout le monde; mais leur récompense est indépendante de cet amour même, car ils la trouvent dans leur propre cœur.

The pupil should put the above in the singular, taking as title:

L'HOMME CHARITABLE.

Model. Heureux l'homme qui a fait prendre racine dans son œur à la bienfaisance! Sa charité est une source, etc.

EXERCISE 50.

On Gender.

Translate into English and make the transposition in French.

LE HIBOU.12

Comme tous les animaux nocturnes,¹⁸ le hibou a les yeux très grands et la pupille ¹⁴ ronde; il ne peut supporter la lumière du jour et reste ¹⁵ caché dans quelque lieu obscur jusqu'au com-

¹ aménité (f.), kindliness. 2 leur, indirect object of inspire, should be translated, "in them." 3 d'en, of them. 4 connaissent, know. 5 les fureurs, the fury. 6 que la colère enfamme, whom anger inflames, who are incensed. 7 suffit, suffices, 5 rappeler, to recall. 9 préservent, maintain. 10 fréquentent, here, with the sense of visiting. 11 gagnent, win. 12 hibou (m.), owl. 13 nocturne, nocturnal. 14 pupille (f.), pupil (of the eye). 15 reste, remains,

mencement de la nuit. Il vit 'd'insectes, d'oiseaux et de petits animaux; il est fort adroit pour prendre les souris, dont il est l'ennemi le plus redouté. Lorsque les chasseurs tendent des lacets dans le voisinage du trou qu'il habite, il ne manque pas d'aller les visiter et dévore sur place les oiseaux qu'il trouve pris au piège. Quand il parvient da saisir et à tuer un oiseau libre, s'il n'est point pressé par la faim, il plume la sa victime et l'emporte dans son trou pour la manger plus tard. Lorsque, par quelque circonstance, les hiboux sont forcés, en plein jour, de sortir de leur retraite, ils errent en la aveugles, poussent des cris de détresse et sont, à leur tour, poursuivis par les petits oiseaux qui les forcent à chercher un autre refuge.

The pupil should put the above in the feminine under the title:

LA CHOUETTE.18

Model. Comme tous les animaux nocturnes, la chouette a les yeux très grands et la pupille ronde; elle ne peut, etc.

EXERCISE 51.

On Gender.

Translate into English and make the transposition in French.

L'EMPEREUR ET LA PETITE PAYSANNE.

Un puissant empereur, se promenant ¹⁹ hors de sa capitale, voit une petite paysanne qui tire à grand'peine ²⁰ de l'eau d'un

¹ vii, lives. 2 fort, very. 3 souris (f.), mouse. 4 redouté, dreaded. 5 tendent des lacets, spread nets. 6 trou (m.), hole. 7 ne manque pas, does not fail. 8 sur place, on the spot. 9 piège (m.), snare. 10 parvient, succeeds. 11 plume, plucks. 12 ern plein four, in fail daylight. 13 errent (from errer), wander. 14 en, here, means like. 15 poussent, utter. 16 détresse (f.), distress. 17 poursuivis, pursue. 18 chouette (f.), common brown owl. 19 se promenant, taking a walk. 30 à grand peine (idiomatic), with great difficulty.

puits; lelle paraît haletante. Le souverain, qu'elle ne connaît pas, lui demande qui elle est, ce qu'elle fait; 6 il paraît bon et compatissant.7 "Je puise8 de l'eau, comme vous voyez, répond la pauvre enfant; mon père a été valet de chambre à la cour, mais il n'a pas eu le bonheur d'obtenir une pension, et je dois le nourrir avec le peu que je gagne."—"Venez demain à la cour," répond l'empereur; "j'y suis connu, et je tâcherai de vous être utile." - "Oh! mon cher monsieur," réplique la jeune fille, "vous serez refusé; l'empereur est un homme qui ôte 10 au lieu de donner; soyez seulement assez complaisant¹¹ pour m'aider à mettre 12 cette cruche 18 d'eau sur ma tête." Le souverain acquiesce 14 à sa demande, et, le lendemain, 15 il mande 16 la petite paysanne qui, reconnaissant 17 l'empereur dans celui à qui elle avait parlé la veille, 18 paraît 19 confuse et toute tremblante. "Rassurez-vous, 20 ma chère enfant," lui dit l'empereur avec douceur; "j'accorde à votre père une pension de six florins par mois; mais désormais 21 parlez avec plus de respect et de justice d'un souverain qui n'a d'autre ambition que d'être le père de ses sujets."

The pupil should replace **empereur** by **impératrice**, **paysanne** by **paysan**, and make all the changes which these alterations exact. He should take for title:

L'IMPÉRATRICE ET LE PETIT PAYSAN.

Model. Une puissante impératrice, se promenant hors de sa capitale, voit un petit paysan qui tire à grand'peine, etc.

¹ putts (m.), well. 2 parast, appears. 3 haletant, out of breath. 4 souverain (m.), sovereign. 5 connast (pres. ind. of connastre), knows. 6 fait, is doing. 7 compatissant, sympathetic. 8 putse, draw (water). 9 nourrir, lit. to feed; here, to keep. 10 ôte, takes away. 11 complaisant, kind. 12 mettre, to put. 13 cruche (f.), pitcher. 14 acquiesce, accedes (to). 15 lendemain (m.), morrow, next day. 16 mande, he sends for. 17 reconnaissant (from reconnastre), recognizing. 18 veille (f.), the day before. 19 parast (pres. ind. of parastre), appears. 20 rassurez vous, be reassured. 11 désormais, henceforth.

EXERCISE 52.

On Person.

Translate the following and make the transposition in French.

RÉFLEXIONS PERSONNELLES D'UN ÉCOLIER.

Je trouve quelquefois que mes maîtres sont trop sévères; · mais je suis peut-être injuste dans mes appréciations,¹ et si je connaissais 2 les motifs 8 qui les font agir, je serais peut-être obligé de reconnaître qu'ils ont raison. Plus d'une fois déjà j'ai remarqué quand le premier mouvement de dépit bétait calmé, que mes plaintes étaient injustes et que la punition qu'on m'avait infligée 6 n'était, après tout, qu'un acte de justice. Peut-être en est-il toujours ainsi, et, au lieu de répondre d'une manière quelquefois peu respectueuse, je ferais 8 mieux de chercher à corriger mes défauts. Je suis trop pétulant; j'accepte trop facilement quand on me propose 10 un bon tour 11 à jouer, une bonne partie de plaisir; je néglige alors mes devoirs, je les étudie trop vite et très mal. Ne suis-je pas dans mon tort 12 toutes les fois que cela m'arrive, et mes maîtres n'ont-ils pas raison de me mettre en retenue 18 et de me priver 14 ainsi du plaisir que j'avais voulu goûter 15 trop tôt?

The student should put the above extract in the first person plural and third person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, taking as title:

conseils à des écoliers.

Model. Nous trouvons quelquefois que nos maîtres sont trop sévères; mais nous sommes peut-être injustes dans nos, etc.

¹ appréciation (f.), opinion, estimate. ² connaissais (from connaître), knew. ⁸ motif (m.), motive. ⁴ mouvement (m.), here, impulse. ⁵ dépit (m.), spite, vexation. ⁶ infligé, inflicted. ⁷ en is not translated. ⁸ je ferais, I should do (better). ⁹ pétulant, impetuous, cross. ¹⁰ on me propose: turn into the passive. ¹¹ tour (m.), trick. ¹² dans mon tort, in the wrong. ¹³ retenue (f.), detention. ¹⁴ priver, to deprive. ¹⁵ goûter, to taste.

EXERCISE 53.

On Person.

Translate into English and make the transposition in French.

LE TASSE 1 RACONTE SA VIE.

Je suis né onze ans après la mort de l'Arioste, le 11 mars 1544, près de Naples, à Sorrento. Mon père, homme distingué. m'a confié² a don Giovanni Angeluzzo, et j'ai fait sous lui les plus rapides progrès dans les langues grecque et latine, surtout pendant mon séjour à Naples, au collège des Jésuites; 4 j'avais à peine dix ans, que je composais déjà en prose et en vers dans ma propre ⁵ langue; après avoir pris mes degrés en philosophie et en théologie, j'ai composé, à dix-sept ans, mon poème de Renaud, et ma Jérusalem délivrée à vingt-deux. Je suis allé en France à la suite du cardinal d'Est. De retour s en Italie, je suis devenu amoureuxº de la sœur du duc de Ferrare.10 Cette passion m'a attiré 11 de grands malheurs et est devenue la source de cette humeur 12 mélancolique qui m'a consumé pendant vingt années. Le reste de ma vie n'a plus été qu'une chaîne de calamités et d'humiliations. J'ai souffert 18 l'exil, la prison, la faim même; je suis parti de Ferrare, où le protecteur que j'avais tant célébré m'avait emprisonné. 4 Couvert 15 de haillons, 16 j'ai été forcé d'y revenir, et j'ai été de nouveau renfermé.17 Ma gloire poétique 18 a été attaquée, la critique 19 a éclipsé un instant ma réputation. Mais, enfin, après vingt ans de persécutions, j'ai été appelé à Rome par

¹ Tasso and Ariosto, two of the greatest poets of the Middle Ages, and the glory of Italian literature. ² confided. ³ surtout, especially. ⁴ Jesuits, a religious order of the Roman Catholic faith. ⁵ propre, own. ⁶ délivré, delivered. ⁷ à la suite, in the retinue. ⁸ de retour, on my return. ⁹ amoureux, in love. ¹⁰ Ferraro, a duchy in the north of the Italian peninsula. ¹¹ attiré, drawn upon. ¹² humeur (£), mood. ¹³ souffert, suffered. ¹⁴ emprisonné, imprisoned. ¹⁵ couvert, covered. ¹⁶ haillons (m.), rags. ¹⁷ renfermé, shut up. ¹⁸ poétique, poetical. ¹⁹ critique (£), criticism.

le pape 1 Clément VIII, qui avait résolu de me donner la couronne 2 de laurier 3 et les honneurs du triomphe. 4 Une brillante députation m'a conduit 5 à l'audience 6 du souverain pontife: 7 "Je désire, m'a-t-il dit, que vous honoriez 8 la couronne de laurier, qui a honoré jusqu'ici tous ceux qui l'ont portée."

Tout était préparé au Capitole, pour la cérémonie, lorsque, consumé d'ennuis 10 et épuisé 11 par mes souffrances physiques 12 et morales, jouet 13 de la fortune jusqu'à mon dernier moment, je suis mort la veille 14 de mon triomphe, le 25 avril 1595, à cinquante et un ans.

The pupil will change the above into the third person singular, taking for title:

LA VIE DU TASSE.

Model. Le Tasse est né onze ans après la mort de l'Arioste, le 11 mars 1544, près de Naples, à Sorrento. Son père, homme distingué, l'a confié, etc.

EXERCISE 54.

On Person.

Translate into English and make the transposition in French.

LA RELIGION.

Quel empire la religion exerce ¹⁵ sur l'homme! Que de vertus elle procure aux mortels! Combien elle rend heureux celui qu'elle pénètre de ses vérités! ¹⁶ Elle lui donne un asile ¹⁷ contre le vice, un refuge contre le malheur. Tant que nous avons des jours sans nuage, elle les embellit encore. Elle ajoute un nou-

¹ pape (m.), Pope. ² couronne (f.), crown, wreath. ³ laurier (m.), laurel. ⁴ triomphe (m.), triumph. ⁵ conduit, conducted, led. ⁶ audience (f.), presence. ⁷ pontife (m.), pontiff. ⁸ honoriez, should honor. ⁹ The Capitol of Rome. ¹⁰ ennuis (m. pl.), torments, troubles. ¹¹ épuisé, exhausted. ¹² souffrances physiques (f.), physical sufferings. ¹³ jouet (m.), plaything, sport. ¹⁴ veille (f.), day before. ¹⁸ exerce, exercises. ¹⁶ vérité (f.), truth. ¹⁷ asile (m.), asylum, refuge.

veau plaisir au bien que nous avons fait à nos semblables. Sa sévérité même est un bienfait.¹ Elle ne retranche² du bonheur autre chose que ce qui pourrait³ le corrompre.⁴ Elle ne défend⁵ de chérir autre chose que ce qu'on rougirait d'aimer. Si le corps possède, au contraire, une âme soumise 6 à ses lois saintes, 7 elle lui prête le plus ferme appui.⁵ Sans prescrire 9 l'insensibilité, elle nous apprend 10 à surmonter 11 les maux dont nous souffrons.¹ Elle descend dans les cœurs déchirés, 18 elle calme leurs douleurs aiguës, 14 elle leur présente un dernier espoir et prend bien garde 15 d'éteindre 16 ce pur sentiment qui les fait souffrir 17 et qui les fait vivre.¹ 18

The student should put the above extract in the second person singular.

MODEL. O religion, quel empire tu exerces sur l'homme! Que de vertus tu procures aux mortels! etc.

EXERCISE 55.

On Person.

Translate the following exercise into English and make the transposition in French.

AVEUX 19 D'UN COUPABLE.20

J'ai été élevé dans une famille honnête, où je n'ai reçu que de bons conseils et de bons exemples. Malheureusement, j'ai toujours eu peu de goût pour le travail, et ma paresse, que mes parents ont cherché vainement à corriger, leur a causé, dans

¹ bienfait (m.), benefit. 2 retranche, cuts off. 3 pourrait (conditional of pouvoir, to be able). Translate simply "could" or "might." 4 corrompre, corrupt. 5 défend, forbids. 6 soumis (p.p. of soumettre, to submit). Translate "submissive" or "subject." 7 saint, sacred, holy. 8 appui (m.), support. 9 prescrire, to prescribe. 10 appurend, learns; here, teaches. 11 surmonter, to overcome. 12 souffrons, we suffer. 13 déchiré, lit. torn; here, broken. 14 aigu (adj.), acute, intense. 15 preud garde, here, takes care not to. 15 étéindre, to extinguish. 17 souffrir, to suffer. 18 vivre, to live. 19 aveu (m.), confession, avowal. 20 coupable (m.), guilty one, culprit.

mon enfance même, de vifs¹ chagrins.² Après avoir perdu mon père, il a fallu³ gagner ma vie.⁴ Comme je n'avais pas d'état j'ai trouvé bien rude⁵ l'obligation de subvenir⁶ moimême à tous mes besoins. Des camarades aussi paresseux que moi m'ont entraîne⁴ à des dépenses qui dépassaient⁶ de beaucoup mes moyens; l'attrait⁶ du plaisir m'a fait⅙ fermer les yeux, j'ai contracté des dettes, et, quand j'ai été forcé de satisfaire ¹¹ aux réclamations pressantes ¹² de mes créanciers,¹³ j'ai eu recours ¹⁴ à des moyens déshonnêtes pour me procurer l'argent que mon travail ne pouvait ¹⁵ me fournir. J'ai étouffé ¹⁶ les remords ¹⁷ de ma conscience, et j'ai glissé ¹⁶ sur la pente ¹⁷ rapide du vice.

The pupil should put the above in the second person plural, leaving the adjectives and participles in the singular, under the title:

REPROCHES À UN COUPABLE.

MODEL. Vous avez été élevé dans une famille honnête, où vous n'avez reçu que de bons conseils et de bons exemples, etc.

EXERCISE 56.

On Person.

Translate the following into English and afterwards make the transposition in French.

L'ÉLÉPHANT.

Je suis le plus gros des quadrupèdes; j'habite les climats chauds de l'Asie et de l'Afrique, et j'aime les forêts épaisses.

¹ vif, keen. 2 Translate in the singular. 3 fallu, was necessary. 4 vie (f.), here, livelihood. 5 rude, rough, irksome. 6 subvenir, to provide for. 7 entraîné, lead into. 3 dépassaient, were exceeding. 9 attrait (m.), batt, attraction. 10 a fait, made (from faire). 11 satisfaire (d), to satisfy. 12 réclamation pressante, pressing demand (claim). 13 créancier (m.), creditor. 14 recours (m.), recourse. 15 ne pouvait, could not. 16 étouffé, stifled. 17 remords (m.), remorse. 18 glissé, slipped, slidden. 19 pente (f.), slope, incline, down grade.

Mes jambes informes 1 soutiennent 2 un corps épais et sans souplesse.3 Mes yeux sont petits en comparaison de ma taille4 énorme, tandis que mes larges oreilles ombragent⁵ les deux côtés de ma tête. Ce qu'il y a de plus extraordinaire en moi, c'est que mon nez a plusieurs pieds de longueur. Mais, formé avec si peu d'élégance, je suis doué d'une grande intelligence et de beaucoup d'adresse.6 Ce nez si long me sert de main. À l'aide de cet organe, je pare 8 à tous mes besoins, puise de l'eau, cueille 9 les herbes et les fleurs, dénoue 10 les cordes, ouvre et ferme les portes, débouche 11 les bouteilles, ramasse 12 la plus petite pièce de monnaie; en un mot, j'exécute presque tout ce que l'homme fait avec ses doigts. Cette trompe m'est indispensable; car, n'ayant pour ainsi dire point de cou, is il m'est impossible de baisser 14 la tête jusqu'à terre. Quand j'ai soif, je remplis d'eau cette trompe et bois 15 ensuite comme si je vidais 16 une bouteille. Je mange environ cent cinquante livres d'herbe par jour.

Ce qui me distingue encore, ce sont deux énormes dents, qui sortent 17 de ma bouche de chaque côté de la trompe et qu'on appelle défenses; elles sont légèrement recourbées 18 et en pointe. 19 Ces défenses sont des armes terribles qui font peur 20 aux plus féroces 21 animaux.

Put the above exercise in the third person plural, taking as title:

LES ÉLÉPHANTS.²²

Model. Les éléphants sont les plus gros des quadrupèdes; ils habitent les climats chauds de l'Asie et de l'Afrique, etc.

¹ informe, shapeless. 2 soutiennent, sustain, support. 3 souplesse (f.), suppleness. 4 taille (f.), stature. 5 ombragent, shade. 6 adresse (f.), cleverness. 7 sert de, serves as. 8 pare, here, provide. 9 cueille, gather. 10 dénoue, unite. 11 débouche, uneork. 12 ramasse, pick up. 13 cou (m.), neck. 14 baisser, to lower. 15 je bois, ils boivent (pres. ind. of boire, to drink). 16 comme si je vidais, as if I were emptying. 17 sortent (pres. ind. of sortir, to go out), here, issue. 18 recourbé, bent back. 19 en pointe. 20 faire peur à, lit. to cause to fear, to make afraid. 21 féroce, fierce, ferocious. 22 Note that there is here a double transposition of person and of number.

EXERCISE 57.

On the Interrogative Negative.

Translate the following exercise into English and make the transposition in French.

AVANTAGES DE LA PROPRETÉ.1

Parmi les soins que l'on donne au corps, il en est qui, comme la propreté, ont une influence morale peu sensible en apparence,² mais très réelle. La propreté sur la personne, dans les vêtements, est l'une des règles les plus certaines de l'hygiène; elle prévient 3 une foule de maladies : elle conserve la fraîcheur.4 elle facilite le jeu de tous les organes; elle entretient aussi les idées de décence.⁵ les habitudes d'ordre; elle concourt à à inspirer le respect que l'homme doit à lui-même; elle l'accoutume à la vigilance sur soi; 8 elle commande la modération, l'attention, la retenue en beaucoup de choses; elle dispose 10 au travail, elle répand une certaine sérénité dans l'esprit, elle offre l'image sensible 11 de la pureté intérieure, de l'innocence; elle est aussi une preuve 12 d'égards 13 pour les autres; elle plaît, 14 elle attire, elle facilite le commerce 15 de la vie; elle est un lien 16 de sociabilité. 17 La propreté peut être observée dans toutes les situations; il y a une propreté compatible avec la pauvreté elle-même.

The pupil should put the above extract in the interrogative negative form.

MODEL. Parmi les soins que l'on donne au corps, n'en est-il pas qui, comme la propreté, ont une influence morale, etc.

¹ propreté (f.), cleanliness. 2 peu sensible en apparence, little apparent. 3 prévient, prevents. 4 fraicheur (f.), freshness. 5 décence (f.), decency. 6 concourt, contributes. 7 doit, owes. 8 sur soi, here, upon one's self. 2 retenue (f.), restraint. 10 dispose, acts as an incentive. 11 sensible, visible, perceptible. 12 preuve (f.), proof. 13 égards (m. pl.), consideration, regard. 14 plast, pleases. 15 commerce (m.), here, relations. 16 lien (m.), bond. 17 sociabilité (f.), social intercourse.

EXERCISE 58.

On the Interrogative Negative.

Translate the following into English and make the transposition in French.

UTILITÉ 1 DES MONTAGNES.

Tu me demandes à quoi servent les montagnes: elles servent à entretenir et à perpétuer les différentes sources qui forment les rivières et les fleuves. Le froid, qui règne éternellement sur leurs sommets, condense les vapeurs, les change en neige et les ménage² avec économie pour rafraîchir et désaltérer³ la terre pendant les chaleurs brûlantes de l'été. Leur surface 4 attire, arrête, absorbe les nuages que les vents promènent au sein⁶ de l'atmosphère. Les espaces qui séparent leurs pointes sont comme des bassins 8 préparés pour recevoir les brouillards épaissis,9 les nuées 10 précipitées 11 en pluie ou en neige. Leurs entrailles 12 sont autant de réservoirs d'où les eaux jaillissent peu à peu par une infinité de petites ouvertures.18 À ces avantages que nous procurent les montagnes, il faut y en ajouter beaucoup d'autres non moins sensibles. Elles sont la demeure de plusieurs espèces d'animaux utiles. Des arbres croissent¹⁴ sur leurs flancs, 15 ainsi qu'un nombre infini 16 de plantes salutaires 17 qu'on ne cultive pas avec le même succès dans les plaines. Les montagnes mettent 18 certaines contrées 19 à l'abri 18 des vents froids et piquants.20 Nous leur devons les vins les plus exquis.21 Leur sein renferme 22 les pierres les plus précieuses.

¹ utilité (f.), use, usefulness. 2 ménage, saves up. 3 désaltérer, to quench the thirst of; here, to water, irrigate. 4 surface (f.), surface. 5 promènent, here, propel, lead along. 6 sein (m.), bosom. 7 espace (m.), space. 8 bassin (m.), basin. 9 épaissi, condensed. 10 nuée (f.), cloud. 11 précipiter, to precipitate. 12 entrailles (f. pl.), entrails, bowels. 13 ouverture (f.), opening. 14 croissent, grow. 15 flanc (m.), side, slope. 15 infinite. 17 salutaire, wholesome. 18 mettent ... à l'abri, shelter. 19 contrée (f.), district. 20 piquant, piercing. 21 exquis, exquisite. 22 renferme, incloses.

Elles garantissent¹ souvent des pays entiers de la fureur des mers et des tempêtes. Posées² par la nature comme des espèces³ de remparts,⁴ elles sont les bornes⁵ des différents États et en défendent plusieurs contre l'invasion de l'ennemi et l'ambition des conquérants. En un mot, depuis le moindre grain de sable 6 jusqu'aux plus hautes montagnes, tout est calculé, combiné, tout est en harmonie. Et, sur les hauteurs comme dans les lieux profonds, au-dessus de la terre comme dans son sein, Dieu se 7 montre sans cesse un bienfaiteur libéral et magnifique.

The pupil should put the verbs in Italics of the above exercise in the interrogative negative.

Model. Tu me demandes à quoi servent les montagnes: ne servent-elles pas à entretenir et à perpétuer les différentes, etc.

EXERCISE 59.

On the Imperative.

Translate the following exercise into English and make the transposition in French.

CONSEILS AUX ÉCOLIERS.

Quand vos maîtres vous expliquent les principes de la science, écoutez leurs leçons avec toute l'attention dont vous êtes capables. Si vos camarades sont dissipés, laissez-les perdre leur temps, et songez uniquement à faire un bon usage u du vôtre. Quand l'heure de la récréation est arrivée, livrez-vous avec ardeur aux jeux qui conviennent à à votre-

¹ garantissent, guarantee. ² posé, placed. ³ espèce (f.), kind. ⁴ rempart (m.), bulwark, rampart. ⁵ borne (f.), limit, border. ⁶ sable (m.), sand. ⁷ se, himself. ⁸ dissipé, inattentive. ⁹ songez, dream; here, think how. ¹⁰ uniquement, solely. ¹¹ usage (m.), use. ¹² livrez-vous, give yourself up. ¹⁸ convienment, are suitable.

age; le plaisir que vous prenez alors est utile non seulement pour développer vos organes corporels,¹ mais aussi pour délasser ² votre esprit et lui donner toute la vigueur nécessaire pour reprendre bientôt le cours de vos études. N'exercez pas seulement votre intelligence, mais cherchez aussi à cultiver votre mémoire; apprenez avec soin les plus beaux passages de nos poètes et de nos orateurs, repassez-les ³ de temps en temps, pour ne pas les oublier; une mémoire si bien garnie ⁴ sera pour vous le plus riche trésor,⁵ et vous aurez souvent l'occasion de faire un heureux emploi de ces richesses.

The pupil should put the above exercise in the first person plural of the imperative, under the title:

LES ÉCOLIERS STUDIEUX.

Model. Quand nos maîtres nous expliquent les principes de la science, écoutons leurs leçons avec toute l'attention, etc.

EXERCISE 60.

On the Imperative.

Translate the following and make the transposition in French.

APHORISMES MORAUX.6

L'homme sage réfléchit et considère pourquoi il a été créé. Il contemple ses facultés, envisage 7 tous ses besoins, réfléchit sur tout ce qui l'environne; 8 c'est par là qu'il sera instruit 9 des devoirs de la vie et qu'il trouvera une règle sûre pour le conduire. Il n'ouvre 10 point la bouche et il n'agit point sans

¹ corporel, bodily. ² délasser, to relax. ³ repassez, review. ⁴ garnir, here, to store. ⁵ trésor (m.), treasure. ⁶ aphorismes moraux, moral aphorisms. ⁷ envisage, confronts. ⁸ environne, surround. ⁹ instructed; here, he will learn. ¹⁰ owere, open.

mûrement ¹ peser ses paroles et les conséquences de chacun de ses actes. Il n'a pas confiance en ses propres lumières; il pèse les conseils d'un ami et ne rougit point de reconnaître ses erreurs quand il en a commis.². Il détourne ³ son oreille des louanges exagérées et ne ⁴ loue lui-même dans les autres que ⁴ ce qui lui paraît réellement digne d'éloge.⁵ Il n'est point égoïste; ⁶ en cherchant ce qui lui est avantageux, ⁷ il n'oublie jamais que les autres hommes ont les mêmes droits que lui et qu'il ne lui est pas permis de sacrifier leur bonheur au sien propre.⁸ Il trouve quelquefois sa gloire, au contraire, à immoler ⁹ ses propres intérêts ¹⁰ pour assurer le bien général.

The pupil should put the above extract in the second person singular of the imperative, taking as title:

PRÉCEPTES 11 MORAUX.

Model. Réfléchis et considère pourquoi tu as été créé. Contemple tes facultés, envisage tous tes besoins, etc.

¹ mûrement, lit. ripely; here, thoroughly. 2 commis, committed. 3 détourne, turns away. 4 ne... que, only. 5 éloge (m.), praise, eulogium. 6 égoiste, selfish. 7 avantageux, advantageux. 8 le sien propre, his own. 9 Translate ûl trouve sa gloire à immoler, he makes his glory consist in immolating (sacrificing); or better, he glories in sacrificing. 10 intérêt (m.), interest. 11 précepte (m.), precept.

SECTION IV.

APPENDIX.

SYNTAX.

THE ARTICLES AT A GLANCE.

		SINGULAR,			PLURAL.	
		Before a consonant or h aspirate. Before a vowel or h mute.			Before all nouns.	
		Masc.	Fem.	Both g	renders.	Both genders.
	the	le	la.		ľ	les
DEFINITE.	of, from the	du	de la	de	e l'	des
Ä	to, at the	au	à la	à	ľ	aux
				Masc.	Fem.	
Ë	a, an	un	une	un	une	
Indepthite.	of or from a, an	d'un	d'une	d'un	d'une	
Ä	to, at a, an	à un	à une	à un	à une	
TIVE.	some	Before a du	de la	de	e l'	des
PARTITIVE.	any	Before an adjective or with a negative	de (d	or d')		<i></i>

The definite article is employed in French, and not in English:—

(a) Before all nouns used in a general sense, or which designate a whole species.

Ex. — Les lois doivent être respectées. L'homme est mortel.

- (b) Before adjectives used substantively.
- Ex. Le bleu est la couleur de l'espérance.
- (c) Before titles followed by the name.

Ex. - Le maréchal de Mac-Mahon est mort en 1893.

The partitive article must be repeated before each noun.*

Ex. — J'ai acheté du pain, de la viande, de l'eau, et des abricots.

A relic of the old French survives in the word ès, employed in the titles of university degrees. It is simply a contraction of dans les (in the). It occurs in the following titles:—

bachelier ès lettres, B.A.

bachelier ès sciences, B.Sc.

licencie ès lettres, ès sciences, licentiate in arts, in science.

maître ès arts, A.M.

docteur ès lettres, LL.D.

docteur ès sciences, doctor of science.

THE NOUN OR SUBSTANTIVE.

Gender.

Albites, in his work entitled "French Genders Conquered," gives the following rule, which experience has proved to be the best, for determining the gender of nouns which do not refer to males or females.

Nouns with one of the following terminations are fem.: —

ale, ole, ule; | be, ce, de; | ure, ère, eur; | fe, ne, pe; rre, lle, ie; | se, te, té and tié; | ée, ue, ion; | ve, he, aison.

Ex. — cathédrale, école, nature, faveur, conversation, robe, canne, ombrelle, poche, cravate, beauté, maison, etc.

Only the termination be has been shown to be unsatisfactory, there being an equal number of masc. nouns with that ending.

Nouns having none of the above terminations are masculine.

^{*} For cases not mentioned above, and for the omission of the article, see Course II.

Formation of the Feminine, in Nouns representing Animate Beings.

General Rule. — The feminine is formed by adding e mute to the masculine.

ours, a bear.

ourse, a she bear.

But nouns ending in en and on double the n and then add e.

baron, baron. chrétien, Christian. lion, lion. baronne, baroness. chrétienne, Christian. lionne, lioness.

Nouns already ending in e mute do not change.

un esclave, un Belge, un malade, un mulâtre, un poète, une esclave, une Belge, une malade, une mulâtre,* une poète,* a slave.
a Belgian.
a sick person.
a mulatto.

a poet.

A few exceptions exist, however, the chief of which are, -

Masculine.

âne, ass.
comte, count, earl.
hôte, host.
maître, master.
nègre, negro.
prêtre, priest.
prince, prince.
prophète, prophet.
tigre, tiger.

traître, traitor.

Feminine.

ânesse, she ass.
comtesse, countess.
hôtesse, hostess.
maîtresse, mistress.
négresse, negress.
prêtresse, priestess.
princesse, princess.
prophétesse, prophetess.
tigresse, tigress.
traîtresse, traitress.

The three following nouns, also forming their feminine in esse, should be remembered:—

abbé, abbot. dieu, god. duc, duke. abbesse, abbess. déesse, goddess. duchesse, duchess.

^{*} One may say also muldtresse and poétesse, in the feminine (Acad.).

Substantives ending in eur, derived from a present participle, change the eur into euse.

danseur,	danseuse,	dancer.
chanteur,	chanteuse,	singer.
plaideur,	plaideuse,	suitor.
vendeur,	vendeuse,	seller.

Some, however, change the eur into eresse.

pécheur,	sinner,	pécheresse.
enchanteur,	enchanter,	enchanteresse, enchantress.
défendeur,	defendant,	défenderesse.
demandeur,	plaintiff,	demanderesse.

Substantives ending in teur, not formed from a present participle, change teur into trice; such as,—

acteur, consolateur, instituteur, protecteur, tuteur, exécuteur, inspecteur, débiteur, persécuteur,	actor, comforter, teacher, protector, guardian, executor, inspector, debtor, persecutor,	•	actrice, actress. consolatrice. institutrice. protectrice. tutrice. exécutrice. inspectrice. débitrice. persécutrice.
persecuteur, inventeur,	persecutor, inventor,		persécutrice. inventrice.

Chanteur has a feminine form, cantatrice, which is applied only to professional singers. Empereur forms the feminine impératrice.

Most of the foregoing substantives are also used as adjectives.

Nearly all names of animals having two gender forms take an irregular feminine.

la brebis, the ewe.
la vache, the cow.
la chèvre, the she goat.
la chatte, the cat.
la jument, the mare.
la poule, the hen.

le cochon, the pig, hog.
le canard, the drake.
le dindon, the turkey.
le loup, the wolf.
le mulet, the mule.
le perroquet, the parrot.
le sanglier, the wild boar.
le singe, the monkey.

{la coche la truie }, the sow.

la cane, the duck.

la dinde, the turkey hen.

la louve, the she wolf.

la mule, the she mule.

la perruche, the parrot.

la laie, the female boar.

la guenon, the female monkey.

Some of the names of animals have but one form for the two genders. Such are, —

Masculine.

le buffle, the buffalo.
le castor, the beaver.
le chameau, the camel.
le cigne, the swan.
l'écureuil, the squirrel.
l'éléphant, the elephant.
le hareng, the herring.

le hibou, the owl.
le léopard, the leopard.
le merle, the blackbird.
le renne, the reindeer.
le requin, the shark.
le rossignol, the nightingale.
le saumon, the salmon.

le vautour, the vulture.

Feminine.

une alouette, a lark. une araignée, a spider. une baleine, a whale. une cigogne, a stork. une fauvette, a warbler. une hirondelle, a swallow. une mouche, a fly. une panthère, a panther. une perdrix, a partridge. une pie, a magpie. une souris, a mouse. une tortue, a tortoise.

Should it be necessary to distinguish between the sex of any of these animals, we add to the noun the word mâle or femelle.

 ${\tt Ex.} - {\tt La\ cigogne\ m\^ale}$, the male stork; le cygne femelle, the female swan.

Nouns denoting professions are almost invariably used for both genders, but all adjectives agreeing with them stand in the *masculine*. The following are those most frequently in use:—

auteur, author. chef, chief. docteur, doctor. écrivain, writer. guide, guide. peintre, painter.

philosophe, philosopher. poète, poet. professeur, professor. To which may be added, —

amateur,* amateur. artisan,* artisan. censeur, censor. défenseur, defender. grognon, grumbler. imposteur, impostor. partisan,* partisan. possesseur, possessor. sauveur, savior. successeur, successor. témoin, witness. traducteur,* translator.

Formation of the Plural of Nouns.

General Rule. — French substantives generally form their plurals by adding s (Lesson II., Rule 2).

Ex. — La rivière, the river, les rivières : le dindon, the turkey, les dindons.

Substantives ending in s, x, and z, do not change (Lesson XI.).

Ex. — Le vers, the verse, les vers; le choix, the choice, les choix; le nez, the nose, les nez.

Substantives ending in au and eu take x.

Ex. — Le tuyau, the pipe, stem, les tuyaux; le feu, the fire, les feux; le chameau, the camel, les chameaux.

Substantives ending in al change al into aux.

artisane.

Ex. — Le canal, the canal, les canaux; le rival, the rival, les rivaux.

However, a few nouns in al conform to the general rule, —

le bal, the ball. le cal, the callosity. le carnaval, the carnival. le chacal, the jackal.

le festival, the festival. le pal, the stake (punishment). le régal, the treat, feast. le serval, the tiger cat.

traductrice.

Ex. — Les bals, les carnavals, les régals, etc.

partisane.

^{*} Though the nouns marked * are given in the Dictionnaire de l'Académie as being used for both genders, yet in good authors the following feminine forms frequently occur : amatrice,

Six substantives ending in ail change ail into aux.

le bail,	the lease,	les baux.
le corail,	the coral,	les coraux.
l'émail,	the enamel,	les émaux.
le soupirail,	the air hole,	les soupiraux.
le travail,	the work,	les travaux.
le vitrail,	the stained-glass window,	· les vitraux.*
bé	tail. cattle, becomes bestiau	x.

Seven substantives add an x to their ending ou.

le bijou, the jewel.
le caillou, the flint.
le chou, the cabbage.
le pou. the louse.

Ex. - Les cailloux, the flints; les hiboux, the owls; etc.

The following nouns have two plurals,—one regular, the other irregular. Curiously enough, except in the case of aïeul, it is the irregular plural which preserves the true meaning of the word; the regular having some peculiar signification.

Ex. — L'aïeul, the grandfather; les aïeuls, the grandfathers; les aïeux, the ancestors.

Lc ciel, the sky, heaven; les ciels, the skies (in pictures, and of bed testers); les cieux, the heavens.

L'œil, the eye; les œils,† things like eyes; les yeux, the eyes.

Le travail, the work; les travails, brakes for shoeing vicious horses; les travaux, the works.

Foreign words remain invariable; such as, -

des fac-similé, (some) facsimiles. des errata, errata (errors in print). des veto, vetoes. des cicerone, cicerones (guides). des accessit, † honorable mention. des Pater, Paternosters. des post-scriptum, postscripts. des Te Deum, Te Deums.

^{*} Used generally in the plural.

[†] ceils is used in compound nouns; as, ceils-de-bouf, oval windows; ceils-de-chat, cat's-eyes, agate; ceils-de-perdrix, soft corns.

² Some grammarians put an s in the plural; but in both cases the s must be sounded.

Many, however, having become thoroughly French, through long use in the language, take the plural sign of s.

des alibis, alibis. des albums, albums. des examens, examinations. des impromptus, impromptus. des numéros, numbers.
des opéras, operas.
des pensums, impositions (school).
des specimens, specimens.

des zéros, zeros, naughts.

A few nouns are used in the plural only; * the chief are, -

alentours (m.) the neighborhood, environs (m.) vicinity.

annales (f.), annals.

archives (f.), archives, records.

armoiries (f.), armorial bearings.

assises (f.), assizes, sessions.

dépens (m.), expenses, law-costs.

fiançailles (f.), betrothal.
frais (m.), costs.
funérailles (f.), funeral, obsequies.
lunettes (f.), spectacles, glasses.
matériaux (m.), materials.
mœurs (f.), customs, habits.
ténèbres (f.), darkness.

THE ADJECTIVE: ITS AGREEMENT.

Formation of Feminine.

General Rule. — Adjectives, like nouns, form their feminine by adding e mute to the masculine (Lesson VII., Rule 8).

Ex. — Gai, gaie, merry; vaillant, vaillante, valiant.

Adjectives ending already in e mute do not change.

Ex. - Sauvage, sauvage, savage, wild.

Adjectives ending in el, en, on, ell, and et, double the final consonant before adding the e mute. (Complet, concret, discret, inquiet, replet, and secret are exceptions: complète, concrète, etc.)

Ex. — Sujet, sujette, subject; cruel, cruelle, cruel; bon, bonne, good; chrétien, chrétienne, Christian; pareille, similar.

^{*} Ancètres (m.), forefathers; ciseaux (m.), soissors; pincettes (f.), tongs, tweezers; vieres (m.), victuals, provisions — may also be used in the singular (Acad.).

The final consonant is doubled in the following words also:-

bas,	basse,	low.	i gentil,	gentille,	gentle.
las,	lasse,		nul,	nulle,	no.
gras,	grasse,	fat.	paysan,	paysanne,	peasant.
exprès,	expresse,	express.	sot,	sotte,	stupid, silly.
épais,	épaisse,	thick.	vieillot,	vieillotte,	elderly, oldish.

Adjectives with the termination **érieur** follow the general rule; as, ultérieur, ultérieure, ulterior. To these may be added meilleur, majeur, and mineur.

The following adjectives have irregular feminines:—

*beau,	belle,	beautiful.	faux,	fausse,	false.
jumeau,	jumelle,	twin-born.	roux,	rousse,	reddish.
*nouveau,	nouvelle,	new.	doux,	douce,	sweet.
malin,	maligne,	malicious, clever.	blanc,	blanche,	white.
benin,	benigne,	kind, benignant.	franc,	franche,	frank.
long,	longue,	long.	frais,	fraîche,	fresh.
*fou,	folle,	foolish.	sec,	sèche,	dry.
*mou,	molle,	soft.	grec,	grecque,	Greek.
*vieux,	vieille,	old.	public,	publique,	public.

while coi (quiet, snug) and favori (favorite) insert a t before the final e mute: coite, favorite.

The adjectives marked * have a second masculine form used before a vowel or h mute: bel, nouvel, fol, mol, and vieil.

Adjectives ending in f change f into ve.

Ex. — neuf, neuve, new; chétif, chétive, paltry.

Adjectives ending in x change x into se.

Ex. — orgueilleux, orgueilleuse, haughty; douteux, douteuse, doubtful.

Adjectives ending in eur, formed from a present participle, change eur into euse.

Ex. - tapageur, tapageuse, noisy.

Adjectives ending in teur, and not formed from a present participle, change teur into trice.

Ex. — adulateur, adulatrice, flatterer.

Formation of the Plural.

Adjectives, in forming their plurals, conform to the rules governing substantives (Lesson XXVII.).

Place of the Adjective.

(See Lesson XXVI.)

The undermentioned adjectives usually precede the noun: -

$\left. egin{array}{l} ext{ancien} \\ ext{vieux} \end{array} \right\} old.$	*bon, good, simple.	haut, high.
vieux John.	*mauvais $\left\{ egin{array}{l} bad, \\ ill\mbox{-}natured. \end{array} ight.$	premier, first.
jeune, <i>young</i> .	ill-natured.	dernier, last.
joli, <i>pretty</i> .	méchant, wicked.	gros, big, stout.
beau, fine.	meilleur, better.	vaste, vast.
${\bf vilain},\ {\it ugly}.$	*petit, little, mean.	digne, worthy.
cher, dear.	*grand, great, tall.	triste, sad.

The adjectives marked *, however, may be placed after their nouns. They differ in meaning according to their place. (See Course II.)

The substantive gens has a peculiar effect on the adjectives qualifying it. Those which precede it are placed in the feminine gender, those following it, in the masculine.

Ex. — Les vieilles gens sont souvent soupçonneux, old people are often suspicious.

However, the adjective tous remains masculine, even if it comes before gens, unless an adjective is between; as, tous les gens, toutes les petites gens. If, however, the adjective has the same form for both masculine and feminine, tous still remains masculine; as, tous les jeunes gens.

The English adj. describing a material is rendered in French by the corresponding noun preceded by the prep. de (or d').

Ex. — Une chaîne d'or, a gold chain ; une montre d'argent, a silver watch ; un manteau de velours, a velvet mantle.

Comparison of Adjectives.

See Lesson XVII.

Numeral Adjectives.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

un, m., une, f	1 1	trente-huit	38
deux (x silent)	2	trente-neuf	39
trois (s silent)	3	quarante	40
quatre (u silent)	4	quarante et un	41
cinq (q sounded)	5	quarante-deux	42
six (siss)	6	quarante-trois	43
sept (sètt)	7	quarante-quatre	44
huit (t sounded)	8	quarante-cinq	45
neuf (f sounded)	9	quarante-six	46
dix (diss)	10	quarante-sept	47
onze	11	quarante-huit	48
douze (dooze)	12	quarante-neuf	49
treize (trèze)	13	cinquante	50
quatorze (u silent)	14	cinquante et un	51
quinze (u silent)	15	quarante-six	52
seize (sèze)	16	cinquante-trois	53
dix-sept (diss-sett)	17	cinquante-quatre =	54
dix-huit (dizuitt)	18	cinquante-cinq	55
dix-neuf (diz-neuff)	19	cinquante-six	56
vingt (gt silent)	20	cinquante-sept	57
vingt et un (té-un)	21	cinquante-huit	58
vingt-deux)	22	cinquante-neuf	59
vingt-trois	23	soixante (soissante)	60
vingt-quatre	24	soixante (et) un	61
vingt-cinq	25	soixante-deux	62
vingt-six	26	soixante-trois	63
vingt-sept	27	soixante-quatre	64
	28	soixante-cinq	65
vingt-neuf	29	soixante-six	66
trente	30	soixante-sept	67
trente et un	31	soixante-huit	68
trente-deux	32	soixante-neuf	69
trente-trois	33	soixante (et) dix	70
trente-quatre	34	soixante et onze (té onz)	71
trente-cinq	35	soixante-douze	72
trente-six	36	soixante-treize	73
trente-sept	37	soixante-quatorze	74

soixante-quinze	soixante-quinze	75	quatre-vingt-douze) 😫 92
soixante-dix-sept. .77 quatre-vingt-quatorze. 50 94 soixante-dix-huit .78 quatre-vingt-quinze. 95 soixante-dix-neuf .79 quatre-vingt-seize. 96 quatre-vingts (gts silent) .80 quatre-vingt-dix-sept. 97 quatre-vingt-dux .81 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf. 98 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf. .82 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf. .99 quatre-vingt-quatre. .83 cent (t silent) .100 quatre-vingt-cinq .84 cent un, etc. (t silent) .200 quatre-vingt-six .86 mille .1,000 quatre-vingt-six .88 86 mille .1,000 quatre-vingt-neuf .88 88 cent un, etc. (t silent) .2,000 quatre-vingt-six .86 mille .2,000 quatre-vingt-luit .88 88 guatre-vingt-luit guatre-vingt-luit	soixante-seize	76	quatre-vingt-treize
soixante-dix-huit	soixante-dix-sept	.77	
quatre-vingts (gts silent) 80 quatre-vingt-dix-sept \$97 quatre-vingt-dun 81 quatre-vingt-dix-huit 98 quatre-vingt-deux 82 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 99 quatre-vingt-trois 83 cent (t silent) 100 quatre-vingt-quatre 84 cent un, etc. (t silent) 101 quatre-vingt-cinq 85 deux cents (ts silent) 200 quatre-vingt-six 86 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-huit 88 deux mille, etc. 2,000 quatre-vingt-neuf 89 un million 1,000,000 quatre-vingt-dix 90 deux millens, etc. 2,000,000	soixante-dix-huit	78	
quatre-vingt-dux 81 quatre-vingt-dix-huit 98 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 399 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 399 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 399 cent (t silent) 100 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 400 cent (t silent) 101 quatre-vingt-cinq 500 85 deux cents (ts silent) 200 quatre-vingt-six 600 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-six 600 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-dix 600 mille 1,000 quatre-vin	soixante-dix-neuf	79	quant in grant in the
quatre-vingt-dux 81 quatre-vingt-dix-huit 98 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 399 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 399 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 399 cent (t silent) 100 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 400 cent (t silent) 101 quatre-vingt-cinq 500 85 deux cents (ts silent) 200 quatre-vingt-six 600 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-six 600 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-dix 600 mille 1,000 quatre-vin	quatre-vingts (gts silent)	80	quatre-vingt-dix-sept 🚆 97
quatre-vingt-deux 82 quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 99 quatre-vingt-trois 83 cent (t silent) 100 quatre-vingt-quatre 84 cent un, etc. (t silent) 101 quatre-vingt-cinq 85 86 mille 200 quatre-vingt-six 86 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-six 87 mille cent or onze cents * 1,100 quatre-vingt-huit 88 deux mille, etc. 2,000 quatre-vingt-neuf 89 un million 1,000,000 quatre-vingt-dix 90 deux millions, etc. 2,000,000	quatre-vingt-un	81	quatre-vingt-dix-huit 98
quatre-vingt-cinq	quatre-vingt-deux	82	quatre-vingt-dix-neuf 99
quatre-vingt-cinq	quatre-vingt-trois	83	cent (t silent) 100
quatre-vingt-six 88 mille 1,000 quatre-vingt-sept 87 mille cent or onze cents 1,100 quatre-vingt-huit 88 deux mille, etc 2,000 quatre-vingt-neuf 89 un million 1,000,000 quatre-vingt-dix 90 deux millions, etc 2,000,000		84	cent un, etc. (t silent) 101
quatre-vingt-sept#87mille cent or onze cents * 1,100quatre-vingt-huit#88deux mille, etc		85	deux cents (ts silent) 200
quatre-vingt-sept#87mille cent or onze cents * 1,100quatre-vingt-huit#88deux mille, etc	quatre-vingt-six	86	mille 1,000
quatre-vingt-neuf		87	mille cent or onze cents 1,100
quatre-vingt-dix	quatre-vingt-huit	88	deux mille, etc 2,000
quatre-vingt-dix 90 deux millions, etc 2,000,000	1	89	un million 1,000,000
quatre-vingt-onze 91 un milliard, etc 1,000,000,000	quatre-vingt-dix	90	deux millions, $etc.$ 2,000,000
	quatre-vingt-onze	91	un milliard, etc 1,000,000,000

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

premier	dix-septième 17th
premier	dix-huitième 18th
nonond (non)	dix-neuvième 19th
deuxième (zièm) 2d	vingtième 20th
	•
troisième 8d	vingt et unième 21st
quatrième 4th	vingt-deuxième 22d
cinquième	trentième 30th
sixième 6th	quarantième 40th
septième 7th	cinquantième50th
huitième 8th	soixantième 60th
neuvième 9th	soixante (et) dixième 70th
dixième 10th	quatre-vingtième 80th
onzième 11th	quatre-vingt-dixième 90th
douzième 12th	centième 100th
treizième 13th	cent unième 101st
quatorzième 14th	deux centième 200th
quinzième 15th	millième1000th
- .	
seizième 16th	millionième, etc millionth

^{*} Instead of mille cent (1,100), mille deux cents (1,200), etc., the French say onze cents, douze cents, until dix-neuf cents (1,900); but they do not say dix cents (1,000) for mille, nor vingt cents (2,000), trente cents (8,000), etc., for deux mille, trois mille, etc.

THE PRONOUN.

Whereas the adjective accompanies a noun, the pronoun takes the place of one.

Comparative Table of Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns.

	Possess	IVE ADJECT	TVES.	Possi	ESSIVE PRON	ouns.			
SINGULAR.	my thy his, her, its our your		Fem. ma ta sa* tre †	mine thine his, hers, its ours yours	le <i>or</i> i	Fem. la mienne la tienne la sienne la nôtre †			
PLURAL.	my thy his, her, its	me tes ses	8	mine thine his, hers, its	les miens les tiens les siens	les miennes les tiennes les siennes			
	your their	leu	-	yours theirs	les vôtres† les leurs				

^{*} Son for sa before a vowel and h mute.

[†] For the pronunciation of these words, see Phonetics, p. 14, and the footnots of Lesson XX., p. 73.

[‡] Leur for the feminine, not leure.

COMPARATIVE TABLE OF DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

		Singular.				PLUBAL.	
		Мо	sc.	Fem.		Masc.	Fem.
Adjective.	this or that	before a consonant CO	before a vowel or h mute cet	cette	these or those	c	88
Pronoun.	this or that	cel	lui	celle	these or those	ceux	celles

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

In the Objective, with the Pronoun of Third Person.

(See Lesson XXI.)

The following is the order in which two personal pronouns standing before, and governed by, one verb are always placed:—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st pers.	me $\begin{cases} 1e & \begin{cases} him \ to \ me. \end{cases} \\ it \ to \ me. \end{cases}$ $1a & \begin{cases} her \ to \ me. \\ it \ to \ me. \end{cases}$ $1es, them \ to \ me. \end{cases}$	$nous \begin{cases} 1e & \begin{cases} him \ to \ us. \\ it \ to \ us. \end{cases} \\ 1a & \begin{cases} her \ to \ us. \\ it \ to \ us. \end{cases} \\ 1es, & them \ to \ us. \end{cases}$
2d pers.	te $\begin{cases} le & \begin{cases} him \ to \ thee. \end{cases} \\ la & \begin{cases} her \ to \ thee. \end{cases} \\ la & \begin{cases} it \ to \ thee. \end{cases} \\ les, \ them \ to \ thee. \end{cases}$	$vous \begin{cases} le & \begin{cases} him \ to \ you. \\ it \ to \ you. \end{cases} \\ la & \begin{cases} her \ to \ you. \\ it \ to \ you. \end{cases} \\ les, & them \ to \ you. \end{cases}$

		Sme	ULAR.		PLURAL.
	le		him to him. it to him. him to her. it to her.	le	him to them.
3d pers.	la	lui	her to him. it to him. her to her. it to her.	la.	leur { her to them. it to them.
	les		them to him. them to her.	les	them to them.

Observe that, contrary to English usage, the pronouns are placed before the verb (il me le prend, he takes it from me), the indirect object coming first in the first and second persons, while it is the direct object which comes first in the third (ils le lui donnent, they give it to him).

In the *impérative affirmative*, the order of the first person changes as follows, and becomes the same as in English:—

$$egin{array}{c} \mathbf{le} \\ \mathbf{la} \\ \mathbf{les} \end{array} \} \, \mathbf{moi} \qquad \qquad egin{array}{c} \mathbf{le} \\ \mathbf{la} \\ \mathbf{les} \end{array} \} \, \mathbf{nou}$$

In the negative, the usual order is observed.

Order of Precedence of the Pronouns.

The above tables should be committed to memory.

Distinction between the Definite Article and the Personal Pronoun 18, 1a, 1es.

Le, la, les, articles, always precede a noun.

Ex.—Les richesses seules ne procurent pas le bonheur, riches alone do not procure happiness.

Le, la, les, pronouns, always accompany a verb.

Ex. — Si l'occasion d'obtenir du succès se présente, saisissez-la, if the opportunity to acquire success should present itself, seize it.

J'aurai bientôt ce cheval; mon père me l'a promis, I shall soon have this horse; my father has promised it to me.

Si ta mère te donne des conseils, écoute-la et suis-les, if your mother gives you advice, listen to her and follow it.

Comparison of the Relative and Interrogative Qui and Que.

	Rela	rive.	INTE	BROGATIVE.
	Persons.	Things.	Persons.	Things.
Nom. (subject) Acc. (direct object) Gen. (possessive)	que (on de qui, do	· qu')	qui? qui? de qui?	que (or qu')? de quoi?
Dat. (indirect object)	à qui	_	à qui?	à quoi?

Notes.—(a) Instead of the interrogative pronoun qui? the idiomatic forms qui est-ce qui? (who?) for the nominative, and qui est-ce que? (whom?) for the accusative, are very largely employed. Both forms apply solely to persons.

Qui est-ce qui a compris? Who has understood?
Qui cherchez-vous?
Qui est-ce que vous cherchez?

(b) Instead of the simple form que (qu'), the idiomatic qu'est-ce qui? (what?) for the wanting nominative, and qu'est-ce que? and even qu'est-ce que c'est que (what?) for the accusative, are of very frequent use, particularly in conversational French. Both forms refer to things only.

Qu'est-ce qui vous manque ?* What is it that you want?
Qu'est-ce qui vous étonne? What is it that astonishes you?
Que voulez-vous? What do you want?
Qu'est-ce que
Qu'est-ce que c'est que vous voulez? What is it that you want?

The pupil will doubtless notice that the English furnishes an equivalent idiom in what is it that?

Quoi, which. If the relative pronoun which, used after a preposition, refers, not to a single antecedent, but to a whole clause or proposition, it is translated by quoi.

Ex. — Les deux compagnons démontent le cavalier, après quoi ils lui lient les bras avec la bride, the two companions unhorse the rider, after which they bind his arms with the bridle.

Dont, whose, of which, is used for persons and things of both genders and numbers.

Ex. — Voici le vieillard dont je vous ai raconté l'histoire, here is the old man whose history I related to you.

Les arbres dont nous voyons les sommets sont des châtaigniers, the trees of which we see the tops are chestnut trees.

De qui, on the contrary, refers exclusively to persons.

Ex. — Vous savez très bien de qui je parle, you know very well of whom I speak.

Dont cannot be used when the noun which follows whose is in any other case than the nominative or direct objective, or is governed by a preposition. De qui for persons, or duquel, de laquelle, etc., for both persons and things, must be used.

Ex. — C'est un général à la valeur duque! l'ennemi ne saurait résister, he is a general against whose valor the enemy could make no resistance.

- Ex. Ma tante est une dame sur la sympathie de laquelle (or de qui) vous pouvez compter, my aunt is a lady upon whose sympathy you may rely.
 - Voict les inventions sur les mérites desquels on a des doutes, these are the inventions of whose merits people have doubts.
- À qui, like de qui, has reference solely to persons. When animals or inanimate objects are spoken of, auquel, à laquelle, auxquels, or auxquelles must be used.
- Ex. Il n'y a guère de positions auxquelles cet homme n'aspire, there are hardly any positions to which this man does not aspire.
 - C'est une chose à laquelle je ne pensais pas, it is a thing of which I did not think.

Lequel, laquelle, etc., replace qui or que when the use of either of the latter would make the sense ambiguous.

- Ex. Le cousin de madame Dulac, lequel (and not qui) a fait fortune en Amérique, est arrivé hier, Mrs. Dulac's cousin, who has made a fortune in America, arrived yesterday.
 - La tante de ce jeune étranger, laquelle demeure à Rome, est venue me voir aujourd'hui, this young stranger's aunt, who lives at Rome, came to see me to-day.

In the same way dont is replaced by duquel, de laquelle, etc.

Ex. — Les filles du marchand desquelles je vous ai parlé sont ici, the merchant's daughters of whom I spoke to you are here.

Quoi que, in two words, is an indefinite pronoun, signifying whatever.

Ex. — Quoi qu'ils en disent, je vais poursuivre mon but, whatever they may say (of it), I am going to pursue my aim.

THE VERB.

As the verb aller is of constant occurrence, its full conjugation, differing greatly from the model of the first conjugation, is given below. The pupil should study it thoroughly, until he has all of its various forms by heart.

go.
2
Aller,

	Pres. Pa	Pres. Part. Allant, going.	ng.	Past 1	Past Part. Allé, gone.	
	Je	Tu	11	Nous	Vous	Ils
Indic. Pres.			Va,	allons,	allez,	vont.
Imperfect.	allais,	allais,	allait,	allions,	alliez,	allaient.
Past Def.			alla,	allames,	all â tes,	allèrent.
Past Indef.			est allé,	sommes alles,	êtes allés,	sont allés.
or Perf.			a été,	avons été,	avez été,	ont été.
Diamonton	fetais alle,		était allé,	étions allés,	étiez allés,	étaient allés.
raperjew.	l avais été,		avait été,	avions été,	aviez été,	avaient été.
Future.	irai,		ira,	irons,	irez,	iront.
Cond. Pres.	irais,		irait,	irions,	iriez,	iraient.
Dong	serais allé,	serais allé,	serait allé,	serions alles,	seriez allés,	seraient allés.
ren.			aurait été,	aurions été,	auriez été,	auraient été.
Imperative.				allons,	allez.	
Subj. Pres.	aille,	ailles,	aille,	allions,	alliez,	aillent.
Imperfect.	allasse,	allasses,	allat,	allassions,	allassiez,	allassent.
ŕ	sois alle,	sois allé,	soit allé,	soyons alles,	soyez allés,	soient allés.
rery.	l aie été,	aies été,	ait été,	ayons ete,	ayez été,	aient été.
Plunerfect	fusse allé,	fusses allé,	fût allé,	fussions alles,	fussiez allés,	fussent allés.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	eusse été,	eusses été,	eût été,	eussions été,	eussiez été,	eussent été.

Nors. — J'ai été, j'avais été, j'aurais été, etc., are not synonymous with je suis allé, j'étais allé, je serais allé. The former must be used whenever the return from the place mentioned has taken place; the latter, when the return has not been made: for instance, Il a été en Europe, he has been to Europe, implies the return; but il est allé en Europe, he has gone to Europe, intimates that he is not back yet. The fut, perf. is formed like the cond. perf.

However, it takes no s when the y is followed by a verb; as, va y mettre bon The imperative va is spelled vas when followed by y or by en; as, vas-y, vas en savoir des nouvelles, go there, and make inquiries about it. ordre, go and set things right.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

The conjugation of a verb is the formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to its voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

French verbs are divided into four conjugations,* distinguished from one another by the termination of the infinitive mood.

The FIRST ends in er: chant-er, to sing.

The SECOND ends in ir: chois-ir, to choose.

The THIRD ends in oir: rec(ev)-oir, to receive.

The FOURTH ends in re: vend-re, to sell.

There are four different ways of conjugating the same verb: (1) affirmatively; (2) negatively; (3) interrogatively; (4) interrogatively and negatively.

Verbs are regular, irregular, or defective.

A verb is regular when it coincides in all its terminations with the verb which is given as a model of the conjugation to which it belongs.

A verb is *irregular* when it *deviates* from the model of its conjugation.

A verb is defective when it wants some mood, tense, or person.

gant, glove; ganter, to put gloves on. cher, dear; chérir, to cherish.

^{*} The dictionary of the French Academy, which is the acknowledged authority in the matter, gives about 4020 simple verbs; that is, without including their compounds. Of that total, about nine-tenths, 8600, belong to the first conjugation, 355 to the second, 10 to the third, and 50 to the fourth.

These numbers are always increasing through the addition of new verbs formed with the help of substantives for the first conjugation and of adjectives for the second; as,—

It may be worth noticing, however, that, since the origin of the French language, not a single new verb has been added to those of the third and fourth conjugations.

Auxiliary — avoir, to have — (1) Affirmatively.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

of Perfect.	I have had.* thou hast had. he has had. we have had. you have had. they have had.	dr.	I had had. thou hadst had. he had had. we had had. you had had. they had had.	RIOR.	I had had. thou hadst had. he had had. we had had. you had had.
PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.	j'ai eu, tu as eu, il a eu, nous avons eu, vous avez eu, ils ont eu,	PLUPERFECT.	j'avais eu, tu avais eu, il avait eu, nous avions eu, vous aviez eu, ils avaient eu,	PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus eu, tu eus eu, il eut eu, nous efimes eu, vous effes eu, ils eurent eu,
PRESENT.	I have. thou hast. he, she, or one has. toe have. you have.	IMPERFECT.	I had, was having, or used to have. thou hadst, etc. he had. we had. you had.	PAST DEFINITE.	I had or did have. thou hadst, etc. he had. ve had. you had.
	j'ai, tu as, il, elle, or on a, nous avons, vous avez, ils or elles ont,		j'avais, II tu avais, il avait, nous avions, vous aviez, ils avaient,		j'eus, tu eus, il eut, nous efines, vous efites, ils eurent,

^{*} We give here the litteral translation. For the true rendering of the past indefinite, the pupil must be guided by the rules and exercises on avoir and être, and the four conjugations given in the various lessons.

† For the employment of this tense, the student is referred to Course II.

	FUTURE.	FUTURE	FUTURE PERFECT.
j'sursi,	I shall or will have.	j'aurai eu,	I shall or will have had.
tu auras,	thou will have.	tu auras eu,	thou wilt have had.
il aura,	he will have.	il sura eu,	he will have had.
nous aurons,	we shall have.	nous aurons eu,	we shall have had.
vous surez,	you will have.	vous surez eu,	you will have had.
ils suront,	they will have.	ils auront eu,	they will have had.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

BRFECT.	I should have had. thou wouldst have had. he would have had. we should have had. you would have had. they would have had.
PERF	j'aurais eu, tu aurais eu, il aurait eu, nous aurions eu, vous auriez eu, ils auraient eu,
PRESENT.	I should have. thou vouldst have. he would have. we should have. you would have. they would have.
	j'aurais, tu aurais, il aurait, nous aurions, vous auriez, ils auraient,

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

have (thou). let him have. let us have.	have (ye or yor let them have.
aie, qu'il ait,* ayons,	ayez, qu'ils aient,*

* Borrowed from the subjunctive present.

Auxiliary — avoir, to have — (1) Affirmatively.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

that thou mayst have had. that I (may) have had.* that they may have had. that you may have had. that we may have had. that he may have had. Compound Tenses. PERFECT. que nous ayons eu, que vous ayez eu, qu'ils aient eu, que tu aies eu, que j'aie eu, qu'il ait eu,

that thou mayst have.

that they may have. that you may have. that he may have. that we may have.

> que nous ayons, que vous ayez,

que tu aies,

qu'il ait, que j'aie,

qu'ils aient,

that I (may) have.*

PLUPERFECT.

that thou mightst have had. that I (might) have had.* that you might have had. that they might have had that we might have had. that he might have had. que nous eussions eu, que vous eussiez eu, que tu eusses eu, qu'ils eussent eu, que j'eusse eu, qu'il efit eu,

that thou mightst have.

that he might have. that we might have.

> que nous eussions, que vous eussiez,

que tu eusses,

que j'eusse, qu'il eût, qu'ils eussent,

that you might have. hat they might have.

hat I (might) have.*

IMPERFECT.

. . . . avoir, to have.

INFINITIVE MOOD

PERFECT PARTICIPLE . . ayant eu, having had. eu, had. PAST PARTICIPLE (variable) . PRESENT PARTICIPLE . . ayant, having.

^{*} This is only one of various renderings of the subjunctive in English. The pupil is referred to Course II. for explanations and rules touching the correct translation of this mood.

Auxiliary — avoir, to have — (2) Negatively.

re or no longer.)	Compound Tenses.	PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.	I have not had.	thou hast not had.	he has not had.	we have not had.	you have not had.	they have not had.	PLUPERFECT.	I had not had.	thou hadst not had.	he had not had.	we had not had.	you had not had.	they had not had.	PAST ANTERIOR.	I had not had.	thou hadst not had.	he had not had.	we had not had.	you had not had.	they had not had.	FUTURE PERFECT.	I shall not have had.	thou wilt not have had.	he will not have had.	we shall not have had.	you will not have had.	they will not have had.
point for a stronger negation, jamais for never, and plus for no mo	INDICATIVE MOOD. Compoun	PAST INDEFINI	je n'ai pas eu,	tu n'as pas eu,	il n'a pas eu,	nous n'avons pas eu,	vous n'avez pas eu,	ils n'ont pas eu,	PLUPE	je n'avais pas eu,	tu n'avais pas eu,	il n'avait pas eu,	nous n'avions pas eu,	vous n'aviez pas eu,	ils n'avaient pas eu,	PAST A	je n'eus pas eu,	tu n'eus pas eu,	il n'eut pas eu,	nous n'eftmes pas eu,	vous n'eûtes pas eu,	ils n'eurent pas eu,	FUTURE	je n'aurai pas eu,	tu n'auras pas eu,	il n'aura pas eu,	nous n'aurons pas eu,	vous n'aurez pas eu,	ils n'auront pas eu,
(Instead of pas, put point for a stronger negation, jamais for never, and plus for no more or no longer.)	Simple Tenses.	PRESENT.	I have not.	thou hast not.	he has not.	we have not.	you have not.	they have not.	IMPERFECT.	I had not.	thou hadst not.	he had not.	we had not.	you had not.	they had not.	PAST DEFINITE.	I had not.	thou hadst not.	he had not.	we had not.	you had not.	they had not.	FUTURE.	I shall not have.	thou wilt not have.	he will not have.	we shall not have.	you will not have.	they will not have.
(Instead	Sin		je n'ai pas,	tu n'as pas,	il n'a pas,	nous n'avons pas,	vous n'avez pas,	ils n'ont pas,			tu n'avais pas,	il n'avait pas,	nous n'avions pas,	vous n'aviez pas,	ils n'avaient pas,		je n'eus pas,	tu n'eus pas,	il n'eut pas,	nous n'eûmes pas,	vous n'eûtes pas,	ils n'eurent pas,		je n'aurai pas,	tu n'auras pas,	il n'aura pas,	nous n'aurons pas,	vous n'aurez pas,	ils n'auront pas,

Auxiliary - avoir, to have - (2) Negatively.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

Compound Tenses.

PERFECT. e n'aurais pas eu,

thou wouldst not have.

he would not have. I should not have.

you would not have. hey would not have. we should not have.

nous n'aurions pas, vous n'auriez pas, ils n'auraient pas,

tu n'aurais pas,

ie n'aurais pas, il n'aurait pas,

nous n'aurions pas eu, vous n'auriez pas eu, ls n'auraient pas eu, tu n'aurais pas eu, il n'aurait pas eu,

thou wouldst not have had. hey would not have had. you would not have had. we should not have had. he would not have had. I should not have had.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

n'ayez pas, qu'ils n'aient pas, qu'il n'ait pas. n'ayons pas, n'aie pas,

let him not have. have not (thou). let us not have. have not (ye or you). let them not have.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

that thou mayst not have. hat they may not have. that you may not have. that I (may) not have. that we may not have. that he may not have.

que nous n'ayons pas eu, que vous n'ayez pas eu, que tu n'aies pas eu, qu'ils n'aient pas eu, que je n'aie pas eu, qu'il n'ait pas eu,

that thou mayst hat they may hat you may that we may that he may

that I (may)

PERFECT.

not have had

que nous n'ayons pas, que vous n'ayez pas, qu'ils n'aient pas, qu'il n'ait pas,

que tu n'aies pas,

que je n'aie pas,

IMP	MPERFECT.	
que je n'eusse pas,	that I (might) not have.	que je n'eusse pa
que tu n'eusses pas,	that thou mightst not have.	que tu n'eusses p
qu'il n'eût pas,	that he might not have.	qu'il n'eût pas eu
que nous n'eussions pas,	that we might not have.	que nous n'eussic
que vous n'eussiez pas,	that you might not have.	que vous n'eussie
qu'ils n'eussent pas,	that they might not have.	qu'ils n'eussent I

PLUFERECT.	
que je n'eusse pas eu,	that I (might)
que tu n'eusses pas eu,	that thou mightst
qu'il n'eût pas eu,	that he might
que nous n'eussions pas eu,	that we might
que vous n'eussiez pas eu,	that you might
qu'ils n'eussent pas eu,	that they might

not have had.

Present Participle . . n'ayant pas, not having. | Perfect Participle . . n'ayant pas eu, not having had. . . ne pas avoir, not to have. INFINITIVE MOOD . .

Past Participle (variable) pas eu, not had.

Auxiliary — avoir, to $\hbar ave$ — (3) Interrogatively.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

have you f have they f hast thou g have we f has he f have I ? PRESENT.

IMPERFECT. avons-nous? avez-vous? ont-ils? as-tu? ai-je ?

avions-nous? aviez-vous? avaient-ils? avais-tu? avais-je ? avait-il?

radst thou f

had I &

had you had he f had we f

had they had had he had g rad we had had I had ? PLUPERFECT. avions-nous eu aviez-vous eu ? avaient-ils eu ? avais-je eu ? avais-tu eu? avait-il eu ?

hadst thou had

save they had f

have you had i have we had f

hast thou had

PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT. Compound Tenses.

has he had ? have I had ?

avons-nous eu?

as-tu eu? a-t-il eu? ai-je eu ?

avez-vous eu ?

ont-ils eu?

had you had

Auxiliary — avoir, to have — (3) Interrogatively.

	Compound Tenses.
MOOD. — Continued.	
INDICATIVE MOOD.	
	Tenses.

Compound	
D. — Comernaeu.	
Í	
3	
T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	
Tenses.	
Simple	

	PAST DEFINITE.	PA81	PAST ANTERIOR.
eus-je? eus-tu? eut-il? efines-nous? efites-vous?	had I f hadst thou f had he f had we f had you f	eus-je eu ? eus-tu eu ? eut-il eu ? eûnes-nous eu ? eûtes-vous eu ?	had I had 9 hadst thou ha had he had 9 had vee had 9 had you had 5
aurai-je? auraz-tu? aura-t-ll? aurons-nous? aurez-vous?	FUTURE. shall I have ? will thou have ? will he have ? shall we have ? will you have ?	aurai-je eu ? aurai-ti eu ? aurai-til eu ? aurona-nous eu ? aurona-rous eu ?	FUTURE PERFECT. shall I have have to will thou have to shall we have? outli he have to will he have to will you have to will they have

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PERFECT.	should I have had footlast thou have had footlast had
	aurais-je eu ? aurais-tu eu ? aurait-il eu ? aurions-nous eu ? auriez-vous eu ?
PRESENT.	should I have f wouldst thou have f would he have f should we have f would you have f
	aurais-je ? aurais-tu ? aurait-il ? aurions-nous ? auriez-vous ? auraient-ils ?

Auxiliary — avoir, to have — (4) Negatively and Interrogatively.

INDICATIVE MOOD. Gompound Tenses.	PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.	n'ai-je pas eu? have I not had ?	٠.		s en ?			PLUPERFECT.	n'avais-je pas eu? had I not had ?	n'avais-tu pas eu? hadst thou not had ?		en 3	n'aviez-vous pas eu? had you not had ?	n'avaient-ils pas eu? had they not had ?	PAST ANTERIOR.	n'eus-je pas eu? had I not had ?	n'eus-tu pas eu? hadst thou not had ?	n'eut-il pas eu? had he not had ?	n'eûmes-nous pas eu? had we not had ?	n'efites-vous pas eu? had you not had ?		FUTURE PERFECT.	n'aurai-je pas eu? shall I not have had ?	n'auras-tu pas eu? wilt thou not have had		n'aurons-nous pas eu? shall we not have had f	۵.	minuscrat ile non on 9 . saill them have been
INDICA Simple Tenses.	PRESENT.	have I not?	hast thou not ?	has he not ?	have we not ?	have you not ?	have they not?	IMPERFECT.	had I not ?	hadst thou not ?	had he not ?	had we not ?	had you not ?	had they not ?	PAST DEFINITE.	had I not ?	hadst thou not ?	had he not ?	had we not ?	had you not f	had they not ?	FUTURE.	shall I not have ?	wilt thou not have f	will he not have f	shall we not have f	will you not have ?	onill they mot hone 9
w		n'ai-je pas?	n'as-tu pas?	n'a-t-il pas?	n'avons-nous pas?	n'avez-vous pas?	n'ont-ils pas?		n'avais-je pas?	F n'avais-tu pas?	n'avait-il pas ?	n'avions-nous pas?	n'aviez-vous pas?	n'avaient-ils pas?	4	n'eus-je pas?	n'eus-tu pas?	n'eut-il pas?	n'eûmes-nous pas?	n'eûtes-vous pas?	n'eurent-ils pas?		n'aurai-je pas ?	n'auras-tu pas ?	n'aura-t-il pas ?	n'aurons-nous pas ?	n'aurez-vous pas?	n'ammont-ila naa 9

thou hast been.

I have been. he has been.

PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.

Compound Tenses.

they have been.

PLUPERFECT.

you have been.

we have been.

nous avons ete,

j'ai été, tu as été, il a été, vous avez été, ils ont été,

Auxiliary — avoir, to have — (4) Negatively and Interrogatively.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Compound Tenses.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT. n'aurions-nous pas? n'auriez-vous pas? n'auraient-ils pas? n'aurais-tu pas? n'aurais-je pas ? n'aurait-il pas?

wouldst thou not have ? would they not have ? should we not have ? would you not have ? would he not have ? should I not have ?

not

not rot

n not

0

LAGI.	
n'aurais-je pas eu?	should I no
n'aurais-tu pas eu?	wouldst tho
n'aurait-il pas eu?	would he n
n'aurions-nous pas eu?	should we n
n'auriez-vous pas eu?	non pluon
n'auraient-ils pas eu?	would they

g pry eary

Auxiliary — 6tre, to be — Affirmatively.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.	I am.	thou art.	he is.	we are.	you are.	they are.	
	je suis,	tu es,	il est,	nous sommes,	vous êtes,	ils sont,	

nous étions, vous étiez, tu étais, il était, j'étais,

ils étaient,

j'avais été,	I had been
tu avais été,	thou hadst
n avait ete, nona aviona 6t6	ne had bee
vous aviez été,	you had be
ils avaient été,	they had b

			, we had been.		
vais été,	avais été,	avait été,	ous avions été,	us aviez été,	avaient 6t6.

ż

ERIOR.	I had been.	thou hadst been.	he had been.	we had been.	you had been.	they had been.	ERFECT.	I shall have been.	thou wilt have been.	he will have been.	we shall have been.	you will have been.	they will have been		icr.	I should have been.	thou wouldst have been.	he would have been.	we should have been.	you would have been.	they would have been.		٠
PAST ANTERIOR.	j'eus été,	tu eus été,	il eut été,	nous efimes été,	vous efites été,	ils eurent été,	FUTURE PERFECT.	j'aurai été,	tu auras été,	il aura été,	nous aurons ete,	vous aurez été,	ils auront été,	AL MOOD.	PERFECT.	j'aurais été,	tu aurais été,	il aurait été,	nous surions etc.	vous auriez été,	ils auraient été,	TE MOOD.	be (thou). let him be.
PAST INDEFINITE.	I was.	thou wast.	he was.	we were.	you were.	they were.	FUTURE.	I shall be, will be.	thou wilt be.	he will be.	we shall be.	you will be.	they will be.	CONDITIONAL MOOD.	PRESENT.	I should be.	thou wouldst be.	he would be.	we should be.	you would be.	they would be.	IMPERATIVE MOOD.	sois, qu'il soit, sorons
	je fus,	tu fus,	il fut,	nous fûmes,	vous fûtes,	ils furent,		je serai.	tu seras.	il sers,	nous serons,	vous serez,	ils seront.			je serais,	tu serais,	il serait,	nous serions,	vous seriez,	ils seraient,		

Auxiliary — 6tre, to be — Affirmatively.

MOOD.
SUBJUNCTIVE

?	
	Тепвев.
	Simple

PRESENT.

Compound Tenses.

PERFECT.

que j'aie été, that I (may) have been.
que tu aies été, that thou mayst have been.
qu'il ait été, that we may have been.
que nous ayez été, that you may have been.
qu'ils aient été, that they may have been.

that thou mayst be.

that I (may) be.

that you may be. that they may be.

that he may be. that we may be.

que nous soyons,

que je sois, que tu sois, qu'il soit, que vous soyez,

qu'ils soient,

PLUPERFECT.

que j'eusse été, that I (might) have been.
que in eusses été, that thou mights have been.
qu'il eft été, that ve might have been.
que vous eussiez été, that ve might have been.
qu'ils eussent été, that you might have been.

that thou mightst be.

that I (might) be.

IMPERFECT.

hat they might be

that he might be. that we might be. that you might be.

qu'il fût, que nous fussions,

que tu fusses,

que je fusse,

que vous fussiez,

qu'ils fussent,

PERFECT PARTICIPLE . . ayant été, having been. été,* been. . . • PAST PARTICIPLE (invariable) . étant, being. PRESENT PARTICIPLE . . .

INFINITIVE MOOD . . .

* The past participle 6t6 is always invariable.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

. Chant-er, to sing. Model Verb in or

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

ils or elles chantent, il or elle chante. nous chantons, vous chantez, tu chantes, je chante,

he or she sings. thou singest. you sing. they sing. ve sing. I sing.

IMPERFECT.

I was singing, or I used to sing. he or she was singing. thou wast singing. they were singing. nou were singing. we were singing. ils or elles chantaient, il or elle chantait, nous chantions, vous chantiez, tu chantais, je chantais,

PAST DEFINITE.

I sang or did sing. thou didst sing. he or she sang. you sang. we sang. ils or elles chantèrent, nous chantames, il or elle chanta, vous chantates, tu chantas, e chantai,

hey sang

he or she has sung. thou hast sung. they have sung. you have sung. we have sung. I have sung. ils or elles ont chanté, nous avons chanté, il or elle a chanté, vous avez chanté, tu as chanté. i'ai chanté,

PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.

Compound Tenses.

PLUPERFECT.

he or she had been singing. thou hadst been singing. ils or elles avaient chante, they had been singing. you had been singing. we had been singing. I had been singing. il or elle avait chanté, nous avions chanté, vous aviez chanté, tu avais chanté. j'avais chanté,

PAST ANTERIOR.

thou hadst sung. non had sung. we had sung. I had sung. ils or elles eurent chanté, il or elle eut chanté, nous etimes chante, vous efites chanté, tu eus chanté. i'eus chanté,

he or she had sung. they had sung.

FIRST CONJUGATION. — Continued.

Ġ
sing
2
•
nant-er
hant
ă
O
•
•
•
9
•
.=
Model Verb
T
ğ
2

INDICATIVE MOOD. — Continued.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

FUTURE PERFECT.

FUTURE.	I shall or will sing. thou wilk sing. he or she will sing. we shall sing. you will sing. then will sing.	· Reina com Rossa
FU	je chanterai, tu chanteras, il or elle chantera, nous chanterons, vous chanterons ils or elles chanterons	

he or she will have sung. thou wilt have sung. they will have sung. you will have sung. we shall have sung. I shall have sung. ils or elles auront chanté, il or elle aura chanté, nous aurons chanté, vous aurez chanté, tu auras chanté. j'aurai chanté,

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PREFECT.	i'aurais chanté, I should have sung. tn aurais chanté, thou toouldst have sung. il or elle aurait chanté, the or she would have sung. twos auriens chanté, they would have sung. tyou would have sung. tyou would have sung.
	j'aurais chanté, tu aurais chanté, il or elle aurait chanté, nous aurions chanté, vous auriez chanté, ils or elles auraient chan
	.63

I should or would sin he or she would sing. thou wouldst sing.

PRESENT.

you would sing. we should sing.

vous chanteriez, ils or elles chanteraient,

il or elle chanterait. nous chanterions, tu chanterais, je chanterais,

. . chanté, e, sung.

·buns əavy

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

chante, sing (thou).
chantons, let us sing.
chantez, sing (ye or you).

rbuns əavy

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	that I (may) that thou mayst that he or she may that ve may that you may	Ė	that I (might) that thou mightst that he or she might that we might that you might that you might
PERFECT.	que j'aie chanté, que tu aies chanté, qu'il or qu'elle ait chanté, que nous ayons chanté, que vous ayez chanté, qu'ils or qu'elles aient chanté,	PLUPERFECT.	que j'eusse chanté, that I (might) que tu eusses chanté, that thou might qu'il or qu'elle eût chanté, that he or she m que nous eussions chanté, that we might que yous eussiez chanté, that you might qu'ils or qu'elles eussent chanté, that they might
NT.	that I (may) sing. that thou mayst sing. that he or she may sing. that we may sing. that you may sing. that they may sing.	ECT.	that I (might) sing. that thou mightst sing. that he or she might sing. that we might sing. that you might sing. that they might sing.
PRESENT.	que je chante, que tu chantes, qu'il or qu'elle chante, que nous chantions, que vous chantiez, qu'ils or qu'elles chantent,	IMPERFECT.	que je chantasse, that I (might) sing. que tu chantasses, that thou mightst sing. qu'il or qu'elle chantat, that he or she might sing. que rous chantassiez, that we might sing. qu'ils or qu'elles chantassent, that they might sing.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE . . ayant chanté, having sung. chanter, to sing. PRESENT PARTICIPLE . . chantant, singing. INFINITIVE MOOD . .

PAST PARTICIPLE (Variable)

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Chois-ir, to choose.	Tenses.	OF PERFECT.	I have chosen. thou hast chosen. he or she has chosen. we have chosen. you have chosen. they have chosen.	ECT.	I had chosen. thou hadst chosen. he or she had chosen. ve had chosen. you had chosen. they had chosen.	grior.	I had chosen. thou hadst chosen. he or she had chosen. we had chosen. you had chosen. they had chosen.
Chois-i	INDICATIVE MOOD. Compound Tenses.	PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.	j'ai choist, tu as choisi, il or elle a choisi, nous avons choisi, vous avez choisi, ils or elles ont choisi,	PLUPERFECT	j'avais choisi, tu avais choisi, il or elle avait choisi, nous avions choisi, vous aviez choisi, ils or elles avaient choisi,	PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus choisi, tu eus choisi, il or elle eut choisi, nous edmes choisi, vous edtes choisi, is or elles eurent choisi,
in <i>ir</i>	INDICATIV	PRESENT.	I choose. thou choosest. he or she chooses. we choose. you choose. they choose.	IMPERFECT.	I was choosing or used to choose. thou wast choosing. he or she was choosing. we were choosing. you were choosing. it, they were choosing.	PAST DEFINITE.	I chose or did choose. thou didst choose. he or she chose. you chose. you.chose.
Model Verb in ir	Simp	ia.	je choisis, tu choisis, il or elle choisit. nous choisissons. vous choisissez. ils or elles choisissent,	IXI	je choisissais, I u choisissais, tu choisissais, il or elle choisissions, nous choisissions, vous choisissiez, ils or elles choisissaient,	PAST	je choisis, tu choisis, ii or elle choisit, nous choisines, vous choisites, ils or elles choisitent,

PERFECT.

FUTURE.

vous choisirez, ils or elles choisiront, tu chois**iras,** il *or* elle chois**ira**, nous choisirons, je choisirai,

he or she will choose. thou wilt choose. ve shall choose. you will choose. they will choose. I shall choose.

il or elle aura choisi, nous aurons choisi, tu auras choisi. 'aurai choisi,

he or she will have chosen. thou wilt have chosen. you will have chosen. they will have chosen. we shall have chosen.

I shall have chosen.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ils or elles auront choisi, vous aurez choisi,

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

ils or elles choisiraient, il or elle choisirait, nous choisirions, vous choisiriez, tu choisirais, je choisirais,

il or elle aurait choisi, tu aurais choisi, l'aurais choisi, he or she would choose. thou wouldst choose. hey would choose. you would choose. ve should choose. I should choose.

he or she would have chosen. thou wouldst have chosen. you would have chosen. we should have chosen. I should have chosen.

ls or elles auraient choisi, they would have chosen. nous aurions choisi, vous auriez choisi,

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

choisissons, choisissez, choists,

choose (thou). let us choose.

choose (ye or you).

SECOND CONJUGATION. — Continued.

			учае суовеи.		учае суовеи.		en.	
Chois-ir, to choose.	Tenses.		that I (may) that thou mayst that he or she may that we may that you may	ECT.	that I (might) that thou mightst that he or she might that we might that you might that they might	1008e.	yant choisi, having chos	sen.
Chois-ir	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. Compound Tenses.	PERFECT.	que j'aie choisi, que tu aies choisi, qu'il or qu'elle ait choisi, que nous ayons choisi, que vous ayez choisi, que vous ayez choisi, qu'ils or qu'elles aient choisi,	PLUPBRFECT.	que j'eusse choisi, que tu eusses choisi, qu'il or qu'elle efit choisi, que nous eussions choisi, que vous eussiez choisi, qu'ils or qu'elles eussent choisi,	INFINITIVE MOOD choisir, to choose.	Present Participle choisissant, choosing. Perfect Participle ayant choisi, having chosen.	Past Participle (variable) choisi, e, chosen.
in <i>ir</i> in	SUBJUNCT Simple Tenses.	PRESENT.	that I (may) choose. that thou mayst choose. that he or she may choose. that we may choose. that you may choose. that they may choose.	IMPERFECT.	that I (might) choose. that thou mightst choose. that he or she might choose. that we might choose. that you might choose. that they might choose.	TIVE MOOD	. choisissant, choosing.	Participle (variable)
Model Verb in ir	Simple	PRE	que je choisisse, que tu choisisses, qu'il or qu'elle choisisse, que nous choisissions, que nous choisissions, que vous choisissions, que vous choisissiez, que vous choisissent, qu'ils or qu'elles choisissent, qu'ils or qu'elles choisissent,	IMPE	que je choisisse, que tu choisisses, qu'il or qu'elle choisit, que nous choisissions, que vous choisissiez, qu'ils or qu'elles choisissent,	Infini	PRESENT PARTICIPLE	Past

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Model	Model Verb in oir		Rec(ev)-oir, to receive.	
	INDICATI Simple Tenses.	INDICATIVE MOOD. GO.	Compound Tenses.	
	PRESENT.	PAST IN	PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.	
je reçois, tu reçois, il or elle reçoit, nous recevons, vous recevez, ils or elles reçoivent,	I receive. thou receivest. he or she receives. we receive. you receive. they receive.	j'ai reçu, tu as reçu, il or elle a reçu, nous avons reçu, vous avez reçu, ils or elles ont reçu,	I have received. thou hast received. he or she has received. we have received. you have received. they have received.	
	IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
ju recevais, tu recevais, il or elle recevait, nous recevious, vous receviez, ils or elles recevaient,	I was receiving or used to receive. thou wast receiving. he or she was receiving. we were receiving. you were receiving. t, they were receiving.	j'avais reçu, tu avais reçu, il avait or elle reçu, nous avions reçu, vous aviez reçu, ils or elles avaient reçu,	I had received or been mectving. thou hadst received. he or she had received. we had received. you had received. they had received.	
	PAST DEFINITE.	H	PAST ANTERIOR.	
je reçus, tu reçus, il or elle reçut, nous reçûmes, vous reçûtes, ils or elles reçurent.	I received or did receive. thou receivedst. he or she received. we received. you received. they received.	j'eus reçu, tu eus reçu, il or elle eut reçu, nous efmes reçu, vous eftes reçu, ils or elles eurent reçu,	I had received. thou hadst received. he or she had received. we had received. you had received. they had received.	

vill have Aceived.

ve received. ve received. ave received

ave received

e received.

THIRD CONJUGATION. — Continued.

)-oir, to receive.
&
. Rec
•
•
•
٠
•
•
ı oir
#
1 Verb
Mode!

INDICATIVE MOOD. — Continued.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

FUTURE PERFECT.	ree. j'aurai reçu, tu auras reçu, ti aurai reçu, ti to elle aura reçu, nous aurons reçu, vous aurez reçu, to eshe vi nous aurons reçu, vous urill har eive. vous aurez reçu, they will ha
FUTURE.	je recevrai, I shall receive. tu recevras, thou wilt receive. il or elle recevra, he or she will receive. nous recevres, we shall receive. you will receive. ils or elles recevront, they will receive.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

ERFECT	is aurais reçu, I should have received. It aurais reçu, thou wouldst have received. It or elle aurait reçu, the or she would have received. wous auriez reçu, you would have received. Ils or elles auraient reçu, they would have received.
PE PE	j'aurais reçu, tu aurais reçu, il or elle aurait reçu, nous aurions reçu, vous auriez reçu, ils or elles auraient reçu,
Regent.	I should receive. thou wouldst receive. he or she would receive. we should receive. you would receive. they would receive.
ā	je recevrais, tu recevrais, il or elle recevrait, nous recevrions, vous recevriez, ils or elles recevraient,

have received.

that he or she might

that we might that you might , that they might

that thou mightst

that I (might)

have received.

that he or she may

that we may

that you may

that thou mayst

that I (may)

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

reçois, recevons, recevez,

receive (thou).
let us receive.
receive (ye or you).

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

rive. que j'aie reçu, que tu aies reçu, que tu aies reçu, que tu aies reçu, que nous ayons reçu, que vous ayez reçu, que vous ayez reçu, que vous que les aient reçu,	ceive. que j'eusse reçu, int receive. que in eusses reçu, que in qu'elle eft reçu, que nous eussiez reçu, que nous eussiez reçu, que vous eussiez reçu, qu'elles eussent reçu,
that I (may) receive. that I hou mays receive. that ho or she may receive. that we may receive. that you may receive.	IMPERFECT. that I (might) receive. that thou mightst receive. that he or she might receive. that we might receive. that you might receive. that they might receive.
que je reçoive, que tu reçoives, qu'il or qu'ilereçoive, que nous recevions, que vous recevions, que vous receviez, qu'ils or qu'elles reçoivent, that you may receive.	que je reçusse, que tu reçusses, que tu reçusses, qu'il or qu'elle reçût, que vous reçussien, que vous reçussien, qu'ils or qu'elles reçussent, that they might receive.

Infinitive Mood recevoir, to receive.	PERFECT PARTICIPLE ayant reçu, having received.	reçu, e, received.
•		
•	receivin	variable
в Моор.	recevant,	PAST PARTICIPLE (Variable)
MITIN		r PAB
INFI	PRESENT PARTICIPLE recevant, receiving.	PAS
	Presen	

in the 2d pers. sing. of the imperative. Except in the pret., impf. subj., and past part., they retain ex, and the stem reces is then followed by * All verbs in evodr change ev into of before the consonant of the three persons sing, and 3d pers. plur. of the pres. ind., pres. subj., and the endings of the 1st conjugation. Notice, also, that the fut. and cond. take the forms receverate, instead of receveirate.

he or she has sold. thou hast sold.

I have sold.

tu as vendu,

j'ai vendu,

PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.

they have sold. you have sold. we have sold.

ils or elles ont vendu, nous avons vendu, il or elle a vendu, vous avez vendu,

selling.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

~;
sell
\$
e,
end-10,
Ven
•
•
•
•
•
•
•
٠.
•
2
.5
f
I Verb
odel
ğ

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

he or she sells. thou sellest. you sell. they sell. we sell. I sell. PRESENT. ils or elles vendent, tu vends, il or elle vend, nous vendons, vous vendez, je vends,

IMPERFECT.

je vendals; I was selling or used to sell tu vendals, thou wast selling. il or elle vendalt, he or she was selling. nous vendions, we were selling. you were selling.
--

PAST DEFINITE.

ven or e ous		$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{tu vendis,} & & & & & & \\ \text{il or elle vendit.} & & & & & \\ \end{array}$		ous vendites,
--------------------	--	---	--	---------------

ere selling.

I sold or did sell.	jen
thou didst sell.	ta
he or she sold.	. II
we sold.	nou
you sold.	NO.
they sold.	ils

PLUPERFECT.

vous aviez vendu, you had sold. Ils or elles avaient vendu, they had sold.

PAST ANTERIOR.

I had sold.	thou hadst sold.	he or she had sold.	we had sold.	you had sold.	they had sold.
j'eus vendu,	tu eus vendu,	il or elle eut vendu,	nous efimes vendu,	vous entes vendu,	ils or elles eurent vendu,

PERFECT.

FUTURE.

ils or elles vendront, il or elle vendra, nous vendrons. vous vendrez, tu vendras, je vend**rai**,

he or she will sell. thou wilt sell. we shall sell. you will sell. they will sell. I shall sell.

ils or elles auront vendu, il or elle aura vendu, nous aurons vendu, vous aurez vendu, tu auras vendu, i'aurai vendu,

he or she will have sold. hou wilt have sold. we shall have sold. you will have sold. they will have sold. I shall have sold.

FUTURE PERFECT.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

ils or elles vendraient, il or elle vendrait, nous vendrions, vous vendriez, tu vendrais, e vendrais.

he or she would sell. thou wouldst sell. you would sell. they would sell. we should sell. I should sell.

I should have sold.

he or she would have sold. thou wouldst have sold. they would have sold. you would have sold. ve should have sold. ils or elles auraient vendu, il or elle aurait vendu,

nous aurions vendu,

on aurais vendu,

aurais vendu.

vous auriez vendu,

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

vendons, vendez, vends,

sell (ye or you). sell (thou) let us sell.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. — Continued.

			have sold.		have sold.		old.
. Vend-re, to sell.	enses.		that I (may) that thou mayst that he or she may that we may that you may	J.	that I (might) that then mightst that he or she might that toe might that you might that they might		ıyant vendu, <i>having</i> s
Ven	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. Compound Tenses.	PERFECT,	que j'aie vendu, que tu aies vendu, qu'il or qu'elle ait vendu, que nous ayons vendu, que vous ayez vendu, qui s'or qu'elles aient vendu,	PLUPERFECT.	que j'eusse vendu, that I (might) que tu eusses vendu, that thou might qu'il or qu'elle efit vendu, that he or she m que nous eussiez vendu, that toe might que vous eussiez vendu, that you might qu'ils or qu'elles eussent vendu, that they might	· · · · · · vendre, to sell.	PERFECT PARTICIPLE ayant vendu, having sold.
		ENT.	that I (may) sell. that thou mayst sell. that he or she may sell. that we may sell. that you may sell. that you may sell.	IMPERFECT,	that I (might) sell. that then mights sell. that he or she might sell. that we might sell. that you might sell. that they might sell.	INFINITIVE MOOD	· · vendant, selling.
Model Verb in 10	Simple Tenses.	PRESENT.	que je vende, que tu vendes, qu'il or qu'elle vende, que nous vendions, que vous vendiez, qu'ils or qu'elles vendent,	IMPER	que je vendisse, que tu vendisses, qu'il or qu'elle vendît, que nous vendissions, que vous vendissiez, qu'ils or qu'elles vendissent,	Infin	PRESENT PARTICIPLE

PAST PARTICIPLE (Variable).

The Passive Voice.

When the object of a verb makes the sense complete without a preposition, it is said to be the *direct* object.* When, on the contrary, a preposition is required, either expressed or understood, in order to complete the sense of the verb, the object is called the *indirect*.*

Ex. — Cet enfant a frappé mon chien, this child has struck my dog.

J'ai envoyé un message, I have sent a message.

Le commandant du navire fut tué par un sauvage, the captain of the vessel was killed by a savage.

Je vous ai parlé de lui, I spoke of him to you.

A verb which requires a direct object can always be conjugated in two quite different ways, — in the active voice and the passive voice.

In the active voice it is conjugated with the auxiliary avoir.

Ex. — Mes voisins ont vendu leurs voitures, my neighbors have sold their carriages.

In the passive voice it is conjugated with the auxiliary être.

Ex. — Les voitures ont été vendues par mes voisins, the carriages have been sold by my neighbors.

It may be seen that the *subject* of the verb in the active voice becomes the *indirect object* in the passive, while the *object* is turned into the *subject*.

^{*} The direct object always answers to the question qui? (whom?) for persons, or quoi? (what?) for things. Ex.: Cet enfunt a frappé quot?—Mon chien. J'ai envoyé quot?—Un message. Here, then, we have the words chien and message as direct objects of the verbs frapper and envoyer respectively.

The indirect object answers to the question & qui? (to whom?) for persons, and & quoi? (to what?) for things. Ex.: Jai parlé à qui?—À vous.

The indirect object further answers to qui and quoi in conjunction with any other preposition. Ex.: Je vous ai parlé de qui ? — De lui. Le commandant fut tué par qui ? — Par un sauvage. Here lui and sauvage are the indirect objects.

PASSIVE VERB.

6tro frappé, to be struck. Model Verb

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

je suis | frappé or frappée, I am struck. tu es | li est frappé, elle est frappée. nous sommes | frappés or frappées. vous * êtes | frappés, elles sont frappées.

j'étais frappé or frappée, I vous struck, tu étais frappé, elle était frappée.

Il était frappé, elle était frappée.

Tous étiez frappée or frappées, elle étaient frappées.

je fus } frappé or frappée, I vos struck. tu fus fut frappé, elle fut frappée.

nous fûnes } frappés or frappées.

nous fûtes } frappés, elles furent frappées.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Compound Tenses.

PAST INDEFINITE OF PERFECT.

j'ai été | frappé or frappée { I have been struck, I was tu as été | frappé, elle a été frappée.

il a été frappé, elle a été frappée.

vous avons été } frappés or frappées.

ils ont été frappés, elle ont été frappées.

j'avais été } frappé or frappée, I had been struck. In avais été } frappé, elle avait été frappée. nous avions été } frappés or frappées. vous aviez été } frappés or frappées. Ils avaient été frappés, elles avaient été frappés.

PLUPERFECT.

j'eus été frappé or frappée, I had been struck. tu eus été frappé, elle eut été frappée. Inous effuses été frappés or frappées. vous eftes été frappés or frappées. Ils eurent été frappés, elles eurent été frappés.

When vous is used as a mark of respect in place of fu, the past part, must be put in the sing. (agreeing with the gender of vous).

FUTURE.

je serai } frappé or frappée, I shall be struck. tu seras } frappé, elle sera frappée.

in sera frappée.

in serons } frappés or frappées.

vous serez } frappés, elles seront frappées.

FUTURE PERFECT.

j'aurai été } frappé or frappée { I shall have been tu auras été } frappé, elle aura été frappé. il aura été frappé, elle aura été frappée. nous aurons été } frappés or frappées. vous auront été frappés, elles auront été frappées.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

je serais } trappé or frappée, I should be struck. tu serais } in sorait frappé, elle serait frappée. nous serions } trappés or frappées. vous seriez } trappés or frappées. ils seraient frappés, elles seraient frappés.

PERFECT.

j'aurais été trappé or frappée $\left\{\begin{array}{l} I$ should have been tu aurais été $\right\}$ frappé or frappée $\left\{\begin{array}{l} struck. \end{array}\right\}$ il aurait été frappé, elle aurait été frappée. nous aurions été $\left\{\begin{array}{l} tappés \text{ or frappées.} \end{array}\right\}$ vous aurient été frappés, elles auraient été frappées.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

so frappé or frappée, be struck (thou).

soyons frappés or frappées, be struck.

soyez bestruck (ye or you).

PASSIVE VERB. — Continued.

stre trappé , to be struck.	Compound Tenses.
•	Ċ
	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
•	×
	S S
	C.I.
	Ř
	B
•	S
•	
•	
•	808
•	ľen
•	9
Model Verb	Simple Tenses.

que je sois } frappé or frappée { that I (may) be que tu sois } frappé or frappée { struck. qu'il soit frappé, qu'elle soit frappée. que rous soyons } frappés or frappées. qu'ils soient frappées. qu'ils soient frappées.

que je fusse } frappé or frappée { that I (might) be que tu fusses} frappé or frappée { struck.
qu'il fût frappé, qu'elle fût frappée.
que nous fussions} frappés or frappées.
qu'ils fussent frappés, qu'elles fussent frappées.

que j'aie été } trappé or frappée { that I (may) have que tu aies été } frappé or frappée { been struck. qu'il ait été frappé, qu'elle ait été frappée. que nous ayons été } frappés or frappées. que vous ayez été } frappés or frappées. qu'ils aient été frappées.

que j'eusse été } frappé or frappée { that I (might) que tu eusses été } frappé or frappée { have been struck. qu'il edt été frappé, qu'elle eût été frappée. que nous eussions été } frappés or frappées. que vous eussiez été }

PLUPERFECT.

qu'ils eussent été frappés, qu'elles eussent été frappées.

Infinitive Mood	Present Participle était frappé or } being struck. Perfect Participle ayant été frappé } having been frappée } struck.	frappé or frappée, struck.
INFINITIVE MOOD	Present Participle étant frappé or $\}$ being struck frappée	Past Participle (variable) frappé or frappée, struck.

The Past Participle.

The past participle, employed without auxiliary, is considered as an adjective, and therefore agrees with the noun or pronoun which it modifies.

The past participle, used with *être*, agrees in gender and number with the *subject* (Lesson XV., Rule 18).

Ex. — Deux jeunes filles ont été trouvées dans la rivière, où elles se sont noyées accidentellement, two young girls have been found in the river, where they were accidentally drowned.

The past participle, used with avoir, agrees in gender and number with its direct object, if the latter precedes it.

Ex. — Les demoiselles que vous avez vues sont sœurs, the young ladies whom you have seen are sisters.

But is invariable if the direct object follows it, or if there is none.

Ex. — Vous avez vu des demoiselles qui sont sœurs, you have seen some young ladies who are sisters.

THE ADVERB.

The adverb in French is invariable. Adverbs of manner are formed by adding the suffix ment to the feminine adjective.

Ex. — Sec, sèchement; heureux, heureusement; vif, vivement.

However, ment is added to the masculine, if it ends in a vowel (when it ends with two, the last one is cut off).

Ex. — Juste, justement; poli, polie, poliment.

In the case of the adjectives beau, nouveau, fou, and mou, the forms bel, nouvel, fol, and mol, are considered as the regular masculines; hence the adverbs become bellement, etc.

Should the adjective end in nt, it is to the masculine again that the suffix ment is added; but the nt is changed into m in the process.

Ex. - Prudent, prudemment; méchant, méchamment.

The three adjectives lent, présent, and véhément, however, form their adverbs according to the general rule; thus, lentement, présentement, etc.

The following adjectives, while forming their adverbs regularly, place an acute accent over the e before ment:—

aveugle, blind. commode, convenient. commun, common. conforme, conformable. confus, confused. diffus, diffuse. énorme, enormous. exprès, express (positive). immense, immense. importun, importunate. incommode, inconvenient. obscur, dark. opiniâtre, obstinate. précis, exact. profond, deep. uniforme, uniform.

aveuglément, blindly. commodément, conveniently. communément, commonly. conformement, conformably. confusement, confusedly. diffusément, diffusely. énormément, enormously. expressement, expressly. immensément, immensely. importunément, importunately. incommodément, inconveniently. obscurément, obscurely. opiniâtrément, obstinately. précisément, exactly. profondément, profoundly. uniformément, uniformly.

The following adjectives form their adverbs irregularly: —

bref, short, brief. gentil, pretty, nice, gentle. trastre, treacherous. brièvement, briefly.
gentiment, prettily, nicely.
traîtreusement, treacherously.

Besides the adverbs ending in ment, there are many others of which the following are the most in use:—

ainsi, *thus.* aussi, *also*. exprès, purposely. fort, very.

mal, badly.

bien, well.

même, even.

Adjectives of quality are also occasionally used as adverbs, in which case they are, of course, invariable.

Ex. — Ce tenor chante faux, this tenor sings out of tune.

The principal adjectives thus employed are, —

bas, low, used with parler, to speak. bon, good, sentir, to smell. " coûter, to cost, acheter, and vendre. cher, dear, 66 clair, clear, voir, to see. droit, straight, " marcher, to walk. Tothers. " faire, to make; venir, to come; and many exprès, expressly, " chanter, to sing; jouer, to play. faux, out of tune, " parler, to speak. haut, loud, . 66 chanter and jouer. juste, in tune, mauvais, bad, sentir, to smell. vite, quickly, used always, there being no adverb.

Place of Adverbs.

Contrary to English usage, an adverb in French can never be placed between the subject and the verb. It usually stands directly after the verb in a simple tense, and between the auxiliary and past participle in a compound tense.

Ex. — Il partit bientôt, he soon went away.

Elles jouent bien du piano, they play the piano well.

Cet enfant a énormément grandi, this child has grown enormously.

Exceptions to this rule are hier, demain, aujourd'hui, ici, là, and all adverbial locutions, which stand after the past participle.

Ex. — Nous sommes allées hier au théâtre, we went to the theater yesterday.

Mon frère est parti tout à l'heure pour l'Europe, my brother has just left for Europe.

However, in interrogative or exclamatory sentences, or when the attention must be drawn upon the adverb, the latter may begin the sentence.

Ex. — Combien de fois ne vous ai-je pas dit cela? How many times have I not told you that?

THE PREPOSITION.

No preposition can ever stand at the end of a clause in French, as is sometimes the case in English.

Ex. — What is your sister speaking of? Do quoi mademoiselle votre sœur parle-t-elle?

SIMILARITY OF ENGLISH AND FRENCH WORDS.

The student will doubtless have noticed the great similarity of very many words in the two languages, particularly as regards those of more than two syllables.

Words with certain endings are mostly identical in the two languages.* Such endings are,—

```
ace, ice,
            as grâce, police.
ance, ence, " repentance, providence, innocence.
            " pétulant, latent, pénitent.
ant, ent,
acle,
            " spectacle, obstacle.
ade,
            " fusillade, cannonade.
al.
            " royal, papal.
ble,
            " capable, Bible, noble, trouble.
            " privilège, catalogue.
ge, gue,
ile.
            " mobile, agile.
ine.
            " héroïne, sardine.
            " nation, privation.
ion.
            " solicitude, rectitude.
ude,
```

Many other words (nouns and adjectives) have no other difference than a slight change in the termination. Such are words ending as follows:—

```
acy
ary, ory
ancy, ency
ia
ic, cal

atie, as aristocratie.
aire, oire, "tributaire, Grégoire.
ance, ence, "pétulance, décence, régence.
ie, "Pensylvanie, Asie.
ique, as musique, dogmatique, république.
```

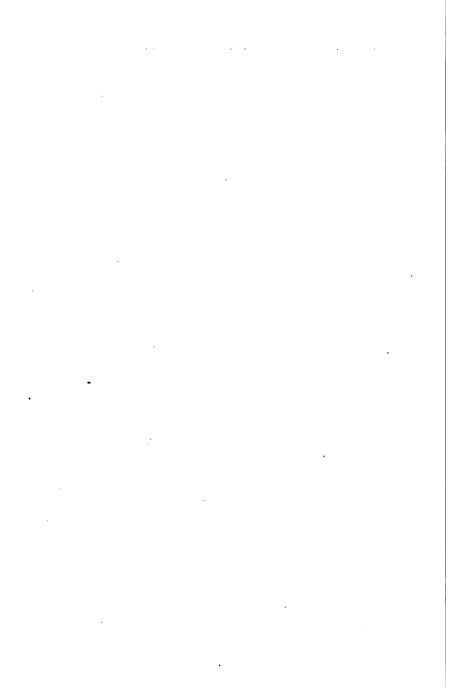
^{*} Of course, allowing for accenta.

```
ine
                            in. * as clandestin.
ist
                            iste, " liste, baptiste.
ive
                            if.*
                                  " primitif, actif.
                   changed
                            eur.
                                  " acteur, mineur.
or, our
                                  " joyeux, fameux.
0118
                            eux,
ty after a vowel
                            té.
                                  " beauté, université.
                            ie.
                                  " sympathie, monarchie, mélancolie,
V after a consonant
```

Many English verbs with the following endings may be converted into French verbs simply by a change of their terminations. Thus,—

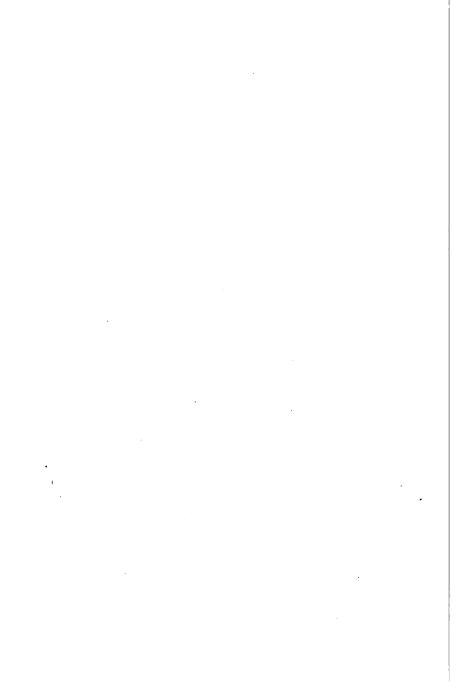
```
ate becomes er,
                     as to agitate, incriminate, agiter, incriminer.
                      " to finish,
ish
               ir,
                                                 finir.
ise, ize "
               iser,
                      " to civilize,
                                                 civiliser.
               user, " to abuse,
use
                                                 abuser.
                    ' to execute, constitute, exécuter, constituer.
ute
               orer, " to explore,
                                                 explorer.
ore
                      " to solidify.
        "
fy
               fier.
                                                 solidifler.
```

^{*} It is to be remarked that in the feminine this ending is identical with the English ive, inc.



VOCABULARY.

FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH.



VOCABULARY.*

I. FRENCH-ENGLISH.

A.

ta, v., has. à, prep., to, at. abondant, adj., abundant, plentiful. abricot, n. m., apricot. absence, n. f., absence. absent, -e, adj., absent. absolument, adv., absolutely. accepté, p.p., accepted. accepter, v. tr., to accept. accomplir, v. tr., to accomplish. acheté, p.p., bought. acheter, v. tr., to buy. acteur, n. m., actor. actif, -ve, adj., active, brisk. action, n. f., act, action. actrice, n. f., actress. admirablement, adv., admirably. admiration, n. f., admiration. admirer, v. tr., to admire. adresser, v. tr., to address (letters, etc.). Adrien, n. m., Adrian. affaire, n. f., affair, thing. affaires, n. f. pl., business. affection, n. f., affection. affranchir, v. tr., to prepay, stamp. Afrique, f., Africa.

Agé, adj., old, aged. Age, n. m., age. agent, n. m., agent. agent de change, n. m., exchange broker. agile, adj., agile. agir, v. intr., to act. aider, v. tr., to help, aid. aïeul, n. m., grandfather. aïeux, n. m. pl., ancestors, forefathers. aiguille, n. f., needle. aiguille à tricoter, n. f., knitting needle. aimable, adj., amiable. aime (il), pres. indic., he likes. aimer, v. tr., to love, like, care for, be fond of, fancy. aimez (vous), v. tr., you like, love. aîné, adj., elder. ainsi, adv., thus. air, n. m., air. avoir l'air, to appear, look, seem. aise, n. f., ease. être bien aise, to be glad. ajouté, p.p., added. ajouter, v. tr., to add.

^{*} It goes without saying that we give only the words occurring in the exercises, and with the meaning in which they have been used; for a word may have several acceptations in both languages. The words contained in the Appendix have been left out.

alarmé, p.p. as adj., alarmed. Alaska, n., Alaska. Alice, n. f., Alice. allé, p.p., gone. taller, v. intr., to go. taller bien, to keep time (of a watch), to be well (of persons). taller en voiture, to go for a drive. tallez! imper. of aller, go! alors, adv., then. amateur, n. m., amateur. ambition, n. f., ambition. amener, v. tr., to bring (of persons). amer, -ère, adj., bitter. amèrement, adv., bitterly. Américain, n. m., American. [ica. Amérique, f., America. Amérique du Sud, f., South Amerami, n. m., friend. amiral, n. m., admiral. amusant, -e, adj., amusing. amusement, n. m., amusement, enjoyment. an, n. m., year. Anglais, n. m., Englishman. anglais, n. m., English. Anglaise, n. f., Englishwoman. Angleterre, f., England. animal, n. m., animal. année, n. f., year. annonce, n. f., advertisement. annoncer, v. tr., to announce, proclaim. annulaire, n. m., ring finger. antérieur, adj., anterior. août, n. m., August. apercevoir, v. tr., to perceive, make apparence, n. f., appearance. tappartient, pres. indic. of appartenir, belongs. †appartiennent, pres. indic., they belong. appeler, v. tr., to call. appétit, n. m., appetite.

application, n. f., industry. apporté, p.p., brought, fetched. apporter, v. tr., to bring, fetch. †apprendre, v. tr., to learn. †appris, p.p., learnt. appuyer, v. tr., to support. après, prep., after. après-demain, adv., day after tomorrow. après-midi, n. m. and f., afternoon. arbre, n. m., tree. architecture, n. f., architecture. ardoise, n. f., slate. argent, n. m., silver, money. argent comptant, n. m., ready money, cash. armée, n. f., army. arracher, v. tr., to draw, extract. arrivé, p.p., arrived, happened. arriver, v. intr., to arrive. arrogant, -e, adj., arrogant. Arthur, n. m., Arthur. artificiel, -le, adj., artificial. artiste, n. m. and f., artist. assassin, n. m. and f., murderer, assassin. †asseyez-vous, sit down! assez, adv., enough. assez bien, adv. loc., quite well. assiette, n. f., plate. tassis, p.p. of asseoir, seated, sitting. assurément, adv., assuredly, certainly, surely. assurer, v. tr., to assure. attaquer, v. tr., to attack. attelé (de), p.p., drawn (by) (of a carriage). attendre, v. tr. and intr., to expect, wait (for). attentif, -ve, adj., attentive. attraper, v. tr., to catch. au, prep. and art. m. s., to the. aucun, -e, adj., no. aucun, pron., nobody, no one.

applaudir, v. tr., to applaud.

au-dessus, adv., above. aumône, n. f., alms. aujourd'hui, adv., to-day, nowadays. auquel, à laquelle, auxquels, auxquelles, pron., to whom, to which. aussi, adv., also, too, as, so. aussitôt que, conj., as soon as. autant, adv., as much, as many. automne, n. m. and f., autumn, fall. autre, adj., other. autrefois, adv., formerly. autrement, adv., otherwise. autrui, pron., others. aux, prep. and art. m. pl., to the. avance, v. intr., is fast (of a watch). avancé, p.p. as adj., advanced. avancer, v. intr., to advance, go fast (of a watch). avant-dernier, -ère, adj., last but one.

avant-hier, adv., day before yesterday.

avec, prep., with.

avenir, n. m., future.

aveugle, adj., blind.

avis, n. m., advice, notice, opinion.

avocat, n. m., lawyer.

†avoir, v. tr., to have.

avril, n. m., April.

B.

bagage, n. m., luggage, baggage.
bague, n. f., ring.
bain, n. m., bath.
bal, n. m., ball, dance.
balayer, v. tr., to sweep.
balle, n. f., ball, sphere.
banc, n. m., bench.
Baptiste, n. m., Baptist.
barre, n. f., bar, rod of iron or wood.
bas, se, adj., low.
bas, adv., low.
bas, n. m., stocking.
basse (contre), n. f., bass viol.
bataille, n. f., battle.

bateau, n. m., boat. bâtiment, n. m., building. batir, v. tr., to build. bâton, n. m., stick. battu, p.p. of battre, beaten. bavard, -e, adj., talkative. beau, belle, adj., beautiful, fine. beaucoup, adv., much, many, a good deal. beauté, n. f., beauty. bébé, n. m., baby. bel, -le, adj., fine, beautiful. bénéfice, n. m., profit, gain. bénir, v. tr., to bless. berceuse, n. f., rocking-chair. berger, n. m., shepherd. Berthe, n. f., Bertha. besoin, n. m., need, want. bête, adj., stupid, silly. beurre, n. m., butter. bibliothèque, n. f., library. bien, adv., well, much, many. eh bien! loc. interj., well! bien, n. m., good, welfare. bien cuit, adj., well done (cooked). bienfaisance, n. f., benevolence. bientôt, adv., soon. bijou, n. m., jewel. bijouterie, n. f., jewelry. billet, n. m., note, ticket, check, bill. billet de banque, n. m., bank note. billet de chemin de fer, n. m., railway ticket. billet de commerce, n. m., draft, note, bill. billet de théâtre, n. m., theater ticket. bissextile, adj., leap (year). blamer, v. tr., to blame. blanc, -che, adj., white. Blanche, n. f., Blanche. bleu, -e, adj., blue. bœuf, n. m., beef, ox. thoire, v. tr. and intr., to drink. thois (ie), pres. indic., I drink. bois, n. m., wood.

boîte, n. f., box. bon, -ne, adj., good. bon cœur, n. m., big heart, kind heart. Bonheur (Rosa), a celebrated French painter of scenery and animals. bonjour, n. m., good morning! bon marché, adv., cheap. bonne, n. f., maid. bonne (d'enfant), n. f., nurse. bonne nuit, n. f., good night! bonsoir, n. m., good evening! bord, n. m., border, edge. bord de la mer, n. m., seaside, shore. bouche, n. f., mouth. Bouguereau, a renowned French painter. †bouillir, v. intr., to boil. boulanger, n. m., baker. bouteille, n. f., bottle. boutique, n. f., shop, store. bouton, n. m., button. bouton de manchettes, n. m., stud, sleeve links. brave, adj., brave. bravoure, n. f., pluck. bref, -ève, adj., short. brillant, -e, adj., brilliant, shining. brique, n. f., brick. broche, n. f., brooch. broché, adj., unbound. bronchite, n. f., bronchitis. brosse, n. f., eraser, brush. brouillard, n. m., fog, mist. bruit, n. m., noise, rumor. brûlant, -e, adj., burning, scorching. Bruxelles, Brussels. tbu, p.p. of boire, drunk. bureau, n. m., office, desk.

C.

cacher, v. tr., to hide. cadeau, n. m., present, gift. cadet, -te, adj., younger. cadre, n. m., frame.

café, n. m., coffee. cage, n. f., cage. cahier, n. m., copy book, exercise book. cahier de chansons, n. m., song book, book of songs. Californie, f., California. camarade, n. m. and f., comrade. campagne, n. f., country. Canada, m., Canada. canif, n. m., penknife. canne, n. f., stick, cane. cantatrice, n. f., professional singer. caoutchoucs, n. m., rubber shoes. capitaine, n. m., captain. caporal, n. m., corporal. car, conj., for. caractère, n. m., character, disposition. carafe, n. f., bottle. carte géographique, n. f., map. carton à chapeau, n. m., hatbox. cas, n. m., case. cassé, p.p., broken. casser, v. tr., to break. catarrhe, n. m., cold, catarrh. catholique, adj., Catholic. cause, n. f., cause, reason. cave, n. f., cellar. ce, cette, adj., this, that. céder, v. tr., to yield, give up. cela, pron., that. célèbre, adj., celebrated. celle, pron. f., that, this (one). celle-ci, pron. f., this one. celle-là, pron. f., that one. celles, pron. f. pl., these, those. celui, pron. m., this, that (one). celui-ci, pron. m., this one. celui-là, pron. m., that one. celui qui, pron. m., he who. cent, adj., hundred. centième, adj., hundredth. central, -e, adj., central. cent un, adj., hundred and one. cent unième, adj., hundred and first.

cerise, n. f., cherry. certainement, adv., certainly, indeed. ces, pron. m. and f. pl., these, those. cet, -te, adj., this, that. ceux, pron. m. pl., these, those. ceux-ci, pron. m. pl., those (here). ceux-là, pron. m. pl., those (yonder). chacun, -e, pron., each one. chagrin, n. m., sorrow. chair, n. f., flesh. chaise, n. f., chair. chaleur, n. f., heat. chambre, n. f., room, chamber. chambre à coucher, n. f., bedroom. champ, n. m., field. chandelier, n. m., candlestick. chandelle, n. f., candle. changer, v. tr. and intr., to change. chanson, n. f., song. chanson à reprises, n. f., glee. charisonnette, n. f., ditty. chant, n. m., song. chant d'église, n. m., chant. chant grégorien, n. m., Gregorian chant. chant sacré, n. m., sacred song. chanté, p.p., sung. chanter, v. tr. and intr., to sing. chapeau, n. m., hat. chapelle, n. f., chapel. maître de chapelle, n. m., choir master.

chaque, adj., each.
charitable, adj., charitable.
charité, n. f., charity, alms.
Charles, n. m., Charles.
charmant, -e, adj., charming.
chasse, n. f., hunt, hunting, chase.
chasser, v. tr., to drive away, chase,
hunt.
chasseur, n. m., hunter, huntsman.

chat, n. m., cat. château, n. m., castle. chaud, -e, adj., warm, hot. chaussette, n. f., sock.

ACAD. FR. COURSE -16

chemin, n. m., road, way. chemin de fer, n. m., railway. cheminée, n. f., chimney. dessus de cheminée, n.m., chimneypiece, mantelpiece. chemise, n. f., shirt. chemise de nuit, n. f., night { gown. shirt. chèque, n. m., check. cher, -ère, adj., dear, expensive. chercher (a), v. intr., to endeavor, try. cheval, n. m., horse. cheveu, n. m., hair. chevreau, n. m., kid. chez, prep., at the house of, at home. chien, n. m., dog. Chili, m., Chile. Chine, f., China. chocolat, n. m., chocolate. chœur, n. m., choir. en chœur, adv. loc., in chorus. choisir, v. tr., to choose. chose, n. f., thing. chrétien, -ne, adj., Christian. chrysanthème, n. m., chrysanthemum. ciel, n. m., pl. cieux, sky, heaven. cigogne, n. f., stork. cimetière, n. m., cemetery. cinq, adj., five. cinquante, adj., fifty. cinquantième, adj., fiftieth. citoven, n. m., citizen. clair, -e, adj., clear. clarinette, n. f., clarinet. Clarisse, n. f., Clarissa. classe, n. f., class. client, n. m., client, customer. climat, n. m., climate. cloche, n. f., bell. clocher, n. m., steeple. cocher, n. m., coachman. cœur, n. m., heart. coin, n. m., corner.

coin du feu, n. m., fireside.

col, n. m., collar. collation, n. f., lunch. colline, n. f., hill. colonie, n. f., colony. combien, adv., how much? combien de temps, adv., how long? comique, adj., comical. commande (il), v. tr. and intr., he commands. commander (a), v. tr. and intr., to command. comme, adv., as, like. commencé, p.p., commenced. commencer, v. tr., to commence. comment, adv., how? comment allez-vous? how are you? comment se fait-il? how does it happen? commissaire de police, n. m., police inspector. commode, n. f., chest of drawers. commun, -e, adj., common. communément, adv., commonly. communication, n. f., communicatcomprendre, v. tr., to understand, comprise. †compris, p.p., understood, comprised. comptant (argent), n. m., ready money, cash. compte (il), v. tr., he counts. compter, v. tr., to count, rely. concentrer, v. tr., to concentrate. concert, n. m., concert. concevez-vous cela? can you imagine such a thing? concevoir, v. tr., to conceive. condamner, v. tr., to condemn. conditionnel, n. m., conditional. conduite, n. f., conduct, behavior. confiance, n. f., confidence. conforme, adj., conformable, in accordance with. conformément, adv., conformably.

confus, adj., confused. conjonctif, adj., conjunctive. conjugaison, n. f., conjugation. tconnais (je), I know. †connaissez (vous), you know. tconnaître, v. tr., to know, be acquainted with. conquérant, n. m., victor, conqueror. tconquis, p.p. of conquérir, conquered. construction, n. f., structure, construction. content, -e, adj., contented, satisfied. continuellement, adv., continually. contraire, adj., contrary. au contraire, adv. loc., on the contrary. contre, prep., against. contrebandier, n. m., smuggler. corde, n. f., rope, twine, string. cornet à piston, n. m., cornet. correspondre, v. intr., to correspond. corriger, v. tr., to correct. costume, n. m., costume. costume de bain, bathing costume. couché, p.p., lain. coucher, v. tr., to put to bed, lay flat. cour, n. f., yard, court. courage, n. m., courage. courageux, -se, adj., courageous. courant, adv., instant (of dates). Courbet, late French admiral distinguished for his services in the courrier, n. m., messenger, courier. court, -e, adj., short. cousin, n. m. cousine, n. f. cousin. couteau, n. m., knife. couvert, n. m., cover (at table). le couvert est mis, the table is tcouvert, p.p. of couvrir, covered. craie, n. f., chalk.

craintif, -ve, adj., fearful, timid.

cravate, n. f., tie, cravat. crayon, n. m., pencil. créature, n. f., creature, being. crédit, n. m., credit. créer, v. tr., to create. crème, n. f., cream. cri, n. m., cry. criblé, p.p. as adj., lit., sifted. criblé de dettes, over head and ears in debt. criminel, -le, adj., criminal. crocodile, n. m., crocodile, alligator. tcrois (je), I believe, think. croyance, n. f., belief. cuiller, n. f., spoon. cuisine, n. f., kitchen. cuisinier, n. m., cook. tcuit, p.p., cooked. curé, n. m., priest, clergyman. curieux, -se, adj., inquisitive, curious. cygne, n. m., swan.

D.

cymbale, n. f., cymbal.

dame, n. f., lady, wife. danger, n. m., danger. dangereux, -se, adj., dangerous. dans, prep., in. danse, n. f., dance. danser, v. tr. and intr., to dance. davantage, adv., more. de, prep., of, from. décembre, n. m., December. décerner, v. tr., to confer. décevoir, v. tr., to disappoint, deceive. déchiré, p.p., torn. déchoir, v. intr., to fall, decline. découragé, p.p. as adj., discouraged, dejected. décourager, v. tr., to discourage. tdécouvert, p.p. of découvrir, discovered; low (of shoes).

défaite, n. f., defeat. **défaut**, n. m., defect, fault. **défendu,** p.p. as adj., forbidden. dégradation, n. f., degradation. déjà, adv., already. déjeuné, p.p., breakfasted. déjeuner, n. m., breakfast. petit or premier déjeuner, early breakfast. déjeuner, v. intr., to take breakfast. de la, part. art. f. s., some, any. delà de (au), prep., beyond. délicieux, -se, adj., delicious. délivrance, n. f., deliverance. demain, adv., to-morrow. **demandé, p.p., asked.** demander, v. tr., to demand, ask for. demander pardon, v. intr., to beg pardon. déménager, v. intr., to move out, remove. demeure, n. f., dwelling, abode. demeuré, p.p., dwelt, lived. demeurer, v. intr., to dwell, live. demi, -e, adj., half.demi-heure, n. f., half hour. demoiselles, n. f. pl., the misses, daughters, young ladies. dent, n. f., tooth. dentelle, n. f., lace. départ, n. m., departure. dépendre, v. intr., to depend. depuis, adv. and prep., since. depuis quand, adv., how long? déranger, v. tr., to disturb. dernier, dernière, adj., last. des, part. art. pl., some, any. des, prep. and art., m. and f. pl., of dès, prep., since, from. descendent (ils), v. intr., they come descendre, v. intr., to come down, descend; put up (at a hotel).

descendu, p.p., come down, descended. désire (je), v. tr., I want, desire. désirer, v. tr., to desire. désirez (vous), v. tr., you want, desire. désirons (nous), v. tr., we want, desire. désobéir (à), v. intr., to disobey. dès que, conj. loc., since, after, as 800n as. dessert, n. m., dessert. dessus (au-), adv., above. dette, n. f., debt. deux, adj., two. deux cent quarante-huit, adj., two hundred and forty-eight. deux cents, adj., two hundred. deuxième, adj, second. devant, n. m., front, forepart. †devenu, p.p. of devenir, become. tdeviens (je), pres. indic. of devenir, I become. tdevient (il), pres. indic. of devenir, devoir, n. m., duty, task, lesson, exerdevoir, v. tr. and intr., ought, must, to be obliged. devoir, v. tr., to owe. dévorer, v. tr., to devour. devriez (vous), cond. of devoir, you ought. Dieu, n. m., God. différence, n. f., difference. différent, -e, adj., different. difficile, adj., difficult. digne, adj., worthy. dimanche, n. m., Sunday. diminuer, v. tr., to lessen, decrease. diner, n. m., dinner. diner, v. intr., to dine. tdirait (on), cond. of dire, one would think. †dire, v. tr., to tell, say. on dirait, one would think.

directeur, n. m. } director, principal. directrice, n. f. J discret, discrète, adj., discreet. discrétion, n. f., discretion. tdisent, pres. indic. and subj. of dire, they say. disjonctif, adj., disjunctive. distinctement, adv., clearly, distinctly. distinguer, v. tr., to distinguish, make out. distrait, -e, adj., inattentive, distracted. tdit, p.p. of dire, said, told. tdit, 3d pers. sing. pres. indic. of dire, says. on dit, it is said, they say. dix, adj., ten. dix-huit, adj., eighteen. dix-neuf, adj., nineteen. dix-sept, adj., seventeen. docteur, n. m., doctor, physician. doigt, n. m., finger. petit doigt, n. m., little finger. doit, pres. indic. of devoir, ought. ce doit être, it must be. dollar, n. m., dollar. domestique, n. m. and f., servant. donc, conj., then, accordingly. donné, p.p., given. donner, v. tr., to give. donnez-moi, give me. dont, rel. pron., of whom, of which, whose.dorénavant, adv., henceforth. †dormez | imper., sleep ! †dormi, p.p., slept. †dormir, v. intr., to sleep. †dors! 2d pers. sing. imper. of dormir, sleep! douanier, n. m., custom-house officer. douceur, n. f., gentleness, sweetness. douleur, n. f., sorrow, pain. doute, n. m., doubt. douteux, -se, adj., doubtful.

doux, -ce, adj., gentle, sweet. douzaine, n. f., dozen. douze, adj., twelve. drogue, n. f., drug. droit, adv., straight. droit, n. m., right. du, def. art. m. s., of the. du, part. art. m. s., some, any. dû, adj., due. dû, p.p. of devoir, owed. duc, n. m., duke. du moins, adv. loc., at least. duquel, de laquelle, desquels, desquelles, pron., of whom, of which. dur, -e, adj., hard. du tout, adv. loc., by no means. pas du tout, adv., not at all. dyspepsie, n. f., dyspepsia.

E. eau, n. f., water. échapper (à), v. intr., to escape (from). échecs, n. m. pl., chess (game). técherra, fut. of échoir, will fall due. téchoir, v. intr., to fall due. école, n. f., school. économe, adj., economical, sparing. tecrire, v. tr. and intr., to write. tecrit, pres. indic. of ecrire, writes. técrit, p.p., written. tecrivent, pres. indic. of ecrire, they mrite. Edouard, n. m., Edward. éducation, n. f., education. effacer, v. tr., to efface. effet, n. m., fact. en effet, adv. loc., in fact, indeed. efficace, adj., efficacious. égal, -e, adj., equal. cela m'est égal, it's all the same to me.

église, n. f., church. eh bien! interj., well! how now! électricité, n. f., electricity. éléphant, n. m., elephant. élève, n. m. and f., pupil. élevé, p.p. as adj., brought up, bred. elle, pron., she, it. elle-même, pron. f., she herself. elles, pron., they. elles-mêmes, pron. f., themselves. emballer, v. tr., to pack. embarras, n. m., embarrassment. Emile, n. m., Emile. Émilie, n. f., Emily. emmener, v. tr., to bring, take or lead away (of persons). empereur, n. m., emperor. empire, n. m., empire. employer, v. tr., to employ. emporter, v. tr., to carry, take away. emprunté, p.p., borrowed. emprunter, v. tr., to borrow. en, prep., in. en, pron., of it, of him, of her, of them; some, any. encore, adv., yet, still, again. encre, n. f., ink. encrier, n. m., inkstand. endroit, n. m., spot, place, locality. énergique, adj., energetic. enfance, n. f., childhood. enfant, n. m. and f., child. engelure, n. f., chilblain. enlevé, p.p., taken away, carried off. enlever, v. tr., to take away, carry off. ennemi, -e, adj., hostile. ennemi, n. m., enemy, foe. énorme, adj., enormous. enragé, adj., mad. enseigué, p.p., taught. enseigner, v. tr., to teach. entendre, v. tr., to hear. entendre dire, to hear it said. entendu, p.p., heard, understood. c'est entendu, all right, agreed.

enterré, p.p., buried. enterrer, v. tr., to bury, inter. entêté, -e, adj., obstinate, mulish. enthousiasme, n. m., enthusiasm. entré, p.p., entered. entrepreneur, n. m., contractor. entreprise, n. f., undertaking. entrer, v. intr., to go in, enter. tentretenir, v. intr., to keep up, maintain. tenverrai (j'), fut. of envoyer, I shall send. envers, prep., towards. envie, n. f., envy, desire. avoir envie (de), to have a mind (to). environ, adv., about. envoyé, p.p., sent. tenvoyer, v. tr., to send. épine, n. f., thorn. épique, adj., epic. espérance, n. f., hope. espérer, v. tr. and intr., to hope. espoir, n. m., hope. esprit, n. m., spirit, wit, mind. essayé, p.p., tried. essayer, v. tr., to try. essuyer, v. tr., to wipe. test, pres. indic. of être, is. est-ce que, formula to begin a question. estime, n. f., esteem. et, conj., and. établir, v. tr., to establish. état, n. m., business, profession. Etats-Unis, n. m. pl., United States. été, n. m., summer. tété, p.p. of être, been. étendre, v. tr., to stretch, extend. étoile, n. f., star. étourdi, -e, adj., giddy, thoughtétranger, n. m. } stranger. étrangère, n. f. à l'étranger, adv., abroad.

têtre, v. intr., to be. étroit, -e, adj., narrow. étude, n. f., study. étudier, v. tr., to study. teu, p.p. of avoir, had. Europe, f., Europe. eux, pron., they. eux-mêmes, pron., they themselves. éveillé, p.p., awaked. éveiller, v. tr., to awake. éventail, n. m., fan. exact, -e, adj., precise, punctual, exact. excuse, n. f., excuse. exercice, n. m., exercise. expérimenté, adj., experienced. expliquer, v. tr., to explain. exposition, n. f., exhibition. extensif, -ve, adj., extensive. extérieur, -e, adj., exterior, outer. extérieur, n. m., exterior.

F. fable, n. f., fable. fabrique, n. f., factory. face, n. f., face (of things), front. facile, adj., easy. facteur, n. m., postman. faible, adj., weak, feeble. faim, n. f., hunger. faire, v. tr., to do or make. faire beau, to be fine weather. faire semblant (de), to pretend. faire une visite, to pay a visit. †faisais (je), impf. of faire, I made, did. †faisaient (ils), impf. of faire, they made, did. †faisait (il), impf. of faire, he made, did.

tfait, 3d pers. sing. pres. indic. of

faire, makes, does. †fait, p.p., of faire, done, made.

fameux, -se, adj., famous.

famille, n. f., family. Farragut, a celebrated American admiral. fatigue, n. f., fatigue. fatigué, -e, adj., tired. tfaut (il), pres. indic. of falloir, it is necessary. faute, n. f., mistake, fault. fauteuil, n. m., armchair. faux, fausse, adj., false. faux, adv., out of tune. femme, n. f., woman, wife. femme de chambre, n. f., lady's maid. femme de ménage, n. f., housekeeper. fenêtre, n. f., window. fermé, p.p., shut, closed. fermer, v. tr., to shut. fête, n. f., feast, festival, birthday. feu, -e, adj., the late (deceased). feu, n. m., fire. coin du feu, n. m., fireside. feuille, n. f., leaf. février, n. m., February. fidèle, adj., faithful. fièvre, n. f., fever. fille, n. f., daughter, girl. fille de cuisine, n. f., kitchenmaid. fille de service, n. f., housemaid. fils, n. m., son. finir, v. tr., to finish, complete. flageolet, n. m., flageolet. fleur, n. f., flower. fleur d'oranger, n. f., orange blossom. fleuve, n. m., river. Floride, f., Florida. florin, n. m., Italian coin. flûte, n. f., flute. foi, n. f., faith. fois, n. f., time (in enumeration). à la fois, adv. loc., at the same une fois, once. fol, -le, adj., foolish.

folie, n. f., folly, foolishness.

†font (ils), pres. indic. of faire, they make, they do. Fontainebleau, an historical castle in France. force, n. f., strength. forcer, v. tr., to compel. forêt, n. f., forest. fort, -e, adj., strong, stout. fort, adv., hard; very. fort, n. m., fort, fortress. fortune, n. f., fortune. fou, folle, adj., foolish, crazy. foule, n. f., crowd. fourchette, n. f., fork. fournir, v. tr., to furnish. fournisseur, n. m., dealer, tradesman. frais, fraiche, adj., fresh. fraise, n. f., strawberry. framboise, n. f., raspberry. franc, n. m., franc (French coin equal to 20 cents). franc, franche, adj., frank, straightforward, open. Français, n. m., Frenchman. français, n. m., French (language). français, -e, adj., French. France, f., France. François, n. m., Francis. frapper, v. intr., to knock. on frappe, some one is knocking. Frédéric, n. m., Frederick. fréquemment, adv., frequently. frère, n. m., brother. frétillant, adj., frisky. froid, -e, adj., cold. froid, n. m., cold. prendre froid, v. intr., to catch cold. fromage, n. m., cheese. frontière, n. f., frontier, border. frotter, v. tr., to rub. fruit, n. m., fruit. fruiterie, n. f., fruit stall, fruit store. fruitier, adj., fruit-bearing. fumée, n. f., smoke.

fumer, v. intr., to smoke.
funèbre, adj., funereal.
funérailles, n. f. pl., funeral, obsequies.
fusil, n. m., gun, musket, rifle.
futur, n. m., future.

G.

gagner, v. tr., to win, gain.

gai, -e, adj., gay, merry, cheery. Gambetta, great French statesman. gant, n. m., glove. garçon, n. m., boy, bachelor, waiter. garder, v. tr., to keep. gåté, p.p. as adj., spoiled. gâteau, n. m., cake. gauche, adj., left, awkward. geler, v. intr., to freeze. général, n. m., general. général, -e, adj., general. généralement, adv., generally. généreux, -se, adj., generous. genou, n. m., knee. [ing. à genoux, on one's knees, kneelgens, n. m. (and sometimes f.) pl., people. gentil, -le, adj., pretty, nice, gentle. George, n. m., George. gerçures, n. f., chaps. gigot, n. m., leg of mutton. glace, n. f., mirror. glace, n. f., ice, ice cream. glacé, -e, adj., iced. gourmandise, n. f., gluttony. goutte, n. f., gout. gouvernante, n. f., governess. gouvernement, n. m., government. graisse, n. f., grease. grammaire, n. f., grammar.

grand, -e, adj., great.

grand'mère, n. f., grandmother.

grand-père, n. m., grandfather.

grand'route, n. f., highway.

gras, -se, adj., stout, fat.

grégorien, -ne, adj., Gregorian.
grippe, n. f., influenza, grippe.
gris, -e, adj., gray.
gros, -se, adj., big, burly.
guère, ne . . ., adv., hardly, scarcely.
guérir, v. intr., to get well.
guérir, v. tr., to cure.
guerre, n. f., war.
guitare, n. f., guitar.
Gustave-Adolphe, Gustavus Adolphus (king of Sweden, and renowned warrior and statesman).

H.

habile, adj., clever, skillful. habileté, n. f., cleverness. habit, n. m., coat. habitant, n. m., inhabitant, inmate. habité, p.p., inhabited, lived in. habiter, v. tr., to inhabit. habitude, n. f., habit, custom. comme d'habitude, as usual. habituellement, adv., habitually. *haïr, v. tr., to hate. ***harna**is, n. m., *harness.* *harpe, n. f., harp. Harvard, an American university. *haut, -e, adj., high, tall. tout haut, adv., aloud. Henri, n. m., Henry. héroïque, adj., heroic. heure, n. f., hour, time, o'clock. heureusement, adv., happily. heureux, -se, adj., happy. *hibou, n. m., owl. hier, adv., yesterday. histoire, n. f., history, story, song. hiver, n. m., winter. homme, n. m., man. homme d'affaires, n. m., business man. honnête, adj., honest. *honte, n. f., shame. avoir honte, to be ashamed.

*honteux, -se, adj., ashamed, shameful.
huile, n. f., oil.
huilier, n. m., casters, cruet stand.
*huit, adj., eight.
*huit jours, adv. loc., a week.
*huitième, adj., eighth.
humble, adj., humble.
humeur, n. f., temper.
humidité, n. f., moisture, dampness.
hymne, n. m., national anthem, song
of praise.
hymne, n. f., hymn (church).

T.

ici, adv., here. il, pron., he, it. til y a, v. loc., there is, there are. île, n. f., isle, island. ils, pron. m. pl., they. image, n. f., image, likeness, picture. immense, adj., immense. immortel, -le, adj., immortal. imparfait, n. m., imperfect. impératif, n. m., imperative. impératrice, n. f., empress. impoli, -e, adj., impolite. impossible, adj., impossible. imposteur, n. m., impostor. impôt, n. m., tax. impunément, adv., with impunity. impuni, -e, adj., unpunished. inactif, -ve, adj., idle, inactive. indéfini, -e, adj., indefinite. Indes, f. pl., India. index, n. m., forefinger. indicatif, n. m., indicative. indolent, -e, adj., indolent, sluggish. indulgent, -e, adj., lenient, indulgent. infinitif, n. m., infinitive.

gent.
infinitif, n. m., infinitive.
ingrat, -e, adj., ungrateful.
ingratitude, n. f., ingratitude.
injure, n. f., insult.

injuste, adj., unjust. inséparable, adj., inseparable. insolvable, adj., insolvent. inspecteur, n. m., inspector. i**nspectr**ice, n. f., inspectress. instant, n. m., moment, instant. instruction, n. f., instruction, knowledae. instruit, -e, adj., well read, well educated. intelligent, -e, adj., intelligent. intéressant, -e, adj., interesting. intérieur, -e, adj., interior, inner. i**ntérieur**, n. m., *interior*. intransitif, adj., intransitive. invité, n. m., guest. invité, p.p., invited. inviter, v. tr., to invite. irrégulier, adj., irregular. Italie, f., Italy.

J.

Jacques, n. m., James, Jim. jaloux, -se, adj., jealous. jamais, ne . . ., adv., never. jambe, n. f., leg. jambon, n. m., ham. janvier, n. m., January. Japon, m., Japan. jardin, n. m., garden. jardinier, n. m., gardener. jardinière, n. f., gardener's wife. ie, pron., I. Tean, n. m., John. Jeanne, n. f., Jane. Teannette, dim. of Teanne, Janet. jeté, p.p., thrown. jeter, v. tr., to throw. jeu, n. m., game; function of bodily organs. jeudi, n. m., Thursday. jeune, adj., young. joli, -e, adj., pretty. jouer, v. tr. and intr., to play.

jouer du piano, to play the piano.
jouir (de), v. intr., to enjoy.
joujou, n. m., toy.
journ, n. m., day.
journal, n. m., newspaper.
journée, n. f., day.
joyeusement, adv., joyously.
joyeux, -se, adj., joyous, joyful.
juillet, n. m., July.
juin, n. m., June. [till.
jusqu'à, jusques à, prep., until,
juste, adj., just, right, upright.
justement, adv., just, justly.

L.

la, art. f., the. lache, n. m., coward. ardly. lachement, adv., like a coward, cow-Lafayette, a celebrated French general who assisted the Americans against the English. La Fontaine, a French fabulist. laid, -e, adj., ugly. laissé, p.p., left. laisser, v. tr., to let, let go, leave. lait, n. m., milk. laitier, n. m., milkman. lampe, n. f., lamp. lanterne, n. f., lantern. lard, n. m., bacon. large, adj., broad. latin, -e, adj., Latin. lavabo, n. m., washstand. le, art. m., the. leçon, n. f., lesson. léger, -ère, adj., light. légumes, n. m., vegetables. lent, -e, adj., slow. lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles, pron., which, which one. les, art. m. and f. pl., the. lettre, n. f., letter. lettre de change, n. f., bill of exchange.

lettre de crédit, n. f., letter of credit. leur, adj., their. leur, pron., to them. lever, v. tr., to lift, raise. lieu, n. m., place, spot. au lieu de, prep. loc., instead of. lieue, n. f., league (four kilometers). lime, n. f., flle. linge, n. m., linen, washing. lion, n. m., lion. flire, v. tr., to read. lis (je), pres. indic. of lire, I read. tlisez (vous), pres. indic. of lire, you read. lit, n. m., bed. litre, n. m., liter. livre, n. m., book. livre d'images, n. m., picture book. livre, n. f., pound. loi, n. f., law. loin, adv., far. lointain, -e, adj., far. Londres, London. long, -ue, adj., long. Longfellow, an American poet. Lorraine, f., Lorraine (a French province annexed by Germany in 1871). lorsque, conj., when. Loti (Pierre), the pseudonym of Julien Viaud, a well-known French author and academician. louange, n. f., praise. louer, v. tr., to praise. Louis, n. m., Lewis, Louis. Louise, n. f., Louisa. lourd, -e, adj., heavy, sultry. loyer, n. m., rent. tlu, p.p. of lire, read. Lucie, n. f., Lucy. lugubrement, adv., dismally. lui, pron. m., he, to him, to her, to it. lui-même, pron. m., he himself. lumière, n. f., light. l'un et l'autre, pron., both.

l'un l'autre, pron., each other. ni l'un ni l'autre, pron., neither. l'un ou l'autre, pron., either. lundi, n. m., Monday. Lyon, Lyons (second city of France).

M.

M. or M^r (for Monsieur), Mr. ma, pron. f., my. madame, n. f., madam. Madeleine, n. f., Maud. mademoiselle, n. f., miss. magasin, n. m., store, shop. Magenta, Magenta (the scene of a French victory over the Austrians in 1859). magnifique, adj., magnificent. mai, n. m., May. maigre, adj., thin, meager, lean. main, n. f., hand. Maine, m., Maine (a State of the United States). maintenant, adv., now. mais, conj., but. maison, n. f., house. à la maison, at home. maison de campagne, n. f., country house. maître, n. m., master, teacher. maître de chapelle, n. m., choir maître de français, n. m., French teacher. majeur, n. m., major. majeur, -e, adj., of age. mal, adv., ill, badly. de mal en pis, adv. loc., from bad to worse. mal, n. m., evil, ill, ache. mal à la gorge, n. m., sore throat. mal aux dents, n. m., toothache.

mal de tête, n. m., headache.

malade, n. m. and f., patient.

malade, adj., ill, sick.

maladie, n. f., illness, malady, ailment. maladie du pays, n. f., homesickness. Malakoff, a redoubt before Sevastopol in the Crimean War, 1854. malheur, n. m., misfortune, accimalheureux, -se, adj., unhappy, unfortunate. malhonnête, adj., dishonest. malle, n. f., trunk. malsain, -e, adj., unhealthy, unwholesome. maman, n. f., mamma. manchette, n. f., cuff. mandoline, n. f., mandolin. mange, v. tr., eats. mangé, p.p., eaten. manger, v. tr. and intr., to eat. manquer, v. intr., to be lacking or wanting. mansarde, n. f., attic, garret. marchand, n. m., merchant, storekeeper. marchandises, n. f., goods, merchanmarché, n. m., market. bon marché, adv., cheap. marché, p.p., walked. marcher, v. intr., to walk, go, advance. mardi, n. m., Tuesday. maréchal, n. m., marshal. mari, n. m., husband. marié, p.p., married. marier, v. tr., to give in marriage, to marry. marin, n. m., sailor. mars, n. m., March. matelas, n. m., mattress. matériaux, n. m. pl., materials. matin, n. m., morning.

mauvais, -e, adj., bad.

méchamment, adv., wickedly.

méchant, -e, adj., wicked.
mécontent, -e, adj., discontented.
médecin, n. m., doctor, physician.
médecine, n. f., medicine.
médius, n. m., middle finger.
meilleur, adv., better.
le meilleur, the best.
Meissonier, a great French painte

Meissonier, a great French painter.

Meissonier, a great French painter.

mélancolique, adj., melancholy.

mélodie, n. f., melody, tune.

même (added to a pers. pron.),

self.

même, adj., same. même, adv., even.

mémoire, n. f., memory.

menacer, v. tr., to threaten, menace. ménage, n. m., housekeeping.

mendiant, n. m., beggar.

mené, p.p., led.

mener, v. tr., to lead, take (of persons).

mensonge, n. m., lie. mer, n. f., sea.

merci, n. m., thanks.

mercredi, n. m., Wednesday. mère, n. f., mother.

petite mère, n. f., darling mamma.

mériter, v. tr., to deserve, merit.
merveilleux, -se, adj., wonderful,
marvelous.

mes, pron. m. and f. pl., my.

mesdames, n. f. pl., ladies. mesdemoiselles, n. f. pl., the misses, young ladies.

messieurs, n. m. pl., gentlemen, sirs.

mesure, n. f., measure.

en mesure, adv. loc., in time (music). [put. mettez (vous), pres. indic. of mettre, meubles, n. m. pl., furniture.

Mexique, m., Mexico, Mexico (the city).

midi, n. m., noon, midday.

mien (le), la mienne, les miens, les miennes, pron., mine.

mieux, adv., better.

de mieux en mieux, adv. loc., better and better.

le mieux, best.

migraine, n. f., headache.

mil (in dates, A.D.) and mille, adj., thousand.

milieu, n. m., middle.

militaire, adj., military.

mille, n. m., mile.

milliard, n. m., thousand million.

millième, adj., thousandth.

millier, n. m., thousand.

million, adj. and n. m., million. millionième, adj., millionth.

mine, n. f., mine.

mine (avoir bonne, mauvaise), to look well, ill.

mineur, n. m., minor.

minuit, n. m., midnight.

minute, n. f., minute. [general. Miribel (de), a renowned French

†mis, p.p. of mettre, put. misérable, adj., miserable.

Mile, for Miss.

Miles, for Misses, the Misses.

MM., for Messieurs.

Mme, for Madame.

Mmes, for Mesdames. mode, n. f., fashion.

à la mode, adj. loc., fashionable. modeste, adj., modest.

mœurs, n. f. pl., customs.

moi, pron., I, to me, me.

moi-même, pron., I myself. moindre, adj., less.

le moindre, the least. moineau, n. m., sparrow. moins, adv., less.

au moins, adv. loc., at least. du moins, adv. loc., at least.

le moins, the least.

mois, n. m., month.

Molière, a French playwright, one of the world's greatest comedy writers. moment, n. m., instant, moment. mon, pron. m., my. monarque, n. m., monarch. monde, n. m., world, people. beaucoup de monde, many people. pas le moins du monde, not the least in the world. peu de monde, few people. tout le monde, everybody. monnaie, n. f., change. petite monnaie, small change. monsieur, n. m., gentleman, sir, Mr. montagne, n. f., mountain. monter à cheval, v. intr., to mount on horseback. montre, n. f., watch. montrer, v. tr., to show. monument, n. m., monument. morceau, n. m., piece. mordre, v. tr., to bite. mort, n. f., death. tmort, p.p. of mourir, died. mortel, -le, adj., mortal. mot, n. m., word. mouche, n. f., fly. mouchoir, n. m., handkerchief. mouton, n. m., sheep. mouvement, n. m., movement. muet, -te, adj., mute, dumb, silent. mur, n. m., wall, mûr, -e, adj., ripe. musée, n. m., museum. musique, n. f., music. myope, adj., short-sighted. mystérieux, -se, adj., mysterious.

N.

nager, v. intr., to swim. naïf, -ve, adj., simple-minded. Naples, Naples (an Italian city).

conqueror of nearly all Europe. nappe, n. f., tablecloth. national, -e, adj., national. nature, n. f., nature. navire, n. m., ship, vessel. ne . . . guère, adv., hardly, scarcely. ne . . . jamais, adv., never. ne . . . pas, adv., not. ne . . . personne, pron., nobody. ne . . . plus, adv., no more, no longer. ne . . . point, adv., not at all. $ne \dots que, adv., only.$ ne . . . rien, pron., nothing. †né, p.p. of naître, born. négligent, -e, adj., careless. nègre, n. m., negro. Négrier (de), a great French general. neige, n. f., snow. Nellie, n. f., Nelly. n'est-ce pas ? adv. loc., is it not so ? neuf. adj., nine. neuvième, adj., ninth. neveu, n. m., nephew. névralgie, n. f., neuralgia. nez, n. m., nose. ni, conj., nor. ne . . . ni, conj., neither . . . nor. ni l'un ni l'autre, neither the one nor the other. ni . . . ni, conj., neither . . . nor. nièce, n. f., niece. nier, v. tr. and intr., to deny. noir, -e, adj., black. nombreux, -se, adj., numerous. nommer, v. tr., to name, elect. non, adv., no. nord, n. m., north. nos, adj. m. and f. pl., our. note, n. f., account, reckoning. notre, adj. m. and f., our. nôtre (le, la), les nôtres, pron., nourrir, v. tr., to nourish, feed. nous, pron., we.

Napoléon Ier, French emperor, and

nous-mêmes, pron. m. and f., ourselves.
nouveau, nouvelle, adj., new, fresh.
nouvel, -le, adj., new.
Nouvelle-Orléans, f., New Orleans.
nouvelles, n. f., news.
novembre, n. m., November.
nuage, n. m., cloud.
nuit, n. f., night.
nul, -le, adj., no.
numéro, n. m., number.

0.

obéir (à), v. intr., to obey. obéissant, -e, adj., obedient. objet, n. m., object. obligation, n. f., obligation. obscur, -e, adj., obscure, dark. observation, n. f., observation, remark. obstiné, -e, adj., obstinate. tobtenir, v. tr., to obtain, gain. occasion, n. f., occasion, opportunity. occupé, -e, adj., busy. octobre, n. m., October. œil, n. m., eye; pl., yeux. ceillet, n. m., carnation. œuf, n. m., egg. toffert, p.p. of offrir, offered. offre, n. f., offer. toffrir, v. tr., to offer. oh! interj., oh! ah! oiseau, n. m., bird. oisif, -ve, adj., idle. on, pron., people, one, they. oncle, n. m., uncle. ongle, n. m., nail. Thave. tont (ils), pres. indic. of avoir, they onze, adj., eleven. opéra, n. m., opera.

l'Opéra, m., or l'Académie nationale de musique, a magnificent opera house in Paris.

or, n. m., gold.

orage, n. m., storm. orange, n. f., orange. oranger, n. m., orange tree. ordinaire, adj., ordinary. $\lceil rily.$ à l'ordinaire, adv. loc., ordinaordre, n. m., order. oreille, n. f., ear. orgueilleux, -se, adj., proud. original, -e, adj., original. originalité, n. f., originality. orteil, n. m., toe. ou, conj., or. où, adv., where. oublié, p.p., forgotten. oublier, v. tr., to forget. oui, adv., yes. ours, n. m., bear. ouvert, -e, adj., open. touvert, p.p. of ouvrir, opened. touvrez (vous), pres. indic. of ouvrir, you open. touvrez! imper., open!

P.

ouvrier, n. m., workman.

pain, n. m., bread. pain grillé, n. m., toast. paix, n. f., peace. palais, n. m., palace. paletot, n. m., coat. palir, v. intr., to grow pale. panier, n. m., basket. papa, n. m., papa. papier, n. m., paper. papier à lettres, n. m., note paper. paquet, n. m., package. par, prep., by, through. parapluie, n. m., umbrella. parc, n. m., park. parce que, conj., because. pardon, n. m., pardon. pardonner (a), v. intr., to pardon, forgive. pareil, -le, adj., such, similar.

parent, n. m., parent, relative. paresse, n. f., idleness. paresseux, -se, adj., idle. parfaitement, adv., perfectly, precisely. parfois, adv., from time to time. Paris, m., Paris (capital of France). parlé, p.p., spoken. parler, v. intr., to speak. part, n. f., part. avoir part à, to have a share in. nulle part, nowhere. quelque part, somewhere. partager, v. tr., to share, divide. parti, p.p., gone away, set out, left. participe, n. m., participle. partie, n. f., game, match. tpartir, v. intr., to set out, depart. partout, adv., everywhere. pas du tout, adv. loc., not at all. passé, n. m., past. passer, v. intr., to pass, go by. passer, v. tr., to pass, hand. passez-moi, pass me, hand me. patience, n. f., patience. patiner, v. intr., to skate. patrie, n. f., country, fatherland. patriote, n. m. and f., patriot. pâturage, n. m., pasture. Paul, n. m., Paul. Pauline, n. f., Pauline. pauvre, adj., poor. pavage, n. m., pavement, paving. payer, v. tr., to pay (for). pays, n. m., country. peau, n. f., skin. pêche, n. f., fishing. peine, n. f., trouble, pains. à peine, adv. loc., with difficulty,

scarcely, hardly.

†peint, p.p. of peindre, painted.
peintre, n. m. and f., painter.
peler, v. tr., to peel.
pendant, prep., during, for.
pendant que, adv., while.

pendre, v. tr., to hang. pénétrer, v. tr., to enter, penetrate. pénible, adj., painful. pense (je), v. intr., I think. pensée, n. f., thought. penser (a), v. intr., to think (of). pensez (vous), v. intr., you think. Pensylvanie, f., Pennsylvania. percepteur, n. m., taxgatherer. percer, v. tr., to pierce. percevoir, v. tr., to perceive, feel, be conscious of; to collect (taxes, rent, etc.). perdre, v. tr., to lose. perdu, p.p. of perdre, lost. père, n. m., father. perfidement, adv., treacherously. périr, v. intr., to perish. péritonite, n. f., peritonitis. perle, n. f., pearl. [ted. tpermis, p.p. of permettre, permit-Pérou, m., Peru. perpétuel, -le, adj., perpetual. perron, n. m., flight of steps. persévérance, n. f., perseverance. persévérant, -e, adj., persevering. personne, n. f., person. ne . . . personne, pron., nobody. perte, n. f., loss. pèse, pres. indic. of peser, weighs. peser, v. intr., to weigh. petit, -e, adj., small, little, short. petit or premier déjeuner, n. m., early breakfast. petit-fils, n. m., grandson. petite-fille, n. f., granddaughter. peu, adv., little. peur, n. f., fear. tpeut (il), pres. indic. of pouvoir, he (it), can, may. peut-être, adv., perhaps. $\lceil I can.$ tpeux (je), pres. indic. of pouvoir, philosophe, n. m., philosopher. phtisie, n. f., consumption.

piano, n. m., pianoforte.

pied, n. m., foot. pierre, n. f., stone. Pierre, n. m., Peter. Pierrot, n. m., dim. of Pierre, Peter. pilule, n. f., pill. pire, adj., worse. le pire, the worst. pis, adv., worse. le pis, the worst. pitié, n. f., pity. place, n. f., place, square (public). plafond, n. m., ceiling. plainte, n. f., complaint. tplaire (a), v. intr., to please. plaisanterie, n. f., joke, jest. plaisir, n. m., pleasure. †plaît-il? I beg your pardon! what did you say? [please. s'il vous plaît, adv. loc., if you plan, n. m., plan, project. plancher, n. m., floor. plat, n. m., dish. plein, -e, adj., full. pleurer, v. intr., to weep, cry. pleurésie, n. f., pleurisy. pluie, n. f., rain. plume, n. f., feather, pen. plus, adv., more. plusieurs, adj. and pron., several. plus-que-parfait, n. m., pluperfect. plutôt, adv., rather. pneumonie, n. f., pneumonia. poche, n. f., pocket. poème, n. m., poem. poète, n. m., poet. poids, n. m., weight. point, adv., not.

ne ... point, not at all.
poire, n. f., pear.
poisson, n. m., fish.
poivre, n. m., pepper.
poli, -e, adj., polite, polished.
politique, n. f., politics.
polytechnique, adj., polytechnic.
pomme, n. f., apple.

pomme de terre, n. f., potato. ponctuel, -le, adj., punctual. ponctuellement, adv., punctually. port, n. m., port; dues. portant (être bien), to be well, in good health. porte, n. f., door, gate. porte bien (elle se), she is quite well. porte-monnaie, n. m., pocketbook. porter, v. tr., to carry, bear, wear. portez (comment vous portez-vous?), how do you do? portrait, n. m., likeness, picture. possible, adj., possible. office. poste aux lettres, n. f., post, post pouce, n. m., thumb. poupée, n. f., doll. pour, prep., for. pourquoi, adv., why. tpouvez (vous), pres. indic. of pouvoir, you can. prairie, n. f., meadow. précédent, -e, adj., preceding. précepteur, n. m., tutor. "Précieuses ridicules." one of the masterpieces of Molière. précieux, -se, adj., precious. précis, -e, adj., exact, precise. précisément, adv., exactly. préférer, v. tr., to prefer. préférez (vous), v. tr., you prefer. premier, -ère, adj., *first*. tprendra, 3d pers. sing. fut. of prendre, will take. près, adv., near. près de, prep., near. présent, n. m., present. à présent, adv., at present. presque, adv., almost, nearly. pressé, p.p., pressed. prestidigitateur, n. m., prestidigitator, magician. prétendre, v. intr., to pretend.

prêté, p.p., lent.

prêter, v. tr., to lend.

prie (je vous), I beg of you, I pray you. prient (ils), pres. indic., they pray. prier, v. tr., to pray, beg, entreat. prière, n. f., prayer. printemps, n. m., spring. tpris, p.p. of prendre, taken. prisen, n. f., prison. prisonnier, n. m., prisoner. privé, -e, adj., private. prix, n. m., price, prize. probablement, adv., probably. procès, n. m., action (at law). prochain, -e, adj., next. proche, adj., close, near. prodigue, adj., prodigal, extravagant. taroduit, -e, p.p. of produire, produced. professeur, n. m., professor. profit, n. m., profit, benefit. profond, -e, adj., deep. profondeur, n. f., depth. progrès, n. m., progress. projet, n. m., project, plan. tpromets (je), pres. indic. of promettre, I promise. †promis, p.p., promised. promptement, adv., promptly. proposition, n. f., proposition, proposal. propre, adj., clean; own. propriétaire, n. m. and f., owner, landlord. protecteur, n. m., protector. protéger, v. tr., to protect. protestant. -e, adj., Protestant. proverbe, n. m., proverb, saying. prudemment, adv., prudently. prudent, -e, adj., prudent. prussien, -ne, adj., Prussian. pthisie, n. f., consumption. public, publique, adj., public. puis, adv., then. tpuis (je); pres. indic. of pouvoir, I can.

puissant, -e, adj., powerful, mighty. punir, v. tr., to punish. punition, n. f., punishment. pupitre, n. m., desk.

Q.

qualité, n. f., quality. qualités, n. f. pl., good qualities. quand, adv., when. depuis quand, loc. adv., how lona? quantité, n. f., quantity. quarante, adj., forty. quart, n. m., quarter. quatorze, adj., fourteen. quatre, adj., four. quatre-vingts, adj., eighty. quatre-vingt-deux, adj., eighty-two. quatre-vingt-douzième, adj., ninetysecond. quatre-vingt-onze, adj., ninety-one. quatre-vingt-un, adj., eighty-one. quatrième, adj., fourth. que, conj., that, as. que (qu'), rel. pron., that, what, whom, which. que (qu'), inter. pron., what. ne . . . que, adv., only. quel, quelle, adj., what, which. quelque, adj., some. quelquefois, adv., sometimes. quelqu'un, pron., some one. qu'est-ce que, pron., what (object). qu'est-ce qui, pron., what (subject). qui, inter. pron., who. qui, rel. pron., who, which, that,

à qui, to whom, whose.

nhom.

de qui, of, from, whom, of which.
qui est-ce que, pron., whom (object).
qui est-ce qui, pron., who (subject).
quinine, n. f., quinine.
quinzaine, n. f., a fortnight.
quinze, adj., fifteen.

quinze jours, n., a fortnight.
quitter, v. tr., to quit, leave.
quoi, inter. pron., what.
à quoi, to what.
après quoi, after which.
de quoi, of what.
il n'y a pas de quoi, don't speak
of it, not at all.

R.

raconté, p.p., related, told. raconter, v. tr., to tell, relate. rafraichir, v. tr., to refresh. raisin, n. m., grape. raison, n. f., reason, right. avoir raison, to be right. raisonnable, adj., reasonable. rapidité, n. f., rapidity. rappeler, v. tr., to recall. rare, adj., rare. récapitulation, n. f., review. récemment, adv., recently, lately. recevoir, v. tr., to receive. recevoir des nouvelles de quelqu'un, to hear from some one. réclamer, v. tr. and intr., to claim. clamor. récompense, n. f., reward. reconnaissant, -e, adj., grateful. treconnu, p.p. of reconnaître, recognized. reçu, p.p. of recevoir, received. redingote, n. f., frock coat, Prince $oldsymbol{Albert}.$ redoutable, adj., redoubtable, formidable. réel, -le, adj., real. réfléchir, v. intr., to reflect. refuser, v. tr., to refuse. regarder, v. tr., to look at, consider. regardez! imper., look! règle, n. f., ruler, rule. régné, p.p., reigned. régner, v. intr., to reign.

regretter, v. tr., to regret. régnlier, adj., regular. relié, -e, adj., bound. religion, n. f., religion. remarqué, p.p., noticed. remarquer, v. tr., to notice. remercier, v. tr., to thank. remplacer, v. tr., to replace. remplir, v. tr., to fill; to fulfill. remporter, v. tr., to gain a victory. rencontré, p.p., met. rencontrer, v. tr., to meet. rend (il), pres. indic. of rendre, he renders, makes. rendre, v. tr., to give back, render. rendu, p.p., given back, rendered. rentré, p.p., come home, come back, returned. rentrer, v. intr., to come home. répandre, v. tr., to spread, shed, spill. repas, n. m., repast, meal. répliquer, v. tr. and intr., to reply, répondre, v. intr., to answer, reply. répondu, p.p., answered. réponse, n. f., reply, response. représentant, n. m., representative. reproche, n. m., reproach. reptile, n. m., reptile. réputation, n. f., reputation. réservé, -e, adj., reserved, retiring. résigné, p.p., resigned, submissive. trésolu, p.p. of résoudre, resolved, determined. respect, n. m., respect. respectueux, -se, adj., respectful. resté, p.p., remained, stayed. rester, v. intr., to remain, stay. rétabli, p.p. as adj., recovered (in health). retarde, v. intr., is slow (of a watch). retarder, v. intr., to go too slowly, to be slow (of a watch).

retour, n. m., return. réussi, p.p., succeeded. réussir, v. intr., to succeed. rêve, n. m., dream. revendre, v. tr., to sell again. trevenu, p.p. of revenir, returned, come back. rêver, v. intr., to dream. rhumatisme, n. m., rheumatism. rhume, n. m., cold. riche, adj., rich. rideau, n. m., curtain. rien, pron., anything, nothing. de rien, don't speak of it, not at all. ne . . . rien, nothing.

rival, n. m., rival. robe, n. f., dress; coat (of a horse). robuste, adj., robust. roi, n. m., king. Romain, m., Roman. roman, n. m., novel. romance, n. f., love song. rose, n. f., rose. rôti, n. m., roast. rôti, -e, adj., roast, roasted. rougeole, n. f., measles. rougir, v. intr., to blush, redden. royal, -e, adj., royal. ruban, n. m., ribbon. rubis, n. m., ruby. rue, n. f., street. ruisseau, n. m., brook, stream.

S.

sa, adj. f., his, hers, its.
sacré, -e, adj., sacred.
sage, adj., well-behaved, wise.
saignant, -e, adj., rare, underdone.
Sainte-Hélène, Saint Helena (island in the midst of the Atlantic, where Napoleon was banished by the English in 1815, and where he died May 5, 1821).

tsais (je and tu), pres. indic. of savoir, I know, thou knowest. saisir, v. tr., to seize. saison, n. f., season. †sait (il), pres. indic. of savoir, he knows. sale, adj., dirty. salir, v. tr., to soil, dirty. salle, n. f., room. salle à manger, n. f., dining-room. salle d'étude, n. f., schoolroom. salon, n. m., drawing-room. salubre, adj., healthy, salubrious. salué, p.p., bowed to. saluer, v. tr., to greet, salute, bow to. samedi, n. m., Saturday. sans, prep., without. santé, n. f., health. Saratoga, Saratoga (a well-known American watering place). satisfait, -e, adj., satisfied. saumon, n. m., salmon. sauvé, p.p., saved. sauver, v. tr., to save, rescue. savant, -e, adj., learned. †savez (vous), pres. indic. of savoir, uou know. †savoir, v. tr. and intr., to know. scarlatine (la fièvre), n. f., scarlet fever. sciatique, n. f., sciatica. second, -e, adj., second. secours, n. m., help, succor, aid; pl., reënforcements. secrètement, adv., secretly. sécurité, n. f., security, safety. seize, adj., sixteen. séjour, n. m., sojourn, stay. sel, n. m., salt. semaine, n. f., week. semblable, n. m., fellow man. semblant (faire), v. intr., to pretend. †sentir, v. tr., to feel; to smell. sept, adj., seven. septembre, n. m., September.

septième, adj., seventh. sérieux, -se, adj., serious. serin, n. m., canary. serre, n. f., hothouse, conservatory. service, n. m., service. serviette, n. f., napkin. tservir, v. tr. and intr., to serve. serviteur, n. m., servant. ses, adj. m. and f. pl., his, her, its. seul, -e, adj., alone, only, sole. seulement, adv., only. sévère, adj., severe, strict. sévèrement, adv., severely. si, adv., so, as, yes. si, conj., if. Sibérie, n. f., Siberia (vast and cold region of the Russian Empire in northern Asia, where are sent the unfortunate exiles). siège, n. m., seat. sien (le), la sienne, les siens, les siennes, pron., his, hers, its. s'il vous plaît, adv. loc., if you please. silencieux, -se, adj., silent. simplement, adv., simply. sitôt, adv., so soon. situé, -e, adj., situated, located. six, adj., six. sixième, adj., sixth. sobre, adj., sober, moderate. société, n. f., society. sœur, n. f., sister. soi, pron., one's self. soie, n. f., silk. soif, n. f., thirst. soigner, v. tr., to take care of, attend. soigneux, -se, adj., careful. soi-même, pron., one's self. soins, n. m. pl., care, attentions. soir, n. m., evening. soirée, n. f., evening, evening party. soixante, adj., sixty. soixante-dix, adj., seventy. soixante-dix-huit, adj., seventy-eight. soixante et onze, adj., seventy-one.

soldat, n. m., *soldier*. soleil, n. m., sun. solide, adj., solid, seaworthy. sombre, adj., dark.somme, n. f., sum. sommeil, n. m., slumber. avoir sommeil, to be sleepy. sommelier, n. m., butler. son, adj. m., his, her, its. son, n. m., sound, tone. songe, n. m., dream. tsont, pres. indic. of être, they are. sorbet, n. m., sherbet. Sorbonne, n. f., a celebrated estab. lishment of learning in Paris. sorte, n. f., sort, kind. sorti, p.p. of sortir, gone out. sou, n. m., cent. souci, n. m., care. soucoupe, n. f., saucer. soudain, -e, adj., sudden. soudainement, adv., suddenly. soulever, v. tr., to raise. soulier, n. m., shoe. soulier découvert, low shoe. soupe, n. f., soup. souper, n. m., supper. sourd, -e, adj., deaf. souvent, adv., often. tsoyez! imper. of être, be! spécial, -e, adj., special. splendide, adj., splendid. studieux, -se, adj., studious, industrious. tsu, p.p. of savoir, known. subjonctif, n. m., subjunctive. succès, n. m., success. sucre, n. m., sugar. sud, n. m., south. Suède, f., Sweden. suif, n. m., tallow. suite (de), adv. loc., in succession, following. sujet, -te, adj., subject. sujet, n. m., subject.

supérieur, -e, adj., superior. sûr, -e, adj., certain, sure. sur, prep., upon, on. suspendre, v. tr., to hang up, suspend. système, n. m., system.

T.

tableau (noir), n. m., blackboard.

ta, adj. f., thy. table, n. f., table.

tableau, n. m., picture.

tabouret, n. m., stool. tacher (de), v. intr., to try, endeavor. tailleur, n. m., tailor. tambour, n. m., drum. tandis que, conj. loc., while. tant, adv., so many, so much. tante, n. f., aunt. tapis, n. m., carpet. tard, adv., late. tasse, n. f., cup. tel, -le, adj., such. tellement, adv., so much. temps, n. m., time; weather. combien de temps, adv. loc., how lona? faire beau temps, to be fine weather. tendre, adj., tender, soft, new. terre, n. f., earth, ground. terrible, adj., terrible. tes, poss. adj. m. and f. pl., thy. tête, n. f., head. Texas (le), Texas. thé, n. m., tea. théatre, n. m., theater. Théatre-Français, celebrated French theater in Paris. thème, n. m., exercise. tien (le), la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes, pron., thine, yours. tiré, p.p., drawn, dragged.

tirer, v. tr., to draw, drag.

titre, n. m., title.

toi, pron., thou, thee, you. toi-même, pron., thyself, yourself. toilette, n. f., toilet; dressing table. toit, n. m., roof. tolérance, n. f., tolerance. tolérant, -e, adj., tolerant. tombé, p.p., fallen. tomber, v. intr., to fall. ton, adj. m., thy, your. toqué, p.p. of toquer, as adj., idiotic, out of one's mind. tort, n. m., wrong. avoir tort, to be wrong. tôt, adv., soon, early. toujours, adv., always. pour toujours, for good. tour, n. m., turn. à son tour, adv. loc., in his turn. tourmenter, v. tr., to torment. tourné, p.p., turned. tourner, v. tr. and intr., to turn. tous, m. pl. of tout, all. tous les deux, adj. and pron., both. tous les jours, adv. loc., every day. tout, -e, adj., all, every, each, whole. tout, adv., quite, entirely, all. tout, pron., all, everything. tout, n. m., (the) whole. tout à fait, adv. loc., entirely, quite, wholly. tout à l'heure, adv. loc., just now, presently. tout de même, adv. loc., all the same. tout de suite, adv. loc., at once, immediately. tout droit, adv. loc., straight on. tout le monde, pron., everybody. trahir, v. tr., to betray. traite, n. f., draft. traître, n. m., traitor. tranche, n. f., slice. tranquillité, n. f., quiet, tranquillity. transitif, adj., transitive. travail, n. m., work. travailler, v. tr. and intr., to work.

travers (à), adv. and prep., across. treize, adj., thirteen. tremblant, pres. part. as adj., tremtrente, adj., thirty. très, adv., very. très bien, adv. loc., very, quite well. tricoter, v. tr., to knit. triste, adj., sad. tristement, adv., sadly. tristesse, n. f., sadness. trois, adj., three. troisième, adj., third. trompe, n. f., trunk (of the elephant). trompé, p.p., deceived. tromper, v. tr., to deceive. trompette, n. f., trumpet (instrument). trop, adv., too, too much. tropical, -e, adj., tropical. troubler, v. tr., to trouble. troupeau, n. m., flock. trouvé, p.p., found. trouver, v. tr., to find. truite, n. f., trout. tu, pron., thou, you. tué, p.p., killed. tuer, v. tr., to kill. turquoise, n. f., turquoise.

U.

un, une, adj., one.
un, une, art., a, an.
uniforme, adj., uniform.
université, n. f., university.
usage, n. m., custom, habit; wear
(of clothes, furniture, etc.).
utile, adj., useful.

V.

tva (il), pres. indic. of aller, goes. va bien, keeps good time (of a watch). vache, n. f., cow.

vain, -e, adj., vain. en vain, adv. loc., in vain. tvais (je), pres. indic. of aller, I go, am going. vaisseau, n. m., vessel. valet, n. m., valet. valet de chambre, n. m., valet. valet de pied, n. m., footman. vanille, n. f., vanilla. variole, n. f., smallpox. tvas (tu), pres. indic. of aller, you go. véhément, -e, adj., vehement, violent. vendre, v. tr. and intr., to sell. vendredi, n. m., Friday. vendu, p.p., sold. venimeux, -se, adj., venomous. tvenir, v. intr., to come. tvenu, p.p. of venir, come. verbe, n. m., verb. verbe auxiliaire, n. m., auxiliary verbe intransitif, n. m., intransitive verbe régulier, n. m., regular verb. verbe transitif, n. m., transitive verb. verger, n. m., orchard. vérité, n. f., truth. verre, n. m., glass. vers. n. m., verse. vert, -e, adj., green. vertu, n. f., virtue. vêtement, n. m., clothes, garment. tveut (il), pres. indic. of vouloir, wishes, wants. tveux (je), pres. indic. of vouloir, I wish, want. viande, n. f., meat. vice, n. m., vice. Vichy, Vichy (a small French town noted for its thermal waters). victime, n. f., victim. victoire, n. f., victory. victorieux, -se, adj., victorious.

vide, adj., empty.

vie, n. f., life.
vieil, -le, adj., old.
vieillir, v. intr., to grow old.
vieux, vieille, adj., old.
vif, -ve, adj., quick, lively, bright.
vigoureux, -se, adj., vigorous.
vilain, -e, adj., ugly.
village, n. m., village.
ville, n. f., town.

en ville, adv. loc., in town. ville d'eau, n. f., seaside resort. vin, n. m., wine. vinaigre, n. m., vinegar. vingt, adj., twenty. vingt-deux, adj., twenty-two. vingtième, adj., twentieth. vingt et un, adj., twenty-one. vingt et unième, adj., twenty-first. violon, n. m., violin. violoncelle, n. m., violoncello. visite, n. f., visit. visité, p.p., visited. visiter, v. tr., to visit. vite, adj., quick. vite, adv., quickly. voici, adv., here is, here are. voilà, adv., there is, there are. tvoir, v. tr., to see. tvois (je), pres. indic. of voir, I see. voisin, n. m.) neighbor. voisine, n. f. 🕽 voisinage, n. m., neighborhood. voiture, n. f., carriage.

voix, n. f., voice.
à haute voix, adv. loc., aloud.
voler, v. tr., to rob, steal.
tvont (ils), pres. indic. of aller, they go.
vos, poss. adj. m. and f. pl., your.

votre, poss. adj. m. and f., your. vôtre (le, la), les vôtres, pron., yours. tvoulez (vous), pres. indic. of vouloir, you wish, want. vous voulez dire, v. intr., you twouloir, v. tr. and intr., to wish, want. tvoulons (nous), pres. indic. of vouloir, we wish, want. vous, pron., you, thou. vous-même, pron., yourself. vous-mêmes, pron., yourselves. voyage, n. m., journey, voyage. voyager, v. intr., to travel. voyageur, n. m., traveler. tvoyant, pres. p. of voir, seeing. tvoyez (vous), pres. indic. of voir, you see. tvoyez (vous)! imper., look! vrai, -e, adj., true. vraiment, adv., indeed, really, truly, in truth. tvu, p.p. of voir, seen. vulgaire, adj., vulgar, common.

W

whist, n. m., whist.

Y.

y, adv., there, thither.
y, pron., (by, at, to) it, him, her, them.
yeux, n. m. pl. of cil, eyes.

Z.

Zélande (Nouvelle-), f., New Zea-land.

II. ENGLISH-FRENCH.

A.

a, indef. art., un, une. abode, n., demeure, f. about, adv., environ. above, adv., au-dessus. above, prep., au-dessus de. abroad, adv., à l'étranger. absence, n., absence, f. absent, adj., absent. absolutely, adv., absolument. abundant, adj., abondant. academy, n. académie, f. accept, v., accepter. accepted, p.p., accepté. accident, n., accident, malheur, m. accomplish, v., accomplir. accordingly, adv., donc. accusative (case), n., accusatif, m. ache, n., mal, m.; douleur, f. across, prep., à travers (de). act, n., action, f. act, v., agir. Ttion, f. action, n., procès (at law), m.; acactive, adj., actif. actor, n., acteur, m. actress, n., actrice, f. add, v., ajouter. added, p.p., ajouté. address, n., adresse, f. address, v., adresser. adjective, n., adjectif, m. admirably, adv., admirablement. admiral, n., amiral, m. admiration, n., admiration, f. admire, v., admirer. Adrian, n., Adrien, m. advance, v., avancer, marcher. advanced, p.p. as adj., avancé. adverb, n., adverbe, m. adverbial, adj., adverbial.

affair, n., affaire, f. affection, n., affection, f. affirmative, adj., affirmatif. **Africa**, n., *Afrique*, f. after, adv., dès que. after, prep., après. afternoon, n., après-midi, m. or f. again, adv., encore. against, prep., contre. age, n., age, m. to be of age, être majeur. aged, adj., âgé, âgé de. agent, n., agent, m. agile, adj., agile. agreed, p.p. as adj., (c'est) convenu. aid, v., aider. ailment, n., mal, m.; indisposition, f. air, n., *air*, m. alarmed, p.p. as adj., alarmé. Alaska, n., Alaska. Alice, n., Alice, f. all, adj., tout. all, adv., tout. not at all, pas du tout. all right, c'est bien, entendu, compris. alligator, n., crocodile, m. almost, adv., presque. alms, n. pl., aumône, f. alone, adj., seul. aloud, adv., à haute voix, tout haut. already, adv., déjà. also, adv., aussi. always, adv., toujours. amateur, n., amateur, m. ambition, n., ambition, f. America, n., Amérique, f. [du Sud. South America, n., Amérique American, n., Américain, m.; Américaine. f.

advertisement, n., annonce, f.

advice, n., avis, m.

amiable, adj., aimable. among, prep., parmi. amusement, n., amusement, m. amusing, adj., amusant. an, indef. art., un, une. [m. pl. | ancestors, n. pl., ancêtres, aïeux, and, conj., et. animal, n., animal, m. announce, v., annoncer. answer, n., réponse, f. answer, v., répondre, répliquer. answered, p.p., répondu. anthem, n., chant (national), m. any, adj., du, de la, des; quelque. appear, v., paraître, avoir l'air. appearance, n., apparence, f. appetite, n., appétit, m. applaud, v., applaudir (à). apple, n., pomme, f. apricot, n., abricot, m. April, n., avril, m. architecture, n., architecture, f. are (they), v., ils sont. army, n., armée, f. arrive, v., arriver. arrived, p.p., arrivé. arrogant, adj., arrogant. Arthur, n., Arthur, m. article, n., article, m. artificial, adj., artificiel. artist, n., artiste, m. as, conj., aussi. as . . . as, aussi . . . que; after a negation, si...que. ashamed, adj., honteux. to be ashamed, avoir honte. ask, v., demander. asked, p.p., demandé. aspirate, adj., aspiré. assassin, n., assassin, m. assure, v., assurer. assuredly, adv., assurément.

astonish, v., étonner.

attack, v., attaquer.

at, prep., à.

attend, v. tr., soigner.
attentions, n., soins, m. pl.
attic, n., mansarde, f.
August, n., août, m.
aunt, n., tante, f.
autumn, n., automne, m. and f.
auxiliary, adj., auxiliaire.
awkward, adj., gauche.
awoke, p.p., éveillé.

B.

baby, n., bébé, m. bachelor, n., garçon, m. bacon, n., lard, m. bad, adj., mauvais, méchant. from bad to worse, adv. loc., de mal en pis. badly, adv., mal. baggage, n., bagage, m. baker, n., boulanger, m. [jouer), f. ball, n., bal (danse), m.; balle (à bank note, n., billet de banque, m. Baptist, n., Baptiste, m. **bar**, n., *barre*, f. basket, n., panier, m. bass viol, n., contrebasse, f. bath, n., bain, m. battle, n., bataille, f. be! imper. of être, soyez! **be,** v., *être*. bear, n., ours, m. bear, v., porter. beat, v., battre. beautiful, adj., beau, bel, m.; belle, f. beauty, n., beauté, f. because, conj., parce que. become, p.p., devenu. become, v., devenir. he becomes, il devient. I become, je deviens. bed, n., lit, m. bedroom, n., chambre à coucher, f. beef, n., bouf, m. been, p.p., été.

beg, v., demander, prier (de). I beg of you, je vous (en) prie. to beg pardon, demander pardon. beggar, n., mendiant, m. behavior, n., conduite, f. being, n., être, m.; créature, f. belief, n., croyance, f. believe, v., croire. I believe, je crois. bell, n., cloche, f. [nent. belong (they), pres. indic., appartienbelongs, pres. indic., appartient. bench, n., banc, m. benefit, n., profit, m. benevolence, n., bienfaisance, f. Bertha, n., Berthe, f. best, adj., le meilleur. best, adv., le mieux. betray, v., trahir. better, adj., meilleur. better, adv., mieux. [en mieux. better and better, adv. loc., de mieux beyond, prep., au delà (de). big, adj., grand, gros. bill, n., billet, m. bill of exchange, lettre de change, f. bird, n., oiseau, m. birthday, n., jour de fête, m.; fête, f. bite, v., mordre. bitter, adj., amer. bitterly, adv., amèrement. black, adj., noir. black, n., noir, m. blackboard, n., tableau (noir), m. blame, v., blâmer. Blanche, n., Blanche, f. bless, v., bénir. blind, adj., aveugle. blue, adj., bleu. blush, v., rougir. boat, n., bateau, m. boil, v., bouillir. bonnet, n., chapeau, m. book, n., livre, m.

book of songs, cahier de chansons, m. border, n., bord, m.; frontière, f. born, p.p., né. I was born, je suis né. borrow, v., emprunter. borrowed, p.p., emprunté. both, adj., les deux. [l'autre. both, pron., tous les deux, l'un et bottle, n., bouteille, carafe, f. bought, p.p., acheté. bound, p.p. as adj., relié (of books). bow (to), v., saluer. bowed (to), p.p., salué. box, n., boîte, f. boy, n., garçon, enfant, m. brave, adj., brave, courageux. bread, n., pain, m. break, v., casser. breakfast, n., déjeuner, m. early or first breakfast, petit or premier déjeuner. [jeuner. to have or take breakfast, débreakfasted, déjeuné. bred, p.p. as adj., élevé. brick, n., brique, f. bright, adj., vif. brilliant, adj., brillant. bring, v., amener (of persons), apporter (of things). to bring away, emmener (of persons), emporter (of things). brisk, adj., vif, actif. broad, adj., large. broken, p.p., cassé. bronchițis, n., bronchite, f. brooch, n., broche, f. brook, n., ruisseau, m. brother, n., frère, m. brought, amené (of persons), apporté (of things). brought up, p.p. as adj., élevé. brown, adj., brun. brush, n., brosse, f. Brussels, n., Bruxelles. picture book, livre d'images, m. | build, v., bâtir.

building, n., bâtiment, m. bureau, n., bureau, m. buried, p.p., enterré. burly, adj., gros. burning, adj., brûlant. bury, v., enterrer. business, n., affaires, f., pl. business man, n., homme d'affaires, m. busy, adj., occupé. but, conj., mais. butler, n., sommelier, m. butter, n., beurre, m. button, n., bouton, m. buy, v., acheter. by, prep., par.

C.

cage, n., cage, f. cake, n., gâteau, m. California, n., Californie, f. can, v., pouvoir. he can, il peut. I can, je peux or puis. you can, yous pouvez. can you imagine such a thing? concevez-vous cela? Canada, n., Canada, m. canary, n., serin, canari, m. candle, n., chandelle, f. candlestick, n., chandelier, m. cane, n., canne, f. captain, n., capitaine, m. care, n., souci, soin, m.; sollicitude, f. care for, v., soigner, aimer. careful, adj., soigneux. careless, adj., négligent. carnation, n., œillet, m. carpet, n., tapis, m. carriage, n., voiture, f. carried, p.p., porté. carried off, enlevé. carry, v., porter, emporter. carry off, enlever, emporter.

case, n., cas, m. cash, n., argent comptant, m. casters, n., huilier, m. castle, n., château, m. cat, n., chat, m. catarrh, n., catarrhe, m. catch, v., attraper, prendre. Catholic, adj., catholique. cause, n., cause, f. ceiling, n., plafond, m. celebrated, adj., célèbre. cellar, n., cave, f. cemetery, n., cimetière, m. cent, n., sou, m. central, adj., central. certain, adj., certain, sûr. [ment. certainly, adv., certainement, assuréchair, n., chaise, f. chalk, n., craie, f. chamber, n., chambre, f. chambermaid, n., fille de chambre, f. change, n., changement, m.; monnaie, f. small change, petite monnaie, f. change, v., changer. chant, n., chant d'église, m. chapel, n., chapelle, f. chaps, n., gerçures, f. pl. character, n., caractère, m. charitable, adj., charitable. charity, n., charité, f. Charles, n., Charles, m. charming, adj., charmant. chase, n., chasse, f. chase (out), v., chasser. cheap, adj. and adv., bon marché. cheery, adj., gai. cheese, n., fromage, m. check, n., chèque, m. cherry, n., cerise, f. chess, n., échecs, m., pl. chest of drawers, n., commode, f. chilblain, n., engelure, f. child, n., enfant, m. and f. childhood, n., enfance, f.

colony, n., colonie, f.

Chile, n., Chili, m. chimney, n., cheminée, f. chimneypiece, n., dessus de cheminée, m. China, n., Chine, f. chocolate, n., chocolat, m. choir, n., chœur, m. choir master, n., maître de chapelle, m. choose, v., choisir. chorus (in), en chœur. Christian, adj., chrétien. Christian, n., chrétien, m. chrysanthemum, n., chrysanthème, m. church, n., église, f. citizen, n., citoyen, m. claim, v., réclamer. clamor for, v., réclamer. clarinet, n. clarinette, f. (instrument). Clarissa, n., Clarisse, f. class, n., classe, f. clean, adj., propre. clearly, adv., clairement. clergyman, n., curé, prêtre, m. clever, adj., habile, adroit, malin. cleverness, n., habileté, adresse, f. client, n., client, m.; pratique, f. climate, n., climat, m. clock, n., horloge, f. (on buildings); pendule, f. (in the house). o'clock, adv. loc., heure, heures. closed, p.p., fermé. clothes, n., vêtement, m. cloud, n., nuage, m. coachman, n., cocher, m. coat, n., paletot, habit, m.; robe, f. (of a horse). coffee, n., café, m. cold, adj., froid. to be cold, avoir froid. to catch cold, prendre froid. cold, n., froid, catarrhe, m. catch cold, attraper un rhume.

collar, n., col, m.

collect, v., percevoir (taxes, etc.).

come, p.p., venu. come, v., venir. come back, p.p., revenu, rentré. come down, v., descendre. they come down, ils descendent. come down, p.p., descendu. come home, v., rentrer (chez soi). comical, adj., comique. command, v., commander. commands (he), v., il commande. commence, v., commencer. commenced, p.p., commencé. common, adj., commun, ordinaire, vulaaire. commonly, adv., communément, ordinairement. communication, n., communication, f. complaint, n., plainte, f. complete, v., compléter, finir. compound (tense), adj., temps composé. comprise, v., comprendre. comprised, p.p., compris. comrade, n., camarade, m. and f. conceive, v., concevoir. concentrate, v., concentrer. concert, n., concert, m. condemn, v., condamner. conditional, n., conditionnel, m. conduct, n., conduite, f. confer, v., décerner. confidence, n., confiance, f. conform, v., conformer. conformable, adj., conforme. conformably, adv., conformément. confused, adj., confus. conjugation, n., conjugaison, f. conjunction, n., conjonction, f. conjunctive, adj., conjonctif. conquered, p.p., conquis. conqueror, n., conquérant, m. conservatory, n., serre, f. consider, v., considérer, regarder. construction, n., construction, f.

consumption, n., phtisie, f.
contented, adj., content.
continually, adv., continuellement.
contractor, n., entrepreneur, m.
contrary, adj., contraire.

on the contrary, adv. loc., au contraire.

cook, n., cuisinier, m.; cuisinière, f. cooked, p.p. as adj., cuit.
copy book, n., cahier, m.
corner, n., coin, m.
cornet, n., cornet à piston, m.
corporal, n., caporal, m.
correct, v., corriger.
correctly, adv., correctement, juste.
correspond, v., correspondre.
costume, n., costume, m. [bain.

bathing costume, costume de count, v., compter.
country, n., pays, m.; patrie, campagne, f. [campagne. in the country, adv. loc., à la

country house, n., maison de campagne, f.
counts (he), v., il compte.
courage, n., courage, m.
courageous, adj., courageux.
courier, n., courrier, m.
court, n., cour, f.
cousin, n., cousin, m.; cousine, f.
cover, n., couvert, m. (plate, etc.).
covered, adj. and p.p., couvert.
cow, n., vache, f.
cowardly, adj., lâche.

in a cowardly manner, adv. loc., lâchement.

cravat, n., cravate, f.
crazy, adj., fou, fol, m.; folle, f.
cream, n., crème, f.
create, v., créer.
creature, n., créature, f.
credit, n., crédit, m.
criminal, adj., criminel.
crocodile, n., crocodile, m.
cry, n., cri, m.

cry, v., crier.
cuff, n., manchette, f.
cup, n., tasse, f.
cure, v., guérir.
curious, adj., curieux.
curtain, n., rideau, m.
custom, n., usage, m.; coutume,
habitude, f.; mœurs, f. pl.
customer, n., client, m.; pratique, f.
custom-house officer, n., douanier, m.
cymbal, n., cymbale, f.

D.

dampness, n., humidité, f. dance, n., danse, f. dance, v., danser. danger, n., danger, m. dangerous, adj., dangereux. dark, adj., obscur, noir, sombre. dative (case), n., datif, m. daughter, n., fille, demoiselle, f. day, n., jour, m.; journée, f. day before yesterday, avant-hier, m. deaf, adj., sourd. deal (a good), adv., beaucoup. dealer, n., fournisseur, m. dear, adj., cher, chéri. dear, adv., cher (expensive). death, n., mort, f. debt, n., dette, créance, f. over head and ears in debt,

criblé de dettes.
deceive, v., décevoir, tromper.
deceived, p.p., déçu, trompé.
December, n., décembre, m.
decline, v., déchoir.
deep, adj., profond.
defeat, n., défaite, f.
defect, n., défaut, m.; faute, f.
definite, adj., défini.
degradation, n., dégradation, f.
dejected, adj., découragé.
delicious, adj., délicieux.
deliverance, n., délivrance, f.

demand, v., demander. deny, v., nier. depart, v., partir. departure, n., départ, m. depend, v., dépendre. depth, n., profondeur, f. descend, v., descendre. descended, p.p., descendu. deserve, v., mériter. desire, n., désir, m. desire, v., désirer. desk, n., pupitre, m. dessert, n., dessert, m. determined, adj. as p.p., résolu. devour, v., dévorer. did (I, he, they), v., je faisais, il faisait, ils faisaient. die, v., mourir. died, p.p., mort. difference, n., différence, f. different, adj., différent. difficult, adj., difficile. difficulty, n., difficulté, f. peine. with difficulty, adv. loc., avec diminish, v., diminuer. dine, v., dîner. dining-room, n., salle à manger, f. dinner, n., dîner, m. direct, adj., direct. director, n., chef, directeur, m.; directrice, f. dirty, adj., sale. dirty, v., salir. disappoint, v., décevoir. discontented, adj., mécontent. discourage, v., décourager. discouraged, adj., découragé. discovered, p.p. as adj., découvert. discreet, adj., discret. discretion, n., discrétion, f. dish, n., plat, m. dishonest, adj., malhonnête. disjunctive, adj., disjonctif. dismally, adv., lugubrement. disobey, v., désobéir.

disposition, n., caractère, m. distinctly, adv., distinctement. distinguish, v., distinguer. distracted, adj., distrait. disturb, v., déranger. ditty, n., chansonnette, f. divide, v., partager. do, v., faire. I do, je fais. they do, ils font. you do, vous faites. doctor, n., médecin, docteur, m. does, v., fait. dog, n., chien, m. doll, n., poupée, f. dollar, n., dollar, m. done, p.p. of do, fait. door, n., porte, f. doubt, n., doute, m. dozen, n., douzaine, f. [traite, f. draft, n., billet de commerce, m.; drag, v., tirer. dragged, p.p., tiré. draw, v., tirer, arracher. drawing-room, n., salon, m. drawn, p.p., tiré; attelé (de) (of a carriage). dream, n., songe, rêve, m. dream, v., songer, rêver. dress, n., robe, f. dressing table, n., toilette, f. drink, v., boire. I drink, je bois. drive, n., promenade en voiture, f. drive away, v., chasser. drug, n., drogue, f. drum, n., tambour, m. drunk, p.p., bu. due, adj., $d\hat{u}$. due, n., dû, m. dues, n. pl., port, m. duke, n., duc, m. dumb, adj., muet. during, prep., pendant, durant. duty, n., devoir, m.

dwell, v., demeurer, rester. dwelling, n., demeure, habitation, f. dwelt, p.p. demeuré. dyspepsia, n., dyspepsie, f.

E.

each, adj., chaque, tout. each, pron., chacun, tout. each one, chacun, m.; chacune, f. each other, l'un l'autre, m. s.; les uns les autres, pl. ear, n., oreille, f. early, adv., tôt. earth, n., terre, f. easy, adj., facile. eat, v., manger. eaten, p.p., mangé. eats (he), il mange. economical, adj., économe. edge, n., bord, m. educated, adj., bien élevé, instruit. education, n., éducation, f. Edward, n., Edouard, m. efface, v., effacer. efficacious, adj., efficace. egg, n., œuf, m. eight, adj., huit. eighteen, adj., dix-huit. eighth, adj., huitième. eighty, adj., quatre-vingts. eighty-one, adj., quatre-vingt-un. eighty-two, adj., quatre-vingt-deux. either, pron., l'un ou l'autre, chacun. elder, adj., aîné. elect, v., élire, nommer. electricity, n., électricité, f. elephant, n., éléphant, m. eleven, adj., onze. eleventh, adj., onzième. embarrassment, n., embarras, m. Emilius, n., Emile, m. Emily, n., Emilie, f. emperor, n., empereur, m. empire, n., empire, m.

employ, v., employer. empress, n., impératrice, f. empty, adj., vide. end, n., but, m.; fin, f. endeavor, v., chercher (à), tâcher enemy, adj. and n., ennemi. energetic, adj., énergique. England, n., Angleterre, f. English, adj. and n., anglais. Englishman, n., Anglais, m. Englishwoman, n., Anglaise, f. enjoy, v., jouir (de). enjoyment, n., amusement, m. enormous, adj., énorme. enough, adv., assez. enter, v., entrer (dans). entered, p.p., entré. enthusiastic, adj., enthousiaste. entirely, adv., entièrement, tout à fait. entreat, v., prier. envy, n., envie, f. envy, v., envier. equal, adj., égal. eraser, n., brosse, f. error, n., erreur, faute, f. escape, v., échapper. establish, v., établir. esteem, v., estimer. Europe, n., Europe, f. even, adv., même. evening, n., soir, m.; soirée, f. evening party, n., soirée, f. every, adj., chaque, tout. everybody, pron., tout le monde. every day, adv. loc., tous les jours. everything, pron., tout. everywhere, adv., partout. evil, adj., méchant. evil, n., mal, m. exact, adj., exact, précis. exactly, adv., précisément, juste. example, n., exemple, m. exchange broker, n., agent de change,

excuse, n., excuse, f.
exercise, n., exercise, thème, m.
exercise book, n., cahier, m.
exhibition, n., exposition, f.
expect, v., attendre.
expensive, adj., cher, chère.
experienced, adj., expérimenté.
explain, v., expliquer.
extend, v., étendre.
extensive, adj., extensif.
exterior, adj., and n., extérieur, m.
extravagant, adj., extravagant.
eye, n., æil, m.; yeux, pl.

F.

fable, n., fable, f. face, n., face, f. (of things). fact, n., fait, m. fact (in), adv., au fait, en effet. factory, n., fabrique, f. faith, n., foi, f. faithful, adj., fidèle. fall, n., automne, m. and f. fall, v., tomber, déchoir (fig.). fall due, échoir. will fall due, écherra. fallen, p.p., tombé. false, adj., faux, m.; fausse, f. family, n., famille, f. famous, adj., fameux. fan, n., éventail, m. fancy, v., aimer. far, adj., lointain. far, adv., loin. fashion, n., mode, façon, manière, f. fashionable, adj., à la mode. fast (to be), avancer (of a watch). is fast, avance. fat, adj., gras. father, n., père, papa. fatherland, n., patrie, f. fatigue, n., fatigue, f. fault, n., défaut, m.; faute, f. fear, n., peur, f.

fearful, adj., timide. feast, n., fête, f. feather, n., plume, f. February, n., février, m. feeble, adj., faible. feed, v., nourrir. feel, v., sentir; percevoir (sensation). fellow man, n., semblable, m. feminine, adj. and n., féminin, m. fetch, v., apporter. fever, n., *fièvre*, f. few, adj., peu (de). few people, peu de gens, peu de monde. field, n., champ, m. fifteen, adj., quinze. fiftieth, adj., cinquantième. fifty, adj., cinquante. file, n., lime, f. fill, v., remplir. find, v., trouver. fine, adj., beau, bel, m.; belle, f. finger, n., doigt, m. little finger, petit doigt, m. middle finger, médius, m. ring finger, annulaire, m. finish, v., finir. fire, n., feu, m. fireside, n., coin du feu, m. first, adj., premier. fish, n., poisson, m. fishing, n., pêche, f. five, adj., cinq. flageolet, n., flageolet, m. flesh, n., chair, f. flight of steps, n., perron, m. flock, n., troupeau, m. floor, n., plancher, m. Florida, n., Floride, f. florin, n., florin, m. flower, n., fleur, f. flute, n., flûte, f. fly, n., mouche, f. foe, n., ennemi, m. fog, n., brouillard, m. fond (to be), v., aimer.

foolish, adj., fou, fol, m.; folle, f. foolishness, n., folie, f. foot, n., pied, m. footman, n., valet de pied, m. for, conj., car. for, prep., pour; pendant (during). forbidden, adj. and p.p., défendu. force, v., forcer. forefinger, n., index, m. forepart, n., devant, m. forest, n., forêt, f. forgive, v., pardonner. forgotten, p.p., oublié. fork, n., fourchette, f. formerly, adv., autrefois. fort, n., fort, m.; fortification, f. fortnight, n., quinzaine, f.; quinze jours. fortress, n., forteresse, f. fortune, n., fortune, f. forty, adj., quarante. found, p.p., trouvé. four, adj., quatre. fourth, adj., quatrième. frame, n., cadre, m. franc, n., franc, m. (20 cents). France, n., France, f. Francis, n., François, m. frank, adj., franc. Frederick, n., Frédéric, m. free, adj., libre. freeze, v., geler. French, adj., français. Frenchman, n., Français. Frenchwoman, n., Française. frequently, adv., fréquemment. fresh, adj., frais, m.; fraîche, f. Friday, n., vendredi, m. friend, n., ami, m.; amie, f. frisky, adj., frétillant. frock coat, n., redingote, f. from, prep., de; dès (of time). front, n., front, devant; m.; face, f. in front, adv. loc., en face. frontier, n., frontière, f.

fruit, n., fruit, m.
fruit stall or store, n., fruiterie, f.
fruit tree, n., arbre fruitier, m.
fruit woman, n., fruitière, f.
fulfill, v., remplir.
full, adj., plein.
funeral, adj., funèbre.
funeral, n., funèrailles, f. pl.
funereal, adj., funèbre.
furnish, v., fournir.
furniture, n., meubles, m. pl.
future, n., avenir, futur, m.

G.

gain, n., bénéfice, m. gain, v., gagner, remporter (victory). game, n., jeu, m. garden, n., jardin, m. gardener, n., jardinier, m. gardener's wife, n., jardinière. garret, n., mansarde, f. gate, n., porte, f. gay, adj., gai. general, adj., général. general, n., général, m. generally, adv., généralement. generous, adj., généreux. genitive (case), n., génitif, m. gentle, adj., gentil, bon, doux. gentleman, n., monsieur, m. gentlemen, n. pl., messieurs, m. pl. gentleness, n., douceur, f. George, n., George or Georges, m. giddy, adj., étourdi. gift, n., don, cadeau, m. girl, n., fille, jeune fille. give, v., donner. give back, rendre. give me, donnez-moi. give up, céder. given, p.p., donné. given back, rendu. glad, adj., aise, bien aise. to be glad, être bien aise.

glass, n., verre, m. glee, n., joie; chanson à reprises, f. (song). glove, n., gant, m. gluttony, n., gourmandise, f. go! imper., allez! go, v., aller. I go or am going, je vais. it goes, il va. they go, ils vont. you go, tu vas or vous allez. go by, passer. go fast, avancer (of a watch). go for a drive, aller en voiture. go in, entrer. God, n., Dieu, m. gold, n., or, m. gone, p.p., allé. gone away, parti. gone out, sorti. good, adj., bon, m.; bonne, f. jours. good, n., bien, m. for good, adv. of time, pour tougood day, bonjour, m. good evening, bonsoir, m. good morning, bonjour, m. good night, bonne nuit, f. goods, n. pl., marchandise, f. gout, n., goutte, f. governess, n., gouvernante, f. government, n., gouvernement, m. gown, n., robe, f. granddaughter, n., petite-fille, f. grandfather, n., grand-père, m. grandmother, n., grand'mère, f. grandson, n., petit-fils, m. grape, n., raisin, m. grateful, adj., reconnaissant. gray, adj., gris. grease, n., graisse, f. great, adj., grand. green, adj., vert. greet, v., saluer. Gregorian, adj., grégorien (chant). grippe, n., grippe, f.

ground, n., terre, f. grow old, v., vieillir. grow pale, v., pâlir. guitar, n., guitare, f. gun, n., fusil, m.

H.

habit, n., usage, m.; habitude, f. habitually, adv., habituellement. had, p.p., eu. hair, n., cheveu, m.; cheveux, m. pl. half, adj. and n., demi. half hour, n., demi-heure, f. ham, n., jambon, m. hand, n., main, f. hand, v., passer. handkerchief, n., mouchoir, m. hang, v., pendre. hang up, v., suspendre. happened, p.p., arrivé. happily, adv., heureusement. happy, adj., heureux. hard, adj., dur, rude, pénible, fort. hardly, adv., à peine, ne . . . guère. harness, n., harnais, m. [Harvard. harp, n., harpe, f. Harvard University, l'université de has, v., a.hat, n., chapeau, m. hatbox, n., carton à chapeau, m. hate, v., haïr. have, v., avoir. they have, ils, elles ont. he, pron., il, lui, celui. head, n., tête, f. headache, mal de tête, m.; migraine, f. health, n., santé, f. healthy, adj., bien portant, salubre (of places). hear, v., entendre.

hear from any one, recevoir des nou-

hear from us, recevoir de nos nou-

relles.

velles de quelqu'un.

hear it said, entendre dire. heart, n., cœur, m. kind, big heart, bon cœur. heat, n., chaleur, f. heaven, n., ciel, m.; cieux, m. pl. heavy, adj., lourd, pesant. help, n., secours, m.; aide, f. help, v., aider. henceforth, adv., dorénavant. Henry, n., Henri, m. her, adj., son, sa, ses. her, pron., la, lui, elle. from her, d'elle. to her, lui, à elle, y. here, adv., ici. here is, are, voici. hero, n., héros, m. heroic, adj., héroïque. hers, pron., le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes, à elle. herself, pron., elle-même. hide, v., cacher. high, adj., haut, élevé. highway, n., grand'route, f. hill, n., colline, f. him, pron., lui, le. from him, de lui. to him, lui, à lui, y. himself, pron., lui-même. his, adj., son, sa, ses. his, pron., le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes, à lui. history, n., livre d'histoire, m. (book); histoire, f. home, adv., à la maison, chez soi. home, n., la maison, le chez-soi. homesickness, n., mal du pays, m. honest, adj., honnête. honorable, adj., honorable. hope, n., espoir, m.; espérance, f. hope, v., espérer. horse, n., cheval, m. hostile, adj., hostile. hot, adj., chaud. hothouse, n., serre, f.

hour, n., heure, f. an hour and a half, une heure et demie. house, n., ménage, m.; maison, f. housekeeper, n., chef de maison, m.; gouvernante, f. housekeeping, n., ménage, m. housemaid, n., fille de ménage, f. how, adv., comment. how does it happen? comment se fait-il? how do you do? comment vous portez-vous? or te portes-tu? how long, combien de temps, depuis quand. how much, many, combien. how now! eh bien! humble, adj., humble. hundred, adj., cent, m. hundred, n., centaine, f. hundred and first, cent unième. hundred and one, cent un. hundredth, adj., centième. hunger, n., faim, f. hunt, n., chasse, f. hunt, v. tr., chasser. hunter, n., chasseur, m. hunting, n., chasse, f. huntsman, n., chasseur, m. husband, n., mari, m. hymn, n., hymne, m. and f.

I.

I, pron., je, moi.
ice, n., glace, f.
ice cream, n., glace, f.
iced water, n., eau glacée, f.
idiot, idiotic, adj., toqué, idiot.
idle, adj., paresseux, oisif.
idleness, n., oisiveté, paresse, f.
if, conj., si.
ill, adj., malade.
to look ill, avoir mauvaise mine.
ill, adv., mal.

ill, n., mal, m.; maux, pl. illness, n., maladie, f. image, n., image, f. imagine such a thing (can you)? concevez-vous cela? immediately, adv., immédiatement, sur-le-champ, tout de suite. immense, adj., immense. immortal, adj., immortel. imperative, n., impératif, m. imperfect, n., imparfait, m. impolite, adj., impoli. impossible, adj., impossible. impostor, n., imposteur, m. impunity, n., impunité, f. [nément. with impunity, adv. loc., impuin, prep., dans, en; de (after a superlative). inactive, adj., inactif. inattentive, adj., inattentif, distrait. indeed, adv., en effet, certainement. indeed, interj., vraiment! indefinite, adj., indéfini. index, n., index, m. India, n., Indes, f. pl. indicative, n., indicatif, m. indirect, adj., indirect. indolent, adj., indolent. indulgent, adj., indulgent. industrious, adj., laborieux, studieux. industry, n., application, f. infinitive, n., infinitif, m. influenza, n., grippe, f. ingratitude, n., ingratitude, f. inhabit, v., habiter. inhabitant, n., habitant, m. inhabited, p.p., habité. ink, n., encre, f. inkstand, n., encrier, m. inner, adj., intérieur. inquisitive, adj., curieux. inseparable, adj., inséparable. insolvent, adj., insolvable. inspector (of police), n., commissaire de police, m.

instant, adv. (in dates), courant. instant, n., instant, moment, m. instead (of), prep., au lieu (de). instruction, n., instruction, f. insult, n., injure, insulte, f. intelligent, adj., intelligent. inter, v., enterrer. interesting, adj., intéressant. interior, adj. and n., intérieur, m. interjection, n., interjection, f. interrogative, adj., interrogatif. intransitive, adj., intransitif. i**nv**ite, v., inviter. invited, p.p., invité. iron, n., fer, m. irregular, adj., irrégulier. island, n., île, f. isle, n., île, f. it, pron., il, elle, le, la, lui. of it, de lui, d'elle, en. to it, lui, à lui, à elle, y. Italy, n., Italie, f. its, adj., son, sa, ses. its, pron., le sien, la sienne, les siens,

J.

les siennes, à lui, à elle.

James, n., Jacques, m. Jane, n., Jeanne, f. Janet, n., Jeannette, f. January, n., janvier, m. Japan, n., Japon, m. jealous, adj., jaloux. jest, n., plaisanterie, f. jewel, n., bijou, m. jewelry, n., bijouterie, f. Jim, n., Jacques, m. John, n., Jean, m. joke, n., plaisanterie, f. journey, n., voyage, m. journey, v., voyager. joyful, adj., gai, joyeux, heureux. joyously, adv., joyeusement. July, n., juillet, m.

June, n., juin, m. [ment. just, adv., juste, justement, exacte-justly, adv., justement. just now, adv., tout à l'heure.

K.

keep, v., garder. [watch). keeps good time, va bien (of a kid, n., chevreau, m. kill, v., tuer. killed, p.p., tué. kind, adj., bon. kind, n., sorte, manière, f. kindness, n., bonté, f. king, n., roi, m. kitchen, n., cuisine, f. kitchenmaid, n., fille de cuisine, f. knee, n., genou, m. Tnoux. on one's knees, adv. loc., à gekneeling, adj., à genoux. knife, n., couteau, m. knit, v., tricoter. Coter, f. knitting needle, n., aiguille à triknock, v., frapper. some one is knocking, on frappe. know, v., connaître (to be acquainted with), savoir (in the mind). he knows, il sait. he would know, il saurait. I know, je connais, je sais. you know, tu sais, vous connaissez, vous savez. knowledge, n., instruction, f. known, p.p., connu, su. L. lace, n., dentelle, f.

ladies, n. pl., mesdames, f. pl.
lady, n., dame.
young lady, demoiselle, mademoiselle (in addressing); mesdemoiselles, pl.

lacking (to be), v., manquer.

lain, p.p., couché. lamp, n., lampe, f. landlord, n., propriétaire, m. and f. lantern, n., lanterne, f. last, adj., dernier. last but one, avant-dernier. late (recently dead), adj., feu. late, adv., tard. lately, adv., récemment. Latin, adj. and n., latin, m. law, n., loi, f. lawyer, n., avocat, m. lay flat, v., coucher. lead. v., mener, conduire. leaf, n., feuille, f. league, n., lieue, f. lean, adj., maigre. leap year, n., année bissextile, f. learn, v., apprendre. learned, adj., savant. least, adj., le moindre. least, adv., le moins. at least, adv. loc., au moins, du moins. leave, v., quitter, laisser; partir. led, p.p., mené. left, adj., gauche. left, p.p., parti (intr.), laissé (tr.). leg, n., jambe, f. lend, v., *prêter*. lenient, adj., indulgent. lent, p.p., prêté. less, adj., moindre. less, adv., moins. lessen, v., diminuer. lesson, n., devoir, m.; leçon, f. let, v., laisser. let go, v., laisser. letter, n., lettre, f. letter of credit, lettre de crédit, f. Lewis, n., Louis, m. library, n., bibliothèque, f. lie, n., mensonge, m. life, n., vie, f.

lift, v., lever, soulever.

madam, n., madame.

light, adj., léger. light, n., lumière, f. like, adv., comme, tel que. like, v., aimer. he likes, il aime. vou like, vous aimez, or tu aimes. likeness, n., portrait, m.; image, f. linen, n., linge, m. lion, n., lion, m. liter, n., litre, m. literally, adv., littéralement. little, adj., petit. little, adv., peu. live, v., demeurer. lived, p.p., demeuré, habité. lively, adj., vif, actif, gai. locality, n., endroit, m. located, situé. locution, n., locution, f. London, n., Londres. long, adj., long. long, adv., longtemps. look! imper., regardez! voyez! look, v., regarder, avoir l'air. Lorraine, n., Lorraine, f. (a French province taken by Germany in '71). lose, v., perdre. loss, n., perte, f. lost, adj. and p.p., perdu. Louis, n., Louis, m. Louisa, n., Louise, f. love, v., aimer. [aimes. you love, vous aimez, or tu love song, n., romance, f. low, adj., bas. Lucy, n., Lucie, f. luggage, n., bagage, m. lunch, n., lunch, m.; collation, f. Lyons, n., Lyon.

M.

mad, adj., fou, fol, m.; folle, f.; enragé (of animals).

made, p.p., fait. magnificent, adj., magnifique. maid, n., fille, bonne, f. Maine, n., Maine (a State of the Union). maintain, v., entretenir. major, adj., majeur. major, n., personne majeure (of age). make, v., faire. I made, je faisais. I make, je fais. make out, distinguer. makes (he), il fait. they made, ils faisaient. they make, ils font. malady, n., maladie, f. malicious, adj., méchant. mamma, n., maman, f. darling mamma, petite mère, f. man, n., homme, m. mandolin, n., mandoline, f. mantelpiece, n., dessus de cheminée. m. many, adv., beaucoup (de), bien (de). as many, autant. too many, trop. many people, beaucoup de monde, bien des gens. map, n., carte géographique, f. March, n., mars, m. **market**, n., *marché*, m. married, p.p., marié. marry, v., marier (give in marriage). marshal, n., maréchal, m. marvelous, adj., merveilleux. masculine, adj. and n., masculine, m. master, n., maître, m. French master, maître de français, m. match, n., partie, f. materials, n. pl., matériaux, m. pl. mattress, n., matelas, m. Maud, n., Madeleine, f.

May, n., mai, m.

```
may (he), v., il peut.
me, pron., me, moi.
meadow, n., prairie, f.
meager, adj., maigre.
meal, n., repas, m.
mean (you), v., vous voulez dire.
means, n. pl., moyen, m.
    by no means, adv. loc., pas du
       tout.
measles, n., rougeole, f.
measure, n., mesure, f.
meat, n., viande, f.
    roast meat, n., rôti, m.
medicine, n., médecine, f.
meet, v., rencontrer.
melancholy, adj., mélancolique.
melody, n., mélodie, f.
memory, n., mémoire, f.
menace, v., menacer.
mention, v., mentionner.
    don't mention it or don't speak
       of it, il n'y a pas de quoi; de
       rien.
merchandise, n., marchandise, f.
merchant, n., marchand, négociant,
merit, v., mériter.
merry, adj., joyeux, gai.
                                 Гm.
messenger, n., messager, courrier,
met, p.p., rencontré.
Mexico, n., Mexique, m. (the coun-
  try); Mexico (the city).
middle, n., milieu, m.
midnight, n., minuit, m.
mighty, adj., puissant.
mile, n., mille, m.
military, adj., militaire.
milk, n., lait, m.
milkman, n., laitier, m.
million, n., million, m.
millionth, n., millionième, m.
mind, n., esprit, m.
    have a mind to, avoir envie (de).
    out of one's mind, toqué.
mine, n., mine, f.
```

mine, pron., le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes, à moi. minister, n., ministre (protestant), prêtre, m. minute, n., minute, f. mirror, n., miroir, m.; glace, f. miserable, adj., misérable. misfortune, n., malheur, m.; infortune, f. miss, n., mademoiselle. misses (the), n. pl., mesdemoiselles, les demoiselles, pl. mist, n., brouillard, m. mistake, n., faute, f. Mister, Mr., n., monsieur, M., M^r. moderate, adj., sobre. modest, adj., modeste. moisture, n., humidité, f. moment, n., moment, m. monarch, n., monarque, m. Monday, n., lundi, m. money, n., argent, m. ready money, argent comptant. month, n., mois, m. monument, n., monument, m. mood, n., mode, m. more, adj., plus. more, adv., plus, davantage. morrow, n., demain, m. mortal, adj., mortel. mother, n., mère. mountain, n., montagne, f. mount on horseback, v., monter à cheval.mouth, n., bouche, f. move out, v., déménager. movement, n., mouvement, m. Mrs., n., madame, Mme. much, adj. and adv., beaucoup. as much as, autant que. murderer, n., assassin, m. music, n., musique, f. musket, n., fusil, m. must, v., devoir. it must be, ce doit être.

mute, adj., muet.
mutton, n., mouton, m.
leg of mutton, n., gigot, m.
my, adj., mon, ma, mes.
mysterious, adj., mystérieux.

N

name, v., nommer, appeler. napkin, n., serviette, f. Naples, Naples (an Italian city). narrow, adj., étroit. national, adj., national. nature, n., nature, f. near, adv., près. near, prep., près de. nearly, adv., presque. necessary, adj., nécessaire. need, n., besoin, m. needle, n., aiguille, f. negative, adj. and n., négatif (-ive). negro, n., nègre, m. neighbor, n., voisin, m.; voisine, f. neighborhood, n., voisinage, m. neither, conj., ni. neither . . . nor, conj., ni . . . ni. neither, pron., ni l'un ni l'autre, ni l'une ni l'autre, ni les uns ni les autres, ni les unes ni les autres. Nelly, n., Nellie, f. nephew, n., neveu, m. neuralgia, n., névralgie, f. never, adv., jamais, ne . . . jamais. new, adj., nouveau, nouvel, m.; nouvelle, f.; tendre (of bread). New Orleans, n., Nouvelle-Orléans. news, n., nouvelles, f. pl. newspaper, n., journal, m. next, adj., prochain. nice, adj., gentil, m.; gentille, f. niece, n., nièce, f. night, n., soir, m.; nuit, f. nightgown, n., chemise de nuit, f. nine, adj., neuf. nineteen, adj., dix-neuf.

nineteenth, adj., dix-neuvième. ninetieth, adj., quatre-vingt-dixième. ninety, adj., quatre-vingt-dix. ninety-second, adj., quatre-vingtdouzième. ninety-two, adj., quatre-vingt-douze. ninth, adj., neuvième. no, adj., aucun, nul. no, adv., non. no more, no longer, adv., ne . . . plus. nobody, no one, pron., aucun, ne . . . personne. noise, n., bruit, m. nominative (case), n., nominatif, m. none, pron., aucun. noon, n., midi, m. north, n., nord, m. nose, n., nez, m. not, adv., ne . . . pas. not at all, ne . . . point, pas du tout. note, n., billet, m. note paper, n., papier à lettres, m. nothing, n., rien, m. **notice,** n., *avis*, m. notice, v., remarquer. noticed, p.p., remarqué. noun, n., nom, m. nourish, v., nourrir. novel, n., roman, m. November, n., novembre, m. now, adv., maintenant, à présent. nowadays, adv., aujourd'hui. nowhere, adv., nulle part. numerous, adj., nombreux. nurse, n., bonne d'enfant, f. nursemaid, n., bonne d'enfant, f

0.

obedient, adj., obéissant. obey, v., obéir. object, n., objet, m. objective (case), n., objectif, m. obligation, n., obligation, f. obliged (to be), v., devoir. observation, f., observation, f. obstinate, adj., obstiné, entêté. occasion, n., occasion, f. October, n., octobre, m. of, prep., de. of him (her, it, them), en. offer, n., offre, f. offer, v., offrir. offered, p.p., offert. often, adv., souvent. oil, n., huile, f. old, adj., vieux, vieil, m.; vieille, f. old (to grow), v., vieillir on, prep., sur. once, adv., une fois. at once, adv. loc., tout de suite. one, adj., un, une, seul. one's self, pron., soi, soi-même. only, adj., seul. only, adv., seulement, ne . . . que. open, adj., franc, ouvert. open! imper., ouvrez! open, v., ouvrir. you open, vous ouvrez. opened, p.p., ouvert. opera, n., opéra, m. opinion, n., opinion, f. opportunity, n., opportunité, occasion, f. or, conj., ou. orange, n., orange, f. orange blossom, n., fleur d'oranger, f. orange tree, n., oranger, m. orchard, n., verger, m. order, n., ordre, m.; règle, f. ordinarily, adv., ordinairement, à l'ordinaire, d'ordinaire. ordinary, adj., ordinaire. original, adj., original. originality, n., originalité, f. other, adj., autre. others, pron., autrui, autres.

otherwise, adv., autrement.

ought (one), v., on devrait.
you ought, vous devriez.
our, adj., notre, nos.
ours, pron., le nôtre, la nôtre, les
nôtres, à nous.
ourselves, pron., nous-mêmes.
outer, adj., extérieur.
owe, v., devoir.
owed, p.p., dû.
owl, n., hibou, m.
own, adj., propre.
owner, n., propriétaire, m. and f.
ox, n., bœuf, m.

P.

pack, v., emballer.
package, n., paquet, m.
pain, n., mal, m.; douleur, peine, f.
painful, adj., pénible.
pains, n. pl., peine, f.
painted, p.p., peint.
painter, n., peintre, m.
palace, n., palais, m.
papa, n., papa, père.
paper, n., papier, m.
pardon, n., pardon, m.
I beg your pardon? plaît-il?

I beg your pardon? plaît-il? to beg pardon, demander pardon. pardon, v., pardonner (û). parent, n., parent, m. Paris, n., Paris, m. park, n., parc, m. part, n., partie, part, f. participle, n., participe, m. partitive, adj., partitif. pass, v., passer.

pass me, passez-moi passive, adj., passif, m. past, n., passē, m. pasture, n., pāturage, m. patience, n., patience, f. patient, n., malade, m. and f. patriot, n., patriote, m. and f. Paul, n., Paul, m.

Pauline, n., Pauline, f. pavement, n., pavé, trottoir, m. paving, n., pavage, m. pay, v., payer. to pay a visit, faire une visite. peace, n., paix, f. pear, n., poire, f. pearl, n., perle, f. peel, v., peler. pen, n., plume, f. pencil, n., crayon, m. penetrated, p.p., pénétré. penknife, n., canif, m. Pennsylvania, n., Pensylvanie, f. people, n., le monde, on, m.; gens, m. and f. pl. pepper, n., poivre, m. perceive, v., apercevoir, percevoir. perfect, n., passé, parfait, m. perfectly, adv., parfaitement. perhaps, adv., peut-être. perish, v., périr. peritonitis, n., péritonite, f. permitted, p.p., permis. perpetual, adj., perpétuel. perseverance, n., persévérance, f. persevering, adj., persévérant. person, n., personne, f. Peru, n., Pérou, m. Peter, n., Pierre, Pierrot, m. philosophy, n., philosophie, f. physician, n., médecin, docteur, m. piano, n., piano, m. picture, n., tableau, portrait, m.; peinture, image, f. picturebook, livre d'images, m. piece, n., morceau, m.; pièce, f. pierce, v., percer. pill, n., pilule, f. pity, n., dommage, m.; pitié, f. place, n., endroit, lieu, m.; place, f. plan, n., plan, projet, m. plate, n., assiette, f. play, v., jouer. to play the piano, jouer du piano.

if you please, s'il vous plaît. pleasure, n., plaisir, m. plentiful, adj., abondant. pleurisy, n., pleurésie, f. pluck, n., courage, m.; bravoure, f. pluperfect, n., plus-que-parfait, m. plural, adj. and n., pluriel, m. pneumonia, n., pneumonie, f. pocket, n., poche, f. pocketbook, n., porte-monnaie, m. poem, n., poème, m. poet, n., poète, m. polished, adj., poli. polite, adj., poli. politics, n., politique, f. polytechnic, adj., polytechnique. poor, adj., pauvre. port, n., port, m. position, n., position, f. possible, adj., possible. post, n., poste aux lettres, f. postman, n., facteur, m. post office, n., bureau de poste, m.; poste aux lettres, f. potato, n., pomme de terre, f. powerful, adj., puissant. praise, n., éloge, m.; louange, f. praise, v., louer. pray, ∇ ., prier. pray (they), v., ils prient. prayer, n., prière, f. preceding, adj., précédent. precious, adj., précieux. precise, adj., précis, exact. precisely, adv., précisément, exactement, parfaitement. prefer, v., préférer. you prefer, vous préférez. prepay, v., affranchir. preposition, n., préposition, f. present, adj., présent, actuel. present, n., présent, cadeau, m. (gift).

at present, adv. loc., à présent.

please, v., plaire (à), faire plaisir

presently, adv., tout à l'heure. pressed, p.p., pressé. prestidigitator, n., prestidigitateur, pretend, v., faire semblant, prépretty, adj., joli, gentil, m.; gentille, f. price, n., prix, m. priest, n., prêtre, m. principal, adj., principal, premier. prison, n., prison, f. prisoner, n., prisonnier, m. private, adj., privé. prize, n., prix, m. probably, adv., probablement. proclaim, v., annoncer. prodigal, adj., prodigue. produced, p.p., produit. professor, n., professeur, m. profit, n., profit, m. progress, n., progrès, m. project, n., projet, plan, m. promise (I), v., je promets. promised, adj., promis. promptly, adv., promptement. pronoun, n., pronom, m. proposal, n., proposition, f. proposition, n., proposition, f. protect, v., protéger. protector, n., protecteur, m. Protestant, adj. and n., protestant, m. proud, adj., orgueilleux. proverb, n., proverbe, m. Prussian, adj., prussien. public, adj., public, m.; publique, f. punctual, adj., ponctuel, exact. punctually, adv., ponctuellement. punish, v., punir. punishment, n., châtiment, m.; punition. f. pupil, n., élève, écolier, m. put! imper., mettez! put, p.p., mis. put up (at a hotel), v., descendre.

Q.

qualities (good), n. pl., qualités, f. pl. quality, n., qualité, f. quantity, n., quantité, f. great quantity, adv. loc., foule, f. quarter, n., quart, m. question, n., question, f. to ask a question, faire une question.

quick, adj., vif, vite. quick, quickly, adv., vite, vivement. quiet, n., tranquillité, f. quinine, n., quinine, f. quit, v., quitter, laisser. quite, adv., tout, tout à fait. quite well, adv. loc., assez bien, très

R.

railway, n., chemin de fer, m.

bien.

rain, n., pluie, f.

raise, v., lever, soulever, élever. rapidity, n., rapidité, f. rare, adj., rare; saignant (of meat). raspberry, n., framboise, f. rather, adv., plutôt, assez. read, p.p., lui. read, v., lire. I read, pres. indic., je lis. you read, pres. indic., vous lisez. real, adj., réel. really, adv., réellement, en effet, vraiment. reason, n., raison, cause, f. reasonable, adj., raisonnable. recall, v., rappeler. receive, v., recevoir. received, p.p., reçu. recently, adv., récemment. reckoning, n., note, f. recognized, p.p., reconnu. recovered, adj., rétabli (in health). redden, v., rougir. redoubtable, adj., redoutable.

reënforcements, n. pl., secours, m. reflect, v., réfléchir. refresh, v., rafraîchir. refuse, v., refuser. regret, v., regretter. regular, adj., régulier. reign, v., régner. reigned, p.p., régné. relate, v., raconter. related, p.p., raconté. relative, adj., relatif. relative, n., parent, m. religion, n., religion, f. rely, v., compter. remain, v., rester. remained, p.p., resté. remark, n., remarque, f. remark, v., remarquer. to make remarks, faire des ob-

servations.

remove, v., déménager. render, v. tr., rendre. rendered, p.p., rendu. renders (he), v., il rend. rent, n., loyer, m. repast, n., repas, m. replace, v., remplacer. reply, n., réponse, f. reply, v., répondre, répliquer. representative, n., représentant, m. reproach, n., reproche, m. reptile, n., reptile, m. reputation, n., réputation, f. rescue, v., sauver. reserved, adj., réservé. resigned, p.p., résigné. resolved, p.p., résolu. respect, n., respect, m. respectful, adj., respectueux. response, n., réponse, f. restless, adj., agité. retiring, adj., réservé. return, n., retour, m.

returned, p.p., revenu, rentré.

review, n., récapitulation, f. reward, n., récompense, f. rheumatism, n., rhumatisme, m. ribbon, n., ruban, m. rich, adj., riche. rifle, n., fusil, m. right, adj., juste. right, adv., droit, tout droit. right, n., droit, m.; raison, f. to be right, avoir raison. ring, n., bague, f. ring finger, annulaire, m. ripe, adj., mûr. rival, n., rival, m. road, n., chemin, m.; route, f. roast, adj., rôti. rob, v., voler. robust, adj., robuste. rocking-chair, n., berceuse, f. rod, n., barre (de fer), f. Roman, adj., romain. Roman, n., Romain, m. roof, n., toit, m. room, n., chambre, salle, f. rooster, n., coq, m. rope, n., corde, f. rose, n., rose, f. roval, adj., royal. rub, v., frotter. rubber shoes, n., caoutchoucs, m. pl. ruby, n., rubis, m. rule, n., règle, f. ruler, n., règle, f. rumor, n., bruit, m.

S.

sacred, adj., sacré. sad, adj., triste. sadly, adv., tristement. sadness, n., tristesse, f. safety, n., sécurité, f. said, p.p., dit. sailor, n., marin, m.

send, v., envoyer.

```
Saint Helena, n., Sainte-Hélène.
salmon, n., saumon, m.
salt, n., sel, m.
salubrious, adj., salubre.
salute, v., saluer.
same, adj., même.
     all the same, adv. loc., tout de
     it's all the same to me, cela
       m'est égal.
satisfied, adj., content, satisfait.
Saturday, n., samedi, m.
saucer, n., soucoupe, f.
save, v., sauver.
saved, p.p., sauvé.
say, v., dire.
     it is said. on dit.
    they (people) say, on dit.
saying, n., proverbe, m.
says (he), il dit.
scarcely, adv., ne . . . guère, à peine.
scarlet fever, n., flèvre scarlatine, f.
school, n., école, classe, f.
schoolroom, n., salle d'étude, f.
sciatica, n., sciatique, f.
science, n., science, f.
sea, n., mer, f.
seaside, n., bord de la mer, m.
seaside resort, n., ville d'eau, f.
season, n., saison, f.
seat, n., siège, m.
seaworthy, adj., solide.
second, adj., second, deuxième.
secretly, adv., secrètement.
security, n., sécurité, f.
see, v., voir.
    I see, je vois.
    we see, nous voyons.
    you see, vous voyez or tu vois.
seen, p.p., vu.
seize, v., saisir.
self, adj., même.
self, pron., se, soi, soi-même.
sell, v., vendre.
sell again, revendre.
```

I shall send, j'enverrai. sent, p.p., envoyé. September, n., septembre, m. serious, adj., sérieux. servant, n., serviteur, m.; domestique, m. and f. serve, v., servir. service, n., service, m. set out, p.p. parti. set out, v., partir. seven, adj., sept. seventeen, adj., dix-sept. seventeenth, adj., dix-septième. seventh, adj., septième. seventy, adj., soixante-dix. seventy-eight, adj., soixante-dixhuit. seventy-one, adj., soixante et onze. several, adj. and pron., plusieurs. severe, adj., sévère. severely, adv., sévèrement. shameful, adj., honteux. she, pron., elle. shed, v., répandre. sheep, n., mouton, m. shepherd, n., berger, m. sherbet, n., sorbet, m. shining, adj., brillant. ship, n., vaisseau, navire, m. shirt, n., chemise, f. night shirt, chemise de nuit, f. shoe, n., soulier, m. low shoe, soulier découvert. shop, n., magasin, m.; boutique, f. shore, n., bord de la mer, m. short, adj., bref, court, petit. short-sighted, adj., myope. show, v., montrer. shut, p.p., fermé. shut, v., fermer. Siberia, n., Sibérie, f. sick, adj., malade. side, n., côté, bord, m. silent, adj., silencieux, muet.

```
silk, n., soie, f.
silver, n., argent, m.
similar, adj., semblable, pareil.
simple, adj., simple, naif.
simply, adv., simplement.
since, adv., depuis.
since, conj., dès que.
since, prep., depuis, dès.
sing, v., chanter.
singular, adj. and n., singulier, m.
sir, n., monsieur.
sirs, n. pl., messieurs.
sister, n., sœur.
sit down! imper., asseyez-vous!
sitting, seated, p.p., assis.
situated, adj., situé.
six, adj., six.
sixteen, adj., seize.
sixth, adj., sixième.
sixty, adj., soixante.
skate, v., patiner.
skillful, adj., habile.
skin, n., peau, f.
sky, n., ciel, m.; cieux, pl.
slate, n., ardoise, f.
sleep! imper., dors, dormez!
sleep, v., dormir.
sleepy (to be), v., avoir sommeil.
sleeve links, n. pl., boutons de man-
  chettes, f. pl.
slept, dormi.
slice, n., tranche, f.
slow, adj., lent.
    is slow, retarde.
    to go too slow, to be slow, re-
       tarder (of watches).
sluggish, adj., indolent.
slumber, n., sommeil, m.
small, adj., petit.
smallpox, n., variole, f.
smell, v., sentir.
smoke, n., fumée, f.
smoke, v., fumer.
smuggler, n., contrebandier,
                                  m.;
  contrebandière, f.
```

snow, n., neige, f. so, adv., si, ainsi. so . . . as, aussi . . . que. sober, adj., sobre. society, n., société, f. sock. n., chaussette, f. soft, adj., mou, mol, m.; molle, f.; tendre. soil, v., salir. soirée, n., soirée, f. sojourn, n., séjour, m. sold, p.p., vendu. soldier, n., soldat, m. sole, adj., seul. solid, adj., solide. some, adj., quelque. some, part. art., du, de la, de l', des. somebody, pron., quelqu'un, m.; quelqu'une, f. sometimes, adv., quelquefois. somewhere, adv., quelque part. so much, many, adv., tant, tellement. son, n., fils, m. song, n., chant, m.; chanson, histoire, f. song book, n., cahier de chansons, m. soon, adv., bientôt, tôt. as soon as, adv. loc., aussitôt (que), dès que. sore throat, n., mal à la gorge, m. sorrow, n., chagrin, m.; douleur, peine, f. sort, n., sorte, façon, f. so soon, adv. loc., sitôt. sound, n., son, m. sparing, adj., économe. sparrow, n., moineau, m. speak, v., parler. special, adj., spécial. sphere, n., balle, f. spill, v., répandre. spirit, n., esprit, m. splendid, adj., splendide. spoiled, p.p. as adj., gâté. spoken, p.p., parlé.

spoon, n., cuiller, f. spot, n., endroit, m. spread, v., répandre. spring, n., printemps, m. square, n., place, f. (of a town). stamp, v., affranchir. star, n., étoile, f. stay, n., séjour, m. stay, v., rester. stayed, p.p., resté. steal, v., voler. steeple, n., clocher, m. stick, n., bâton, m.; canne, f. still, adv., encore. stocking, n., bas, m. stone, n., pierre, f. stool, n., tabouret, m. store, n., magasin, m.; boutique, f. storekeeper, n., marchand, m. storm, n., orage, m. story, n., histoire, f. stout, adj., fort, gras. straight, adv., droit. straightforward, adj., franc. straight on, adv. loc., tout droit. stranger, n., étranger, m.; étranaère, f. strawberry, n., fraise, f. stream, n., ruisseau, m. street, n., rue, f. strength, n., force, f. stretch, v., étendre. strict, adj., sévère. string, n., corde, f. strong, adj., fort. structure, n., construction, f. stud, n., bouton, m. (de chemise, de manchette). studious, adj., studieux. study, n., étude, f. study, v., étudier. subject, adj., sujet. subject, n., sujet, m. subjunctive, n., subjonctif, m.

succeed, v., réussir.

succeeded, p.p., réussi. success, n., succès, m. succession (in), adv. loc., de suite. succor, n., secours, m.; aide, f. such, adj., tel, pareil. sudden, adj., soudain. suddenly, adv., soudainement. sugar, n., sucre, m. sultry, adj., lourd. sum, n., somme, f. summer, n., été, m. sun, n., soleil, m. Sunday, n., dimanche, m. sung, p.p., chanté. superior, n. and adj., supérieur, m. supper, n., souper, m. support, v., appuyer. sure, adj., sûr, certain. surely, adv., assurément. surroundings, n. pl., environs, m. pl. suspend, v., suspendre. Sweden, n., Suède, f. sweep, v., balayer. sweet, adj., doux, douce. sweetness, n., douceur, f. swim, v., nager. system, n., système, m.

T.

table, n., table, f.
tablecloth, n., nappe, f.
tailor, n., tailleur, m.
take, v., prendre; mener, conduire
(of persons).
will take, prendra.
take away, enlever, emmener (of
persons).
take care of, soigner.
taken, p.p., pris.
taken away, enlevé.
talkative, adj., bavard.
tall, adj., grand, de haute taille.
tallow, n., suif, m.
task, n., devoir, m.

taste, n., goût, m. taught, p.p., enseigné.

tax, n., impôt, m.

taxgatherer, n., percepteur, m. tea, n., thé, m. teach, v., enseigner. teacher, n., maître, m. tell, v., dire, raconter. temper, n., humeur, f. ten. adj., dix. ten, n., une dizaine, f. tender, adj., tendre. tense, n., temps, m. terrible, adj., terrible. Texas, n., Texas (le). thank, v., remercier. thank you! merci! that, adj., ce, cet, cette, ce . . . là, etc. that, conj., que. [celle-là, cela. that, pron., celui, celle, celui-là, that, rel. pron., qui (subj.), que (obj.). the, def. art., le, la, l', les. of the, du, de la, de l', des. to the, au, à la, à l', aux. theater, n., théâtre, m. thee, pron., te, toi. their, adj., leur, leurs. theirs, pron., le or la leur, les leurs, à eux, à elles. them, pron., eux, elles, les. of them, en. mêmes. to them, y. themselves, pron., eux-mêmes, ellesthen, adv., alors, ensuite, puis, donc. there, adv., là, y. there is, there are, il y a; voilà (pointing out). these, adj., ces, ces . . . ci. [celles-ci. these, pron., ceux, celles, ceux-ci, they, pron., ils, elles, eux; on. thin, adj., mince, maigre. thine, pron., le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes, à toi. thing, n., chose, affaire, f.

think, v., penser (à), réfléchir. do you think? pensez-vous? I think (that), je pense, je crois (que). one would think, on dirait. third, adj., troisième. thirst, n., soif, f. thirteen, adj., treize. thirty, adj., trente. Γetc. this, adj., ce, cet, cette, ce . . . ci, this, pron., celui-ci, celle-ci, ceci. thither, adv., y. thorn, n., épine, f. those, adj., ces, ces . . . là. those, pron., ceux, celles, ceux-là, celles-là. thou, pron., tu, toi. thought, n., pensée, f. thoughtless, adj., étourdi. thousand, adj., mille. thousand, n., millier, m. thousandth, adj., millième. threaten, v., menacer. three, adj., trois. through, prep., par, à travers. throw, v., jeter. thrown, p.p., jeté. thumb, n., pouce, m. Thursday, n., jeudi, m. thus, adv., ainsi. thy, adj., ton, ta, tes, votre, vos. thyself, pron., toi-même, vous-même. ticket, n., billet, m. railway ticket, billet de chemin de fer, m. ſm. theater ticket, billet de théâtre, tie, n., cravate, f. till, prep., jusqu'à. time, n., temps, m.; fois (in numbering), heure (o'clock), f. at the same time, adv. loc., à la fois, en même temps.

from time to time, adv., parfois.

in time, adv. loc., juste, en me-

sure.

timid, adj., timide. tired, adj., fatiqué. title, n., titre, m. to, prep., à; en (before names of countries). to him, her, it, them, y. toast, n., pain grillé, m. to-day, adv., aujourd'hui. toe, n., orteil, m. told, p.p., dit, raconté. tolerance, n., tolérance, f. tolerant, adj., tolérant. to-morrow, adv., demain. tone, n., ton, m. too, adv., trop, aussi. too much, many, adv., trop. tooth, n., dent, f. toothache, n., mal aux dents, m. torment, v., tourmenter. torn, p.p., déchiré. towards, prep., vers, envers. town, n., ville, f. to go to town, aller en ville. toy, n., joujou, m. transitive, adj., transitif. translate, imper., traduis, traduisez. travel, v., voyager. geuse, f. traveler, n., voyageur, m.; voyatreacherously, adv., persidement, traîtreusement. tree, n., arbre, m. trembling, pres. p. as adj., tremblant. tried, p.p., essayé. tropical, adj., tropical. trouble, n., trouble, m.; peine, f. trouble, v., troubler; donner du mal, de la peine. trout, n., truite, f. true, adj., vrai. truly, adv., vraiment. trumpet, n., trompette, f. trunk, n., trompe (of an elephant); malle, f. truth, n., vérité, f. in truth, adv. loc., vraiment.

try, v., essayer, tâcher (de), chercher Tuesday, n., mardi, m. tune, n., mélodie, f. out of tune, adv. loc., faux. turn, n., tour, m. in his turn, adv. loc., à son tour. turn, v., tourner. turned, p.p., tourné. turquoise, n., turquoise, f. tutor, n., précepteur, m. twelve, adj., douze. twelve o'clock, n., midi, minuit, m. twentieth, adj., vingtième. twenty, adj., vingt. twenty-first, adj., vingt et unième. twenty-one, adj., vingt et un. twenty-two, adj., vingt-deux. twin, n., jumeau, m.; jumelle, f. twine, n., corde, f. two, adj., deux. two hundred, adj., deux cents. two hundred and one, adj., deux cent un.

U.

ugly, adj., laid, vilain. ulterior, adj., ultérieur. umbrella, n., parapluie, m. unbound, adj., non relié, broché. uncle, n., oncle, m. underdone, adj., saignant. understand, v., comprendre. understood, p.p., compris, entendu. undertaking, n., entreprise, f. unfortunate, adj., malheureux. ungrateful, adj., ingrat. unhappy, adj., malheureux. unhealthy, adj., malsain. uniform, adj., uniforme. [m. pl. United States, n. pl., Etats-Unis, university, n., université, f. unjust, adj., injuste. [pas ponctuel. unpunctual, adj., inexact, qui n'est unpunished, adj., impuni.

ACAD. FR. COURSE - 19

until, prep., jusqu'à.
unwholesome, adj., malsain.
upon, prep., sur.
upright, adj., juste, droit.
useful, adj., utile.
usual, adj., ordinaire, commun.

as usual, adv. loc., comme d'habitude.

V.

vain, adj., vain. in vain, adv. loc., en vain. valet, n., valet, m. valor, n., bravoure, f. vanilla, n., vanille, f. variable, adj., variable. vegetable, n., légume, m. venomous, adj., venimeux. verb, n., verbe, m. verse, n., vers, m. very, adv., très, bien, fort. very well, adv., très bien, fort bien. vessel, n., vaisseau, navire, m. vice, n., vice, m. Vichy, n., Vichy. victim, n., victime, f. victor, n., vainqueur, conquérant, m. victorious, adj., victorieux. victory, n., victoire, f. vigorous, adj., vigoureux. village, n., village, m. vinegar, n., vinaigre, m. violin, n., violon, m. violoncello, n., violoncelle, m. visit, n., visite, f. visit, v., visiter, faire des visites. visited, p.p., visité. voice, n., voix, f. vulgar, adj., vulgaire.

W.

wait for, v., attendre. waiter, n., garçon, m. wake, v., éveiller.

walk, v., marcher. walked, p.p., marché. wall, n., mur, m. want, n., besoin, m. [besoin (de). want, v., vouloir, désirer, avoir he wants, il veut, il désire. I want, je veux, je désire. we want, nous voulons, nous désirons. [désirez. you want, vous voulez, vous wanting (to be), manquer (de). war, n., guerre, f. warm, adj., chaud. [sage, m. washing, n., linge sale, blanchiswashstand, n., lavabo, m. watch, n., montre, f. water, n., eau, f. way, n., chemin, m.; voie, route, f. we, pron., nous. weak, adj., faible. wear, n., usage, m. wear, v., porter. weary, adj., fatigué. weather, n., temps, m. [temps. to be fine weather, faire beau wedding, n., mariage, m.; noce, f. Wednesday, n., mercredi, m. week, n., semaine, f.; huit jours. weep, v., pleurer. weigh, v., peser. it weighs, il pèse. weight, p.p., pesé. welfare, n., bien, m. well, adj., bien. [health). to be well, être bien portant (in to get well, guérir. to look well, avoir bonne mine. well! interj., eh bien! well-behaved, adj., sage. well done, bien cuit (of meat), well-educated, adj., instruit. well-read, adj., instruit.

what, inter. pron., que, quoi, qu'est-

what, rel. pron., ce qui, ce que.

ce qui, qu'est-ce que.

when, adv., quand, lorsque. where, adv., où. Tauelles. which, adj., quel, quelle, quels, which, inter. pron., lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles. which, rel. pron., qui, que, ce qui, ce que. [etc., dont. of which, duquel, de laquelle, to which, auquel, à laquelle, etc. [que. while, conj., pendant que, tandis whist, n., whist, m. white, adj., blanc. who, demonstr. pron., celui, celle qui. who, inter. pron., qui, qui est-ce qui? who, rel. pron., qui, lequel, etc. whole, adj., tout. whole, n., tout, m. wholly, adv., tout à fait. whom, rel. pron., que, lequel, etc. of whom, duquel, de laquelle, desquels, etc. to whom, auguel, à laquelle, etc.; à qui, à qui est-ce que (inter. pron.). [quel, etc. whose, rel. pron., dont, de qui, duwhose, inter. pron., à qui. why, adv., pourquoi. wicked, adj., méchant. wife, n., femme, dame. win, v., gagner. window, n., fenêtre, f. wine, n., vin, m. winter, n., hiver, m. wipe, v., essuyer. wise, adj., sage, savant. wish, v., vouloir. he wishes, il veut.

I wish, je veux.
we wish, nous voulons.
you wish, vous voulez.
wit, n., esprit, m.
with, prep., avec.
without, prep., sans.
woman, n., femme.

wonderful, adj., merveilleux. wood, n., bois, m. word, n., mot, m. work, n., travail, m. work, v., travailler. workman, n., ouvrier, m. world, n., monde, m. : terre, f. not the least in the world, adv. loc., pas le moins du monde. worse, adj., pire, plus mauvais. worse, adv., pis, plus mal. worst, adj., le pire, le plus mauworst, adv., le pis, le plus mal. worthy, adj., digne. write (they), v., ils écrivent. writes (he), v., il écrit. written, p.p., écrit. wrong, n., tort, m.

Y.

to be wrong, avoir tort.

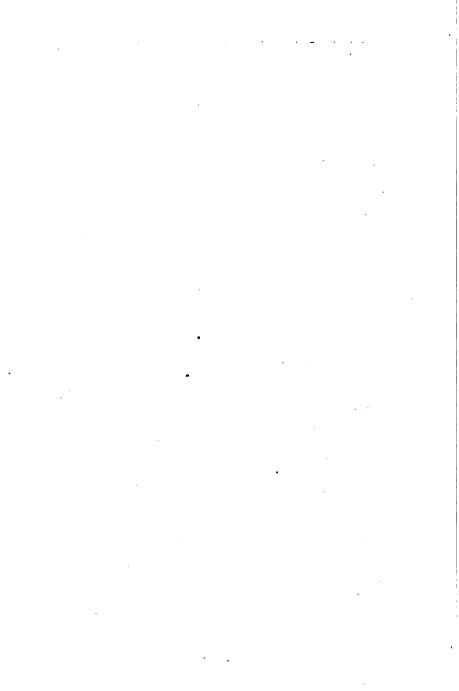
yard, n., cour, f. year, n., an, m.; année, f. yes, adv, oui, si. yesterday, adv., hier. Γd'hier. f. yesterday, n., jour, m., journée yet, adv., encore. yield, v., céder. [miliar). you, pron., vous; tu, te, toi (fayoung, adj., jeune. young lady, demoiselle, mademoiselle (in addressing). your, adj., votre, vos; ton, ta, tes (familiar). yours, pron., le, la vôtre, les vôtres, à vous; le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes, à toi (familiar). yourself, pron., vous-même; toi-

Z.

yourselves, pron., vous-mêmes.

même (familiar).

[f. Zealand, New, n., Nouvelle-Zélande,



INDEX.

The word (note) refers to footnotes exclusively.

A or an, indef. art., 33; where omitted, 41, 86 (note); rendered by de, 45.

▲ (from avoir), no accent, 35 (note); takes euphonic t, 37 (note).

A, prep., accented, 35 (note); contracted with le and les, 35; repetition of, 50; to translate to, at, in, before names of cities, countries, etc., 119.

Accents, 10; use of, 17.

Active voice contrasted with passive, 225.

Adjective, formation of fem., 42, 97, 189; formation of plur., 42, 97, 191; agreement of, 42, 189, 190, 191; qualifying nouns of different genders, 50; takes no capital in French, 95 (note); irreg. fem., 97; descriptive of material, 191; used as adv., 231.

Demonstrative, 69; table contrasting them with demonstr. pron., 195.

Indefinite, 108.

Numeral, cardinal numbers, 86; pronunciation of, 86 (note); a and one omitted before hundred and thousand, 86 (note); dates, 87; ordinal numbers, 92; how to form an ordinal, 92; English ordinals rendered by cardinals in French, 92; than rendered by de before a number, 95; full list of, 192, 193.

Place of, when shorter than their noun; when denoting color,

form, and nationality; when used adjectively; when two or more quality same noun, 95; list of those usually placed before noun; change in meaning, if placed after, 191.

Possessive, 49; agreement of; repetition of, before every noun, 50; distinction between ses and leur, 50 (note); mon, etc., before fem. noun beginning with vowel or h mute, 50, 194; table of, contrasted with poss. pron., 194.

Adverb, how formed, 230; irreg. formation, 231.

Of negation; translation of not, 40; of neither and nor, 53 (note); pas dropped, 55 (note); ne placed between nom. and obj., 79; employment of, 113; ne... guère, ne... plus, etc., 113; omission of ne, 114.

Place of, can never separate nom. and obj. when latter is pron., 79; with verb, 66 (note), 231.

Age, how to tell one's, 87.

Aller, note on only reg. tenses of, 132; full conjug., 199, 200.

Alphabet, 9.

And, translation of, in numbers, 87.

Apostrophe, 11; vowels a and e in def. art. replaced by, 34; suppression of, in rendering poss. in French, 36; e in French monosyllables replaced by, 40.

Article, indef., 33; def., 34; repetition of, 39, 183; before titles of rank or profession, 42 (note), 183; table of, 182; employment of, 183; distinction between le art. and le pron., 197.

Partitive, translation of some or any before noun, 43; rendered by de instead of du, etc., 45; not used after de meaning of, 49 (note); table of, 182.

As soon as, followed by pres. implying fut., requires aussitôt que or dès que, with fut., in French, 123.

At, before names of countries, towns, etc., 119.

Au, for à le, 35.

Aussi, as, in negative sentences replaced by si, 67.

Aussitôt que, requiring fut., 123.

Aux, for à les, 35.

Auxiliary verbs, 36; with passive voice, 225.

Avoir, as auxiliary, 36; implying possession, 37; pres. indic. of, 37, 40; past indef. and its employment, 46; agreement of p. p. used with, 64; used instead of to be in certain idioms, 84; fut., 89; impf., 111; cond., 117, 118; idioms formed with que, 122; imper., 160; conjugated in full, 202-210.

Be (to), in certain idioms rendered by avoir, 84; omission of, as auxiliary, 127; conjugation of, 210-212.

Beau, second m. form, 98.

Better, translation of, 114.

Bien, used for beaucoup, 103; comparison of, 114.

Bon, comparison of, 67, 114.

Capital letters, 11.

Cardinal numbers, 86; full list, 192. See also Adjective, numeral.

Ce, cet, cette, ces, 69; ce, pron., gender of, 130 (note).

Ceci and cela. 69.

Cedilla, 11; under c before a, o, and u, 145; in verbs ending in cer, 163.
Celle. 69.

Celui, 69.

Cent, no indef. art. before, 86 (note); takes s when multiplied and standing before noun, 87; when directly following mille, 193.

C'est and ce sont, 71; with disjunc. pron., 81.

Ceux, 69.

Chaque, note on, 108.

Chez, with disjunc. pers. pron., 82.

Ci expressing nearness, 69.

Comparative, formation of, 66; of equality, 67.

Conjugation, four reg., 127, 128, 201; 1st conjug.: pres. indic., 128, 129; impf., 132; fut., 134; cond., 135; 2d conjug.: pres. indic., 137; impf., 140; fut., 142; cond., 143; 3d conjug.: pres. indic., 145; impf., 147; fut., 149; cond., 150; 4th conjug.: pres. indic., 152; impf., 154; fut., cond., 157; imper. of four conjug., 160, 161; peculiarities of 1st conjug., 163; number of verbs in each conjug., 201 (note); in full of avoir, 202-210; être, 210-212; 1st conjug. in full, 213-215; 2d conjug., 216-218; 3d conjug., 219-221; 4th conjug., 222-224.

Conjunctive pronouns, definition, 54, 78; place of, 79; replaced by disjunc. pron., 82.

Consonants, 18-24; gender of, 9 (note); double considered as single, 26; pronunciation of final, 30-32.

Dates, translation of, 87; on before, never translated, 94 (note).

Days of the week, 93.

De, as part. art., 35; used for poss. case, 36; used instead of du, de la, de l', or des, for some or any, 45;

part. art. de not used after de, prep., 49 (note); repeated before each noun, 50; with compound substantives, 54 (note); for in after superlative, 67; translating than before a number, 88 (note); after nouns and adv. of quantity and measure, 103.

Déchoir, 150 (note).

Defective verb, definition, 201.

Definite article, 34; before titles with proper names, 42, 183; with nouns in general sense, 70; employment of, 183.

Degrees of comparison, 66.

De la, de l', as part. art., 43.

Demi, rule of agreement, 116 (note).

Demonstrative adjective. See Adjective.

Demonstrative pronoun. See Pronoun. Des, for de les, 35; as part. art., 43.

Dès que, requiring fut., 123 (note).

Devoir, p.p. of, distinguished from du, art., 145 (note); idiomatic use of, 155 (note).

Did, translation of, 44.

Diphthongs, 15; French definition of, 15 (note).

Direct object, how to find, 225.

Disjunctive pronouns, definition, 58; pers., 81; replace conjunc., 82.

Do, as auxiliary, 44, 127.

Domestics, French, how they address their masters, 159 (note).

Dont, for de qui and duquel, etc., 54, 198.

Du, for de le, 35; as part. art., 43. Dû, p.p. of devoir, distinguished from

du, art., 145 (note).Duquel, de laquelle, etc., for dont, 199.

E, open and closed, definition, 10 (note); elision of, in monosyllables, 40; e of le never elided before onze, 94 (note).

E mute, elision of, when speaking, 28-30; in certain verbs, 30; adj. ending in, 42.

Échoir, 150 (note).

Elision, does not take place before certain words, 20 (note); of a and e in def. art., 34; of e in monosyllables, 40; e not elided before onze, 94 (note).

Elle, conjunc. pron., subject, she, it, 78; disjunc. pron., her, 81; after c'est, 81.

Elles, conjunc. pron., 78; disjunc. pron., 81; after c'est and ce sont, 81. Employment of moods and tenses. See under heading of various moods and tenses in the grammar.

En, pron., meaning of it, etc., some or any, 105, 106; its place, 106.

En, prep., governing pres. p., 98 (note). Es, in university degrees, 183.

Est-ce, for sont-ce in inter. sentences, 71.

Est-ce que, with monosyllabic verbs, 152 (note).

Etre, pres. indic., 41; past indef., 60; ten p. p. requiring, and agreement of p. p. used with, 63; fut., 76; impf., 100; cond., 117, 118; imper., 160; conjugated in full, 210-212.

Eur, substantives ending in; most of them used as adj., 185.

Eux, disjunc. pron., 81.

Feminine, of adj., 42, 97, 189, 190; list of irreg. fem. of adj., 97; table of endings, 183; of nouns representing animate objects, 184.

First and its compounds, 92.

Foreign nouns, 188, 189.

Fou, second m. form, 98.

From before names of countries, towns, etc., 119.

Future tense, after quand, aussitôt que, dès que, 123 (note). For future of various verbs, see Conjugation.

Gender, 33; of consonants, 9 (note); of pron., adj., or part. referring to two nouns, 50; table of fem. terminations, 183; of nouns representing animate objects, 184; names of professions, 186.

Gens, its gender and that of adj. qualifying it, 191.

H aspirate, list of words beginning with, 20.

Have (to), as auxiliary, 36; implying possession, 37; with certain p.p. rendered by être, 63; conjug. in full, 202-210.

Health, translation of better and worse, 114.

How long, translation of, 103.

Hyphen, 11; in inter. form of verbs, 37 (note); in certain French numerals, 87.

I of qui never elided, 11; elided in si, 117 (note).

II, conjunc. pron., subject he, it, 78.

IIs, conjunc. pron., they, 78.

Il y a, conjug. of, 121, 122; distinguished from voilà, 122.

Imperative, use of moi with, 82; of avoir and être and the four conjug., 160; no 3d pers., 161; place of pron. in, 161.

In, after superlative, 67; translation of, before names of countries, cities, etc., 119.

Inanimate objects, gender of, 33.

Indefinite adjective. See Adjective.

Indefinite article, 33; omission of, 41; translation of a or an after nega-

Indefinite pronoun. See Pronoun. Indirect object, how to find, 225.

tive verb. 45.

Infinitive, endings of the four conjug., 127; rendering English pres. part., 134 (note).

Irregular verb, definition of, 201.

Je, conjunc. pron., subject, I, 78.

L', before vowel or h mute, 34.

Là, added to noun to express distance, 69.

Le, la, les, 34; le, la, les, pron., representing thing spoken of, in answer to question, 114 (note); art. distinguished from pron., 197.

Le mien, le tien, etc., 73.

Lequel, laquelle, etc., translating which followed by of, 58; agreement of, 58; used for que, 199.

Leur, adj., distinguished from ses, 50 (note); pron. always invariable, 79.

Linguals, 17, 28.

Lui, conjunc. pron., as ind. obj., 78; disjunc. pron. after prep., 81; after c'est, 81.

L'un l'autre, l'un et l'autre, etc., 109.

Mal, comparison of, 114; compared with mauvais, 114.

Mauvais, comparison of, 67, 114; compared with mal, 114.

Me, French conjunc. pron., 78.

Measure, nouns and adv. of, 103; expressed by en, 105.

Même, with disjunc. pron., 82.

Mieux, used for better in speaking of health, 114.

Mille, takes no indef. art., 86; written mil, in dates, 87; mille, cent, etc., 193 (note).

Mine, etc., 73; poss. pron., 73; translation of expressions like a friend of mine, 75 (note).

Moi, toi, etc., disjunc. pron., employment of, 81, 82; with c'est and ce sont, 81; with imper. aff., 82.

Moi-même, toi-même, etc., 82.

Mon, etc., 49; for ma, 50.

Monsieur, madame, mademoiselle, before names of relatives, 74.

Months, names of, 87.

297 INDEX.

tion of, 105 (note).

My, etc., 49; myself, etc., 82.

my own, etc., translation of, 75 (note).

Nasals, 16, 28.

Ne, with ni, 53 (note); omitted when personne and rien stand alone, 54 (note); without pas, 55 (note); place of, 79; when dropped with adv. of negation, 114. See also Adverb.

Negation, adverbs of. See Adverb. N'est-ce pas? at end of sentence, 98.

Ni requires ne, 53 (note).

Not. translation of, 40.

Noun, formation of plur., 34, 52, 187, 188; compounds with de, 54 (note); used in general sense, 70; list of irreg. plur., 97; of quantity and measure, 103; with two plur., 188.

Nous, conjunc. pron., 78; disjunc. pron., 81.

Nouveau, second m. form, 98.

Numbers, cardinal, 86, 87, 192; pronunciation of certain numbers, 86 (note); ordinal, 92, 193.

Object, agreement of p.p. with, 64; place and agreement of, when pron., 79; how to tell dir. and ind., 225 (note).

Of the, 35.

On (French), expressing one, people, we, you, they, 84; may be changed to l'on, 85 (note).

On (English), before days and dates, not translated in French, 94 (note). One, before hundred and thousand, not translated, 86 (note).

Onze, no elision of e mute before, 94

Ordinal numbers, 92, 193. See also Adjective, numeral. Orthography, 9-11.

More, not followed by than, transla- | Oui, replaced by si, 114; but not after n'est-ce pas? 115.

Own, adj., translation of, 75 (note).

Participle, referring to nouns of different genders, 50; place of, when used as adj., 95.

> Past, with être, 63; ending in é (acute), fem. of, 63 (note); agreement of, 63, 64; with avoir, 64: general rules, 229.

Present, never used with être, 127: English, rendering of, 134 (note).

Partir, distinguished from quitter, 129 (note).

Partitive article, 43, 45. See Article. Passive verb, full conjug., 226-228.

Passive voice, rendering into French, 84; general rules, 225.

Past indefinite, note on use of, 46.

Past tense, translation of, into French,

People, translated by on, 84; by monde, 103 (note).

Perfect tense. See Past indefinite. Personal pronouns. See Pronoun.

Personne, omission of ne with, 54 (note).

Petit, comparison of, 67, 114; compared with peu, 114.

Peu, comparison of, 114; compared with petit, 114.

Pis, for worse in speaking of health, 114. Plural, of nouns, formation, 34, 52, 97, 187, 138; of adj., 42, 97, 191; list of irreg. plur. of nouns, 97; nouns with two, 188.

Plusieurs, no fem. form, 85 (note).

Politeness, formulas of, 44.

Possessive adjectives. See Adjective. Possessive case, rendered by prep. de. 36.

Possessive pronoun. See Pronoun. Preposition, government of infinitive by, 98; never used at end of clause in French, 232.

Pronoun, agreement of, 74; definition of, contrasted with adj., 194.

Demonstrative, 69; table of, compared with demonstr. adj., 195.

Indefinite, on, 84; place of tout

with respect to verb, 108; list of, 109.

Interrogative, qui and quoi, 56; lequel, etc., 58.

Personal, standing for two nouns of different genders, 50; list of, 78, 79; order of two, before verb, 79, 195; disjunc., definition of, 81; governed by prep., 82; with imper., 82; place of, with imper., 161, 196; order of precedence, 196; distinction between le, pron., and le, art., 197. Possessive, 73; agreement, 74; table of, compared with poss. adj., 194.

Relative, qui and que, 53, 54; place of, 54; of which, of whom, and whose rendered by dont, 54, 198.

Prenunciation, 12-26.

Punctuation, 11.

Qualifying adjectives. See Adjective. Qualifying adverb, how formed, 230. Quand, requiring fut., 123.

Quantity in pronunciation, 26-32; general rules, 27.

Quantity, adv. of, 103; nouns of, 103. Que, rel. pron., 53, 54; inter. pron., 56; forming idioms with avoir, 122; que and qui contrasted, 197.

Qu'est-ce que and qu'est-ce qui, 198. Question, way to put a, 65.

Qui, the i of, never elided, 11; rel. pron., 53, 54; inter. pron., 56; qui and que contrasted, 197; de qui distinguished from dont, 198; à qui contrasted with auquel, 199.

Qui est-ce qui and qui est-ce que, 197. Quitter distinguished from partir, 129 (note). Quoi, inter. pron., 56; rel. pron., referring to whole clause, 198.

Quoi and (in two words) subatener

Quoi que (in two words), whatever, 199.

R, pronunciation of, 32.

Recapitulations, Lessons I.-IV., 38; V.-IX., 47; X.-XIV., 61; XV.-XX., 76; XXL-XXIV., 90; XXV.-XXVII., 101; XXVIII.-XXX., 111; XXXI.-XXXIII., 124.

General Recapitulation Exercises,
—on number: l'éléphant, 166;
les hommes charitables, 167;
on gender: le hibou, 168; l'empereur et la petite paysanne,
169; on person: réflexions personnelles d'un écolier, 171; le
Tasse, 172; la religion, 173;
aveux d'un coupable, 174; l'éléphant, 175; on the interrogative
negative: avantages de la propreté, 177; utilité des montagnes, 178; on the imperative:
conseils aux écoliers, 179; aphorismes moraux, 180.

Relative pronoun. See Pronoun. Rien, omission of ne with, 54 (note).

S, retention of, before y and en, 165 (note), 200.

'S, s', the English sign of possessive, rendering of, into French, 36.

Salutation forms, 59.

Second, compared with deuxième, 92. Ses, distinguished from leur, 50 (note). Si, i of, elided, 11, 117 (note); for aussi in negative sentences, 67; used instead of oui, 114; neither fut. nor cond. to be used after, in sense of if, 128.

Signs, orthographical, diæresis, 10; apostrophe, cedilla, hyphen, 11.

Similarity of English and French words, 232; of English and French terminations, 233. Some or any, translation of, 43; after negation, 45; before adj., 45; when translated by en, 105.

Son, 49; for sa, 50.

Sound, duration of, 26, 27.

Subject, place of pron. as, in inter. form, 37 (note); agreement of p.p. with its, 63; place of, in questions, 65; place of, when pron., 79.

Substantive. See Noun.

Superlative, formation of, 66; translation of in after, 67; with c'est and ce sont, 71.

Syllables, division into, 25, 26.

T, euphonic, in inter. form of verbs, 37 (note).

Te, pers. pron., 78.

Than, translation of, after superlative, 67.

The. See Article, definite.

There is, there are, etc., how expressed in French, 121, 122.

This, that, these, those, adj. and pron., 69.

Time, how to tell, 93.

Title, before proper names, 42, 183; courtesy, before names of relatives, 74; of sovereigns, how translated, 92.

To, before names of countries, cities, etc., 119; to the, 35.

Ton, 49; for ta, 50.

Tonic accent, 28; contrasted with English, 32.

Tout, etc., 108; tous, pron., pronunciation of, 108 (note).

Tu, how used, 37 (note).

Un, une. See Article, indefinite. Union of words in speaking, 30-32.

Verb, after prep. 98 (note); general rules, 127; number in each conjug., 201 (note); note on, ending in evoir, 221; similar in French and English, 233.

Auxiliary. See Avoir and Étre. Regular, terminations of infinitive, 127. See Conjugation.

Very, in very many, very much, 81.

Vieux, second m. form, 98.

Vingt, when multiplied before noun, 87. Voici and voilà distinguished from il y a, 122.

Vous, compared with tu, 37 (note);conjunc. pron., 78; disjunc. pron.,81; when used for tu, agreement ofp.p. in passive voice, 226 (note).

Vowels, single, 12-14; combined, forming simple sounds, 14, 15; combined, forming diphthongs, 15.

We, translated by on, 84.

What, inter. pron., translated by que and quoi, 56, 198.

When, followed by pres. implying fut., 123.

Which, rel. pron., translated by qui and que, 53, 54; of which, rel. pron., by dont, 54, 198; followed by of, by lequel, etc., 58; after prep. and referring to whole clause, 198; to which, by auquel, etc., 199.

Who, rel. pron. translated by qui, whom by que, 53, 54; inter. pron., both who and whom, by qui, 56; by qui est-ce qui and qui est-ce que, 197; by lequel, etc., 199.

Whose, rel. pron., turned into of whom for translation, 53, 54; inter. pron., translated by à qui, 56; rel. pron., by dont, 198.

Wife, translation of, 107 (note).

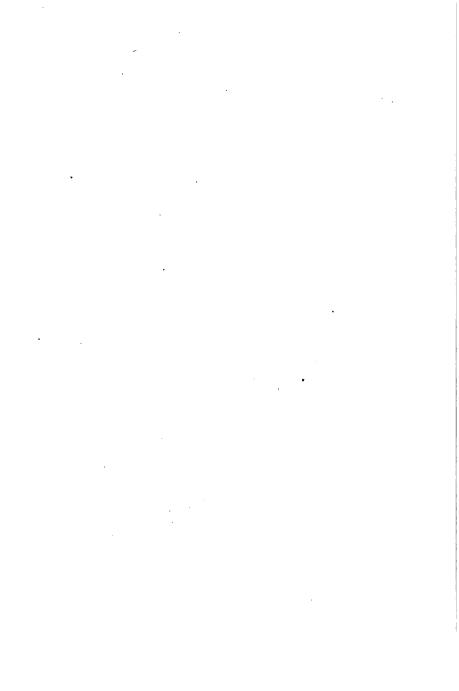
Words, union of, in speaking, 30-32.

Words similar in the two languages, a list of, 232.

Worse, translation of, 114.

Y, pron., meaning to it, to them, etc., 105; adv. meaning there, 106; place of, 106.

Y a-t-il, conjugation of, 122.



ř •

